

AN EXACT  
ABRIDGEMENT  
OF THE  
General History  
OF THE  
WORLD,  
From the Creation  
TO THE  
Year 1685.

---

*By the Acurate Pen of a Learned  
Historian.*

---

*Lege Historiam ne fias Historia.*

---

L O N D O N,  
Printed by James Moxon, for Samuel Hey-  
rick, at Grays-Inn Gate in Holbourn. 1698.

X67-1018

THE  
BRIDGEMAN  
OF THE  
General History  
OF THE  
WORLD

From the Creation  
OF THE  
YET 1848

By the Rev. John P. ...  
-London-

1848

...

...

...



TO  
Popham Connoway, Esq;  
OF RAGLEY,

In the COUNTY of

WARWICK.

**C**hronology, the Display of Ages past, is here presented to You; and Time, the wisest of all things, claims in its Transactions the wisest of  
A 2 Mens

## Dedication.

*Mens Judgments: To You therefore, Honoured SIR, do I make this Address, it being of that excellency, that where History is left imperfect, by this it is render'd compleat; so that not only the what, and where, but the when those Actions were perform'd, are particulariz'd; whereas in History, they are only glanc'd at in the Gross. Hence it was that Venerable Antiquity pay'd that Respect to Chronologers of their Time: And I dare aver, that there is no Station where a Gentleman's*

## Dedication.

*man's Education has been concern'd, whether in Divinity, Law, or Physick, but this part of Knowledge may be highly useful: And, as a Gentleman designing Court Preferment, especially in Affairs of State, it will imbellish him to that degree, to equallize, if not outvie most of his Contemporaries. As a Jewel therefore do I Recommend this Piece to You, worthy of Your Patronage, and Protection: And tho', SIR, I have not the Honour to be known to You, yet Fame has so transmitted to me, as*  
to

## Dedication.

*to make the Choice in Your Person. The Merit of this Subject has sway'd my Balance, wholly to submit it to Your Censure, which I question not but according to the Calculation of the Ingenious, it will find a safe Harbour, and favourable Reception; which will lay an eternal Obligation on,*

S I R,

Your most Devoted,  
and most Humble Servant,

*Richard Ferrar.*

---

AN EXACT  
 ABRIDGEMENT  
 OF THE  
 General History  
 OF THE  
 WORLD.

---

The First Age.

**T**HE Creation as it is Written by *The Creation*  
*Moses, in the Book of Genesis. Of*  
*the World, 1. before Christ, 4004.*  
 The Double Generation of  
 the Children of *Adam.*

The first was of *Cain* who killed his Bro-*The Poster*  
 ther *Abel*, after which all the impious *ity of*  
 Posterity of the Murtherer was extinct in *Cain.*  
 the Deluge.

*That of  
Seth.*

The second Generation was of *Seth*, and descends to *Noah*, and from him directly to the *Messias*.

---

## The Second Age.

*The Deluge.* **I**T began at the end of the Deluge. *Of the World, 1657. before Christ, 2347.*

*The Colonies of Japhet.* The Colonies of the Three Sons of *Noah*, *Sem*, *Ham*, and *Japhet*; the Offspring of *Japhet* peopled the Northern parts of *Asia*, and the principal parts of *Europe*.

*Of Ham.* *Ham* with his Offspring peopled some parts of *Asia* towards the South, and *Egypt* with the rest of *Affrick*.

*The Colonies of Sem.* The Posterity of *Sem* peopled *Mesopotamia*, *Babylon*, *Arabia*, *Persia*, and *India*.

The Generation directly coming to the *Messias*, is perpetuated from *Sem* to *Abraham*.

*The Dispersion of Mankind.* In the time of *Peleg*, Mankind was dispersed to people the Earth. *Of the World, 1771. before Christ, 2233.*

*The Babylonian Monarchy.* Soon after *Nimrod* established the first seat of Monarchy in *Babel* or *Babylon*, which from a Tower founded by the Posterity of *Noah*, took that Name from the confusion of Tongues that arose there. *Of the World, 1772. before Christ, 2232.*

Much

Much about that time, *Assur* the Son of *The Assy-*  
*Sem*, Built a City which was after called *rian Mo-*  
*Niniveh*, upon the River *Tygris*, and made *narchy.*  
 it the Seat of Empire, which after his  
 Name was called the *Assyrian*.

The Establishment of the Kingdom was *The Monar-*  
 by *Misraim* the Son of *Ham*. *Of the World, chy of*  
 1816. before Christ, 2188. *Ægypt.*

The *Chineses* reckon the setting up of *Of China.*  
 their King in this Year under *Fohi*. *Of the*  
*World*, 1850. before Christ, 2154.

The Kingdom of *Sycione* in the *Pelopo-* *Of Sycione*  
*nese*, began under *Ægialeus*. *Of the World,*  
 1915. before Ch, 2079.

The *Arabians* made themselves masters *Pastoral*  
 of *Ægypt*, under those Kings called *Pa-* *Kings of*  
*storal Kings*. *Of the World*, 1920. before *Ægypt.*  
 Christ, 2084.

*Noah* Died Aged 950 Years. *Of the The Death*  
*Word*, 2006. before Christ, 1998. *of Noah.*

The Birth of *Abraham*. *Of the World,*  
 2008. before Christ, 1996.

## The Third Age

*The Calling  
of Abra-  
ham.*

**B**Egins from the calling of *Abraham*.  
*Of the World, 2803. before Ch. 1921.*  
which he obeyed, and came first from *Hur*,  
in *Caldea* to *Caram* in *Mesopotamia*, where  
*His History* his Father there Dying, he past into *Ca-  
naan*. *Of the World, 2018. before Ch. 1896.*

What happened to him till the Birth of  
*Isaac* for the space of 25 Years, is con-  
tained in the Book of *Genesis*.

*The Death  
of Sem.*

*Sem* Dyed 502 Years after the Deluge.  
*Of the World, 2158. before Christ, 1846.*

*The King-  
dom of  
Argos.*

The Establishment of the Kingdom of  
the *Argives*, under *Inachus*. *Of the World,*  
*2168. before Christ, 1836.*

*The Birth  
of Esau  
and Jacob.*

The Birth of *Esau*, and *Jacob*, the Sons  
of *Isaac* and *Rebecca*.

*The Form-  
ation of  
Jerusalem*

*Thomosis* King of *Egypt* of the Ancient  
Dynasty, descended from High *Egypt* to  
the Tower, who drove out *Jannias*, the  
last of *Arabian* Kings, called Pastors. These  
*Arabs* to the Number of Two Hundred  
Forty Thousand, past into *Palestine*, and  
there founded *Jerusalem*. *Of the World,*  
*2179. before Christ, 1825,*

*The Death  
of Abra-  
ham.*

*Abraham* died after the Death of *Sarah*,  
he had by *Retura*, *Madan* and *Madean*,  
the Fathers of the *Madeanites*. *Of the  
World, 2187. before Ch. 1817.* *Heber*



*Heber* died the Eldest of the Patriarchs, <sup>And of Heber.</sup>  
Born after the Deluge: In his Family he  
preserved the primitive Language, which  
from his Name was called Hebrew.

A Deluge happened in the time of *O-* <sup>The Deluge</sup>  
*giges*, King of *Thebes*, which occasioned <sup>of Ogiges</sup>  
the Fable of *Deucalion*, and *Pyrrah*. Their <sup>and of</sup>  
Son *Hellenus* gave the Name to that Coun-  
try, afterwards called *Greece*, from the  
Name of *Græcus*, who descended from  
*Hellenus*. <sup>Chalde-</sup>

The *Chaldeans* possess themselves of the <sup>ans, Kings</sup>  
Kingdom of *Babylon*, under their first <sup>of Baby-</sup>  
King *Eveous*. *Of the World*, 2242. <sup>lon. Eve-</sup>  
*before Christ*, 1762. <sup>cous their</sup>  
*first King.*

*Jacob's* flying into *Mesopotamia*, his Mar- <sup>The History</sup>  
riage, and his Children are Recorded in <sup>of Jacob.</sup>  
the Book of *Genesis*. *Of the World*, 2259.  
*before Christ*, 1745.

His return into *Canaan* is there also  
mentioned, and what is related of *Esau*  
his Brother, otherwise called *Edom*, who  
gave the name to *Edomia*, or *Idumea*; from  
his Grand-son *Amalee*, came the *Amala-*  
*kites*. *Of the World*, 2261. *before Ch.* 1743.

The selling of *Joseph* into *Egypt*, and <sup>That of</sup>  
the sequel of his History is in the Book <sup>Joseph.</sup>  
*Joseph*. As also the Arrival of *Jacob*  
his Father into that Country. *Of the*  
*World*, 2299. *before Ch.* 1705.

The Kings who had Reigned in *Egypt*, <sup>The Kings</sup>  
after *Thomessis*, who drove out the *Arabs*, <sup>of Egypt.</sup>  
are these following. *Hebron*, *Amenophis*,  
the First; his Sister *Arnessis*, *Mephres*, and

*The Death  
of Jacob.  
The Death  
of Joseph.*

*Mephra Murefis*: It was to him *Joseph* interpreted the Dreams, and who entertained *Jacob*. This Patriarch died under *Tomesis* the second; afterwards *Joseph* continued to Govern under *Orus*, in whose Reign he Dyed. *Of the World, 2305. before Christ, 1689.*

*The Israe-  
lites Per-  
secuted.*

The Successors of *Orus* are these who follow: *Ratotis, Achancheres, Armais* and *Ramesses* the first; *Ramesses* the second, he began to oppose the *Israelites*, and his Son continued it, he was called *Amenophes* the Third. *Of the World, 2369. before Ch. 1635.*

*The Birth  
of Aaron  
and Moses.  
Cecrops  
King of A-  
thens.*

The Birth of *Aaron* and *Moses*. *Of the World, 2430. before Ch. 1574.*

*Cecrops* brought a Collony from *Agypt* into *Greece*, and there founded the City of *Athens*, of which he was the first King. *Of the World, 2467. before Ch. 1537.*

*The Ara-  
bians in  
Babylon.*

The *Arabians* became Masters of *Babylon*, and having drove out the *Chaldeans*, and there establisht a new Dynasty, of which *Mardocentis* was the first King. *Of the World, 2494. before Ch. 1510.*

*Amenophis* the third continued to persecute the *Israelites*, but God delivered them by the hand of *Moses*, as it is Related in the Book of *Exodus*. *Of the World, 2513. before Ch. 1491.*

The

## The Fourth Age.

**T**hat which passed in the Wilderness, is fully described in the Book of *Moses*. As to profane History, that remarks the conquests of *Sesostris*, the Son of *Amenophis* the Third, who past thro' *Arabia* into *Persia*, and went even to *India*, where he past over *Caucasus*, and entered into *Scythia*, and arrived at *Thrace*, and so passing the *Bosphorus*, travelled through *Asia* the lesser and *Syria*, and came back into his Kingdom at the end of Nine Years, which he had spent to make himself master of those Countrys which have been named. Besides the name of *Sesostris*, he had that of *Egipbes*, whence his Kingdom took afterwards its Name. He had a Brother called *Armais*, whom at his Return, he drove out of *Egypt*, because he had broke the Orders given him to observe in his Brothers Absence. It was this *Armais*, whom the Greeks called *Danaus*, who being Expelled, his Country came to *Greece*, where he became master of the Kingdom of *Argos*, of whom was feigned the Fable of the *Danaiids*. *Of the World, 2522. before Ch. 1482.*

*The Con-  
quests of  
Sesostris,  
or Ægip-  
tus.*

*Armais or  
Danaus.*

*The Da-  
naiids.*

**Busiris.** *Busiris* the Brother of *Amenophis* the Third ( Uncle of the two preceeding Princes ) succeeded his Nephew *Sesoftris*, who died without Children. This is that *Busiris* so famous for his cruelty to Strangers. *Of the World, 2530. before Ch. 1474.*

**Hermes Tresmigestus.** At this time lived *Hermes Tresmigestus*, the most famous Phylosopher, and one of *Sesoftris* his Privy Councillors.

**Agenor.** *Agenor* the Son of *Belus* the *Egyptian*, past from the upper part of *Egypt* into that part of *Palestine*, which from the

**Phœnix.** name of *Phœnix*, his Son was called *Phœ-*

**Cælix.** *Cælix* his second Son gave the

**Cadmus.** name to *Cælicia*; *Cadmus* the third having

**Europa.** persued the Ravisher of his Sister *Europa*,

and not being able to retrieve her, stopt

in *Boetia* at a City he called *Thebes*, from

**Thebes.** the name of another *Thebes*, of high *Egypt*,

his native Country. This *Cadmus* brought

**Greek Characters.** to the *Greeks* those Characters that they

used since for Writing. *Of the World, 2549.*

*before Ch 1455.*

**The Death of Aaron and Moses.** The death of *Aaron* and *Moses* was a

Year after. *Of the World, 2552. before Ch. 1452*

**Joshua** brought the *Israelites* into the

*Land of Promise*, where *Manna* failing,

they began to Eat of the Fruits of the

**Joshua past the Jordan.** Earth : The first Year after the sixth, from

their Entrance, is the first Sabbatick Year,

**The first Sabbatick Year.** by which they regulated their Years of

Jubilee. *Of the World, 2560. before Ch. 1444*

**The Death of Joshua.** *Joshua* dies after he had judged the

People 26 Years. *Of the World, 2591. bef. Ch.*

1413.

Otho.

*Orthoniel the Brother of Caleb Judged.*  
*Of the World, 2599. before Ch. 1405.*

*Israel. Of the World, 2659. before Ch. 1345.* *The Judges of Israel.*  
 after him *Ehud*, to whom *Samgar* succeeded.  
*Of the World, 2679. before Ch. 1325.*

*Belus King of Assyria*, of the race of *Assur*, drove the *Arabs* out of *Babylon*, and united the two Kingdoms. *Of the World, 2682. before Christ, 1322.*

*Deborah judged Israel with Baruc.* *Of Deborah ana Baruc.*  
*the World, 2719. before Christ, 1245.*

*Ninus the Sonnet and Successor of Be-* *Belus the Assyrian.*  
*lus*, gave the Name to the City *Niniveh*, *The City of*  
 which was Built by *Assur* in the time of *Niniveh*.  
*Nimrod. Of the World, 2737. before Ch. 1267.*

This *Ninus* conquered all the Country between *Tygris* and *India*; among the Kings whom he subdu'd was the famous *Zoroaster King of the Baëtrians.* *Of the Zoroaster.*  
*World, 2781. before Ch. 1223.*

*Gideon judged Israel*, his Son *Abimelec* *The Judge*  
 usurpt the Title of King which his Father *of Israel.*  
 had refused.

*Ninus* gave to his second Son *Argon* the *Argon*  
 Kingdom of *Lydia*, which he had conque- *King of Lydia.*  
 red from the Descendants of *Atys* Son of *Hercules.*

After the Death of *Ninus*, *Semeramis* *Semera-*  
 his Widow Reigned in his place; under *mis.*  
 the name of *Ninias* their Son.

*Tholac* and *Fair* govern'd *Israel* succes- *Judges of*  
 sively; then *Jephth* whose History the *Israel.*  
 Scripture fully relates in the 11th. and  
 12th. Chapters of *Judges.*

The

*The Siege  
of Troy.*

*The Tro-  
jan Kings.*

The taking of *Troy* by the *Greeks*. The Kings of that place were *Dardanus*, the Son of *Jupiter* and *Electra*, the Daughter of *Atlas*; then *Eriktionius*, *Tros*, *Ilus*, with his Brother *Asaracus*. *Ilus* by the Daughter of *Teucer*, Son of *Scamander* King of *Crete*, had *Laomedon*. *Asaracus* was Father to *Capis* and *Tyton*; *Laomedon* Father of *Priamus*; *Priamus* Father to *Heëtor* and *Paris*; and *Cassys* Father to *Anchyses*; *Anchyses* Father to *Eneas*, *Tyton* Father to *Mernnon*.

*The chief  
of the  
Greeks at  
the Siege of  
Troy.*

The chief of the *Greeks* who were present at the War, were *Agamemnon*, and *Menelaus*, Brothers and Sons of *Atreus*: The first was King of *Argos*, and *Missena*: The second of *Spanea*, *Thiestes* their Grandfather. *Pelops* who was Son of *Tantalus*, and of *Hippodamia*, the Daughter of *Enomaus* King of *Peloponesus*. *Ulysses* Husband to *Penelope*, and King of *Ithaca*. *Achilles* the Son of *Peleus* and *Thetis*. *Peleus* Son of *Jachus* King of *Agina*. *Patroclus* Kinsman and Friend to *Achilles*, both of them Pupils to *Chyron*, the two *Ajaxes*; the first, the Son of *Telamon* King of *Salamis*, the other of *Oclus* King of *Locris*. *Diomedes* King of *Atolia*, *Palamedes* King of *Eubæa*, *Hercules*, *Castor* and *Pollux*, Brothers of *Hellena* born of *Jupiter* and *Leda*. *Orpheus* and the young *Hylas* Friend of *Hercules*; *Jason* Prince of the *Argonauts*, he was the Son of *Aeson*, King of *Thessaly*. *Jason* was Husband to *Medea*, who after-

*The Ar-  
nauts.*

afte  
Fa  
Ar  
Da  
bar  
no  
Ra  
an  
ran  
dor  
28  
suc  
Ch  
San  
red  
Ju  
of  
of  
the  
tak  
the  
me  
wa  
10  
Bo  
the  
10

afterwards married *Aegeus* King of *Athens*, Father of *Theseus*, who by the help of *Ariadne* killed the *Minotaure*, she was Daughter to *Minos* King of *Crete*, Husband of *Pasiphae*. This *Minos* was renowned for Justice, as well as *Aacus* and *Radamanthus*, *Pyrrhous* the Son of *Ixicon*, *The Judges of Hell*. and Friend of *Theseus*.

*Ninias* the Son of *Ninus* and of *Seme-Ninius-ramis*, succeeded his Mother in the Kingdoms of *Assyria* and *Babylon*. Of the World, 2824. before Ch. 1180.

*Issam*, *Helon* and *Habdon* judged *Israel* *The Judges of Israel* successively. Of the World, 2826. before Christ. 1178.

Then *Ely* the High Priest.

*Ely*.

In the 20th. Year of his Government *Samson* was Born, whose History is related in the 14, 15, and 16. Chapters of *Judges*. Of the World, 2868. before Ch. 1136.

The four first Chapters of the first Book of *Samuel*, relates the Birth and Disorders of the Sons of *Ely*; their Death, with their Fathers, after the Ark of God was taken by the *Phylistins*.

The seventh Chapter of *Samuel* relates the happy beginning of *Samuels* Government. Of the World, 2903. before Ch. 1101.

The *Israelites* demand a King, which was *Saul*, Of the World, 2909. before Ch. 1095 his History is written in the first Book of *Samuel* from the 8th. Chapter to the 31st. Of the World, 2949. before Ch. 1055.

His

*His Death.* His Son *Isboseth* succeeded him only over Ten Tribes; *David* being acknowledged King by the other two, *Judah* and *Benjamin*.

*Isboseth.* *Isboseth* being killed, *David* is declared King over all *Israel*.

*Takes Jerusalem.* He took *Jerusalem* and made it the Seat of his Kingdom; the remainder of his History is set down in the second

*His Death.* Book of *Samuel*, from the 16 Chapter, to the second Book of *Kings*, which relates his Death. *Of the World*, 2990. before Ch. 1014.

*Solomon.* *Solomon* his Son succeeded him in his Throne; The History of his first three Years is mentioned in the first Book of *Kings*, from the second Chapter to the fifth. *Of the World*, 2993. before Ch. 1011.

The



## The Fifth Age

**B**Egins from the foundation of the *The Founda-*  
*Temple by Solomon, who finisht it in tion of the*  
 Seven Years and a half. *Of the World, 3000. Temple.*  
*before Christ, 1004.*

The remainder of his History is insert-  
 ed in the first Book of *Kings*; Chapter the  
 9<sup>th</sup>. and in the first Book of *Chronicles*, the  
 9<sup>th</sup>. and 10<sup>th</sup>. Chapters.

Under his Son *Rhehoboam*, the Kingdom *Rhehobo-*  
 was divided into two. *Of the World, 3029. am.*  
*before Christ, 975.* The first composed of  
 two Tribes of *Judab* and *Benjamin*, which  
 obeyed his Rule, and his Successors under *The King*  
 the Name of the Kingdom of *Judab*. *The dom of Ju-*  
 second consisted of the Ten Tribes under *dah.*  
 the name of the Kingdom of *Israel*, and *The King-*  
 passed to *Jeroboam* and his Successors. *dom of*  
*the World, 3030. before Ch. 974.* *Jeroboam.*

The Battle between the two Kings, in *A remark-*  
 which were killed 500000 Men of the *able Battle.*  
 Army of *Jeroboam*.

*Abiam* the Son of *Rhehoboam*. *Of the Abiam.*  
*World, 3049. before Ch. 955.*

Reigned also in the time of *Jeroboam*. *Of*  
*the World, 3050. before Ch. 954.*

*Baasea* the Son and Successor to *Jero- Baasea.*  
*boam. Of the World, 3062. before Ch. 942.*  
*Asa*

- Afa.** *Afa* Son of *Abiam* King of *Judah*.
- Nadab.** *Nadab* King of *Israel*, the Murtherer and Successor to *Baasca*.
- Ela and Zimri, and Homri Kings of Israel.** *Ela* the Son of *Baasca* killed by *Zimri*, and he in the space of 16 days by *Homri*, who Built *Samaria*. Of the World, 3088. before Ch. 916.
- Jehosaphat.** *Jehosaphat* Son and Successor to *Afa* King of *Judah*.
- Achab.** *Achab* Son and Successor to *Homri*, he was reprov'd for his Wickedness, and cruel Injustice by the Prophet *Elia*, and his Son *Echobias* by the Prophet *Elisha*.
- Elia. Echobias. Elisha.** *Jehosaphat* Son and Successor to *Afa* King of *Judah*.
- Joram King of Israel.** *Joram* Brother and Successor to *Echobias* King of *Israel*. Of the World, 3007. before Ch. 897.
- Joram King of Judah.** *Joram* Son and Successor to *Jehosaphat* King of *Judah*. Of the World, 3008. before Ch. 896.
- Jehoachas.** *Jehoachas* or *Achasis* King of *Judah* was killed, as was also *Joram* King of *Israel* by *Jehu*, who was likewise King of *Israel*; while *Athalia* Mother of *Achasis*, having killed all her Children except *Joas*, Reigned in *Judah* the space of Seven Years. Of the World, 3020. before Ch. 884.
- Jehu King of Israel. Athalia.** *Joas* Reigned in *Judah* after his Grand-mother *Athalia* was killed. Of the World, 3126. before Ch. 878.
- Joas King of Judah.** At the same time *Jehoachas* Son and Successor to *Jehu* Reigned in *Israel*. Of the World, 3143. before Ch. 856.
- Jehoachas King of Israel.**

The *Athenians* after the Death of *Codrus* Change of  
 their last King, changed the form of their Govern-  
 Government, and establisht their *Archons* ment at  
 for life; after that for Ten Years, and at Athens.  
 last for every Year.

*Joas* Son and Successor to *Jeboachas* Joas King  
 King of *Israel*. Of the World, 3164. before of *Israel*.  
 Ch. 840.

*Ozias* or *Azarias* Son and Successor of *Ozias* King  
*Amazius*, who succeeded his Father *Joas* of *Judah*.  
 King of *Judah*. Of the World, 3194. be-  
 fore Ch. 810.

*Jeroboam* the second Son and Successor Jeroboam  
 to *Joas* King of *Israel*. Of the World, 3220. second King  
 before Ch. 770. of *Israel*.

*Iphytus* revived in *Elida*, which is in *Pe-* Iphytus.  
*leponesus* the *Olimpick* Games, instituted a-  
 bove 400 Years before in *Thessaly*, at the  
 foot of *Mount Olympus* by *Hercules*, in Hon-  
 our of his Father *Jupiter*. Of the World,  
 3228. before Ch. 776.

From this Re-establishment the *Greeks*  
 have reckoned their famous *Epoche*, called  
 the *Olimpiads*, of which each contains The Olim-  
 four Years compleat. After an *Interreg-* piads.  
*num* of Eleven Years, *Zacharias* succeeded  
 his Father *Jeroboam* the Second; at the end  
 of six Months *Zacharias* was killed by *Ra-* Kings of  
*laum*, who reigned but one Month, and Israel.  
 then was killed by *Maniur* his Successor,  
 who was made Tributary by *Pul* or *Pall*,  
 King of *Assyria* and *Babylon*. Of the World,  
 3233. before Ch. 771.

*Kings of  
Judah.*

*Pecaia* succeeded his Father *Maneheim*, and was killed at the end of Twelve Years by *Pecaia* his Successor.

*Ozias* or *Azanas* became Leprous for having usurpt the Office of High-Priest. *Of the World, 3245. before Ch. 759.*

His Son *Jonathan* Governed the Kingdom in his place. *Of the World, 3256. before Ch. 748.*

*The Founda-  
tion of  
Rome.*

Rome was Built at the end of the 7th. *Olimpiad.*

*Three Di-  
nastys in  
Italy.*

*The first of  
Janus and  
Corythus.*

*The second  
of Satur-  
nus.*

Three Dinasties are observed to have Reigned in *Italy* before the Foundation of *Rome*. The first of *Janus* the Ancient, and from *Corythus* to *Italus*, whose Daughter *Roma* married. *Saturnus*, called from thence *Romanessus*, who was the chief of the second Dynasty, called the *Aborigines*, which he brought out of *Arcadia* into *Italy*. There are counted among those who descended from them, two of the Name of *Picus*, and two of that of *Faunus*; one of the latter was Father of *Latinus*, Father to *Lavinia*, who was married to *Aeneas*, the chief of the third Dynasty, which lasted 436 Years under Kings to the Foundation of *Rome*.

*The third  
of Aeneas.*

*Home.  
Hesiod.  
Jety's and  
Dares.*

At this time lived *Homer* and *Hesiod* the Greek Poets, and *Jety's* of *Creet*, and *Dares* of *Phrygia*, Historians who writ in Prose the History of *Troy*, as *Homer* did in Verse.

*The Death  
of Sarda-  
napatus.*

*Nabonassar* and *Arbaces* Lieutenant Generals to *Sardanapalus*, besieged him in *Niniveh*; insomuch that this Prince who had been

fo

so Effeminate, finding the Walls broken down, had the Courage to burn himself in his own Palace with his Wives, his Children, and Treasures. *Of the World,* 3257. before Ch. 747.

From the Destruction of the Empire of *Babylon*, and *Assyria*, there arose three Kingdoms; the first in *Babylon*, under *Nabonassar*, called *Baladam*, in the Holy Scriptures; and *Bellefis*, by the *Greeks*. In the first Year of his Reign, the ancient Geographers have taken their Epoche. The second Kingdom was that of the *Medes*; but lasted only about Thirty eight Years: *Arbaces* being contented, at that time, to restore Liberty to his Countrymen. The third Kingdom in *Nineveh*, was under *Tilgamus*, or *Ninus* the younger, called *Tiglat Pilezer*, in the Holy Scripture. *Of the World,* 3262. before Ch. 742.

*Nabonassar King of Babylon.*

*Tilgamus King of Assyria.*

*Achas* succeeded his Father *Jonathab*, King of *Judah*.

*Picae* was killed by *Hofers*, his Successor in the Kingdom of *Israel*; which ended in the Person of that King, slain by *Tilgat Pilezar*, King of *Assyria*, after that Monarchy had lasted 254 Years, from *Jeroboam*. *Of the World,* 3278. before Ch. 726.

*The end of the Kingdom of Israel.*

*Neboazar* having reigned fourteen Years, had for his Successors, *Nabins Chinzareus*, and *Pontus* together: Then *Elulius*, who reigned successively for the space of Twelve Years: After whom, *Merodachus Balladan*,

*Kings of Babylon.*

so called by *Isaiab*, began to Reign. This King is named *Mardosempades*, by the *Greeks*. Of the *World*, 3284. before Ch. 720.

**Lycurgus.** *Lycurgus*, of the Royal Blood of the *Heracclides*, Guardian to his Nephew, King of *Lacedemon*, did there change the Government, purely Monarchical, into a Government composed of Monarchy, and Aristocracy.

The Foundation of  
Lacedemon.

The fabulous History ascribes the Foundation of that City to *Lacedemon*, Son of *Jupiter* and *Thais*, Daughter to *Atlas*: But the true History does reckon for their first King, *Laelax*, Contemporary with *Cecrops*. He had for his Successor, *Euratas*; who gave the Name to a River on which that City was built: It was also call'd *Sparta*, from the Name of a Daughter of that King.

**Candaule.** *Candaules*, the last King of *Lydia*, of the  
**Giges.** Dynasty of *Argos*, was killed by *Giges*, instigated by the Wife of *Candaules*, enraged that her Husband had shewed her naked to *Giges*; who married this Queen, and so became King of *Lydia*. Of the *World*, 3286. before Ch. 713.

**Archilochus.**

The Poet *Archilochus*, who made Jamlike Verses, was their Contemporary, and makes mention of that History. Of the *World*, 3290. before Ch. 714.

**Corinth's**  
change of  
Govern-  
ment.  
Its Founda-  
tion.

*Corinth* changed the Form of its Government of Monarchy, to a Republick.

This City was built in the Year of the *World*, 2640, by *Sisiphus*, Son to *Nolus*, who

who was killed by *Theseus*, by reason of his Robberies. *Corinthus*, who succeeded him, gave the Name to that City.

*Romulus* died, and was Deified under the Name of *Quirinus*. *Of the World*, 3293. before Ch. 731. The Death of Romulus.

*Zenacherib*, Son, and Successor, to *Salmanassar*, who conquered *Egypt*, and *Syria*, was constrained to raise the Siege of *Jerusalem*; an Angel having killed in one Night 185000 of his Army: Being returned to *Ninive*, he was there kill'd by two of his Sons.

*Serrhaddon*, or *Assaradin*, his other Son, *Assaradin* reigned in his place. King of Assyria.

*Ezechias* was then King of *Judah*, assisted by the Counsel of the Prophet *Esaiah*. *Ezechias*. *Esaiah*. He reigned with great Justice and Piety: But *Manasses*, his Son, was not like to *Manasses*. him. *Of the World*, 3310. before Ch. 698.

The Kingdom of *Babylon* being fallen into decay, and weakned, *Assaradin* made himself Master of it, and joyned it to *Assyria*. Babylon and Syria united. *Of the World* 3323. before Ch. 681.

*Numa Pompilius*, who succeeded *Romulus*, *Numa* died. *Of the World* 3336. before Ch. 668. *Pompilius*.

*Jeodachim*, who was *Nebuchadnezzar* in the Book of *Judith*, succeeds *Assaradin* in the Kingdom of *Assyria* and *Babylon*: He overcame *Arphaxad*, called *Deicos* by the Greeks, King of the *Medes*. Nebuchadnezzar King of Assyria & Babylon. Deicos King of the Medes.

*Manasses* died, after he had been re-established in his Kingdom, having lain in Prison many Years at *Babylon*. *Ammon*, his Son,

Son, followed his wicked Ways, but not his Repentance. *Josias*, his Son, was always held a Godly, and a Vertuous King.

**Tullus Hostilius** died. Under his Reign, *Alba* was joyned to *Rome*, by the Victory of the *Horatii* over the *Curatii*. *Of the World*, 3369. before Ch. 635.

**Kings of Assyria.** *Chinaladanan*, or *Saracus*, Successor to *Samosduchin*, was overcome and killed in *Ninive*, by *Nabopalassar*, who revolted against him, and made a League with *Phraord*, Son, and Successor to *Deicus*, King of the *Medes*. *Of the World*, 3380. before Ch. 624.

So *Nabopalassar* became King of *Babylon*, and of *Assyria*, and was in Alliance with the *Medes*; and marrying *Nebuchadonassar*, with *Amety*s, Sister to *Astyages*, Son of *Cyaxares*, he succeeded his Father *Phraord*.

**Ancus Martius**. *Ancus Martius*, the fourth King of *Rome*, died. He built the City of *Ostia*, at the Mouth of *Tyber*. *Of the World* 3393. before Ch. 611.

**Necos King of Egypt.** *Necos*, or *Neco*, King of *Egypt*, having left his Kingdom, to make War against *Nabopalassar*, is stoppt in his Way, by *Josias*, who was killed in the Battle. *Of the World* 3395. before Ch. 609.

**Kings of Judah.** *Necos* being victorious, brought *Jehoiachas*, Son of *Josias*, Prisoner; and put in his place, on the Throne of *Judah*, *Jehoiachin*, Brother to *Jehoiachas*. *Of the World* 3398. before Ch. 609. *Nebu-*



*Nebuchadnesur* carried *Jeboachim* into Captivity, as likewise *Jeconius*, Son to *Jeboachim*; and at last took *Zedechias*, Uncle to *Jeconias*, and put out his Eyes, and killed his Children in his presence, while *Nebuzaradin* ruined the City and Temple of *Jerusalem*. *Of the World, 3416. before Ch. 588.* *The last Kings of Judah.*  
*The Destruction of Jerusalem*

Where *Jeremiah*, the Prophet, lived to bewail the Miseries of the *Jews*: In the same time that *Ezekiel* prophesied to the Captive *Jews*, in *Babylon*. *Of the World, 3417. before Ch. 587.*

## The Sixth Age.

**D***aniel*, and his Companions, gave Marks of their Faith and Piety towards God; as is set down in the first Book of that Prophet: Where also is related the Interpretation of *Nebuchadnezar's* Dreams. *Daniel.*  
*Nebuchadnezar's*  
*Dreams.*

In this time lived *Arion*, *Alciceus*, and *Epimenides*, Greek Poets, with *Sappho*, the Poetess; *Pythagoras* the Philosopher. *Learned Men.*

*Nebuchadnezar* took *Tyre* from *Itabulus*, *Nebuchadnezar* and so put an end to that Kingdom, of which *Itabulus* was the last King of the Race of *Hiram*, Contemporary with *Solomon*; that Dynasty having lasted from the *takes Tyre*

time of *Agenor* and *Phœnix*. *Of the World*,  
3432. before Ch. 572.

**Nebu-**  
**chadnezar** *Nebuchadnezar* past into *Egypt*, and easily  
*King of* conquered it ; having found it divided by  
*Egypt*. a Civil War, between *Apries* and *Amasis* ;  
the former lawful King having been ex-  
pelled by the Conqueror.

**Tarquini-**  
**us Priscus** *Tarquinius Priscus*, the fifth King of *Rome*,  
was killed by the Sons of *Ancus Martius*,  
his Predecessor. This was that *Tarquinius*  
*Priscus*, who establish'd Triumphs for those  
who had obtained a signal Victory over  
their Enemies.

**Nebu-**  
**chadnezar** *Nebuchadnezar*, grown proud of the most  
*turned* stately Buildings he had erected in *Babylon*,  
*Beast*. was, by a Judgment of God, reduc'd to  
the Condition of a Beast, for the space of  
seven Years. *Of the World*, 3435. before Ch.  
569.

After which, acknowledging his Sins,  
and giving all Glory to God, he was re-  
*He is re-* stored to his Reason, and Kingdom. *Of*  
*establish'd.* *the World*, 3442. before Ch. 562.

**Evilme-**  
**rodach.** His Son, and Successor, *Evilmerodach*,  
delivered *Jeconias* out of Prison.

After two Years Reign, *Evilmerodach*  
was killed by *Neriglissar*, his Brother-in-  
**Neriglis-** Law ; whose Son *Laborascadus* succeeded  
**fer King of** him ; but Reigned only nine Months, and  
**Babylon.** then was killed, and a Son of *Evilmero-*  
*dach* was plac'd on the Throne. He was

called *Balthazar*, by *Daniel* ; by *Barotius*,  
**Balthazar** *Nabonidus* ; by *Herodotus* *Labinithus*. *Of the*  
*King of* *World*, 3448. before Ch. 556.

*Astages*

*Astiages* King of *Media* being dead, had *Darius*, or *Cyaxar*, the Second, who was called *Darius*, in the Book of *Daniel*. This King gave the Command of his Armies to *Cyrus*, his Nephew, and Son-in-Law.

The *Gauls*, under the Conduct of *Cigorais*, and *Bellorais*, past into *Italy*, and became Masters of that part, which is called, *Gaule Cisalpine*.

*Cresus*, the last King of *Lydia*, who descended from *Giges*, was taken Prisoner, in a Battle, by *Cyrus*; who saved his Life, when he was just ready to be burnt, upon hearing him call on the Name of *Solon*, the *Athenian*. Of the *World*, 3456. before Ch. 548.

Historians record the Death of the fair *Panthea*, who killed herself on the Body of her Husband, *Abtradates*, slain in the Battle that *Cyrus* gained over *Cresus*.

*Aesop* lived at that time.

The end of the Empire of *Assyria*, and *Babylon*, by the Death of *Balthazar*, and the taking of *Babylon*, in the very same Night that *Balthazar* made a most impious Feast, mentioned in the Fifth Chapter of *Daniel*. Of the *World*, 3466. before Ch. 538.

So the *Assyrian* Empire devolved to the *Medes*, in the Person of *Cyaxar* the Second, or *Darius*; to whom *Cyrus*, his Son-in-Law, resigned all his Conquests.

In the Time of the Seven Years Captivity of the *Jews*, in *Babylon*, flourish'd in

*The Seven  
Wise Men of  
Greece.*

Greece, the Seven Wise Men; called, *Thales*, the *Milesian*; *Chylon*, the *Lacedemonian*; *Cleobulus*, of *Corinth*; *Byas*, of *Priene*; *Pitacrus*, of *Mitelene*; and *Solon*, of *Salamis*. This was he who gave milder, and more easie Laws to the *Athenians*, than those of *Draco*; which were so very severe, and cruel, that it was said of them, they were writ in Blood.

*The Empire  
of Persia.*

*Cambyfes*, King of *Persia*, and *Darius*, or *Cyaxar*, the Second King of the *Medes*, both being dead; *Cyrus*, Son to the one, and Nephew to the other, succeeded in all their Principalities, and gave Beginning to the Empire of the *Persians*, which extended from the *Helleſpont*, to *India*. *Of the World*, 3468. before Ch. 536.

*The Jews  
ſet at Li-  
berty.*

*Cyrus*, in the First Year of his Reign, ſet the *Jews* at Liberty; and they returned into their own Country, under the Conduct of *Zerubbabel*, Son of *Salathiel*, Son of *Jeconias*, King of *Juda*.

*Cyrus's  
Death.*

*Cyrus* died, according to ſome Writers, in the War againſt *Thomiris*, Queen of *Scythia*; contrary to the Teſtimony of *Xenophon*, who writes, that this Prince died in his Bed, at *Pasargade*, in *Persia*. *Of the World*, 3475. before Ch. 529.

*Servius  
Tullius.*

*Servius Tullius*, the Sixth King of *Rome*, was killed by his Son-in-Law, and Succeſſor, *Tarquinius Superbus*. *Of the World* 3476. before Ch. 528.

*Cambyſes  
ſubdues  
Egypt.*

*Pſameticus*, Governour of *Egypt*, having rook upon him the Title of King *Cambyſes*, Son,

Son, and Successor to *Cyrus*, went thither, and subjected it ; yet he lost two Armies in the Desarts of *Lybia* ; one which he sent to plunder the Temple of *Jupiter Ammon* ; and the other, which he sent against the *Ethiopians*. *Of the World*, 3481. before Ch. 523.

At this time flourish'd the Poet *Anacreon* Anacreon  
Polycrates  
Friend of *Polycrates*, Tyrant of *Samos*, who had been a Friend to *Anasis* ; but this latter renounc'd the Friendship of that Tyrant ; because he judg'd, that so much continual good Fortune, could not be attended without some remarkable Misfortune.

*Cambyfes* had caus'd his Brother *Smerdis* to be secretly kill'd. In the mean while, the *Magus Patifites* plac'd on the Throne his own Brother, *Oropastes*, under the Name of *Smerdis* ; because he exactly resembled The Impostor  
Smerdis.  
the Prince of the same Name. *Of the World* 3482. before Ch. 522.

This News made *Cambyfes* leave *Egypt*, to return into *Persia* ; but he di'd by the Way, of a Wound he received by his own Sword, as he lighted off from his Horse. Cambyfes  
Death.  
He was wounded in the Thigh, in the same Place, and by the same Sword, with which he had wounded the God *Apis*, in *Egypt*.

The Impostor, *Smerdis*, was killed by Seven of the chief *Satrapes* of the Kingdom ; of which Number, *Darius*, Son of Darius  
King of  
Persia.  
*Istapes*, was chosen King, by the cunning Intrigue of *Othanes*.

*Zopyrus*

**Zopyrus.** *Zopyrus*, a Friend to this King, shewed him the Means to reduce *Babylon* under his Obedience. *Of the World*, 3493. before Ch. 501.

**Tarquinius Superbus expelled Rome.** *Tarquinius Superbus*, was driven out of *Rome*, for Reasons set down in the *Roman History*: He was the seventh, and last, of the Kings of *Rome*, who there Reigned for the space of 245 Years.

**The Election of Consuls.** In their place were elected two Consuls annually. The first Year they chose five; to wit, *Valerius Publicola*, and *Collatinus*, the Husband of *Leucetia*. *Of the World*, 3500. before Christ 504.

But he having been turn'd out, because he was of the Family of the *Tarquins*, they constituted in his place, *Junius Brutus*, who was killed in the Battle against *Porfenna*; and in his place they chose *Horatius Pulvilius*; who, also dying, had, for his Successor, *Spurius Leucetius*, Father to *Leucetia*.

**The Siege of Rome, by Porfenna.**

The Siege of *Rome*, by *Porfenna*, King of the *Thuscans*, in favour of the *Tarquins*; the Noble Actions of *Horatius Cocles*, of *Mutius Scævola*, and of *Clelia*, the *Roman* Virgin, are remark'd in the *Roman History*.

*Darius* sent to demand Earth and Water, of the *Grecian* Cities of *Europe*, as Marks of their Homage; which they refused, and prepar'd for War. *Of the World*, 3511. before Ch. 493.

This

This King having sent a great Army against the Grecians, they won the famous Battle of Marathon, under the Conduct of Miltiades, the Athenian Captain. Of the World 3514, before Ch. 490.

Pisistratus, a Traytor to his Country, was the Cause of that War.

He was killed in that Battle : Hippas, his Son, being also in the same Treason with his Father, was kill'd by Armodius, and Aristogiter ; who were likewise slain in the same Action : But the Athenians erected Statues for them, in Acknowledgment of their Deliverance by them, from the Yoak of that Tyrant.

Darius, the Son of Histapes, chief of the Second Dynasty of the Persian Kings, died, leaving two Sons, Artobasanes, and Xerxes :

This younger Brother was preferred before the eldest, to the Succession of the Kingdom ; in regard he was born after his Father was made King ; and also, because he was the Son of Atossa, Daughter of Cyrus. It is remarkable, that the eldest yielded without Regret to the Judgment of the Satrapes, to whom these two Brothers had referred the Decision of that great Affair. Of the World, 5520. before Ch. 484.

At Rome, the common People pretending to be oppress'd by the Senate, stirred up a dangerous Sedition ; to appease which were establish'd Tribunes of the People ; powerful Magistrates, who had the Charge

*The beginning of the War between the Persians and the Greeks.*

*The Battle of Marathon.*

*Pisistratus his Son killed.*

*Armodius & Aristogiter.*

*Darius's Death.*

*Xerxes's Successor.*

*Tribunes of the People at Rome.*

to maintain the Rights of the People, and to hinder the Nobility from oppressing them.

- That which happened upon occasion of the Discontent of *Q. Martius Coriolanus*, remark'd in the *Roman History*.

*Q. Martius Coriolanus. Quintus Cincinnatus, first Dictator.*

*Quintus Cincinnatus* is observed to be the first Dictator the Romans chose upon an emergent occasion. *Of the World, 352 before Ch. 483.*

*Xerxes conquered the Greeks.*

*Xerxes* pass'd into *Europe* with a terrible Land-Army, having sent another as great by Sea : Three hundred *Lacedemonians* commanded by *Leonidas*, killed Twenty thousand of the Land-Army, at the Place of *Thermopolis* : All these brave *Lacedemonians*, with their General, died upon the place. The Naval Forces were defeated

*The Battle at Thermopolis.*

*The Battle of Salamis*

*Themistocles.*

near *Salamis*, by the *Greeks*, under the Conduct of *Euribiades*, the *Lacedemonian* and *Themistocles* the *Athenian*. *Of the World, 3525. before Ch. 479.*

*Xerxes* being compelled, by his ill Success to leave *Greece*, repass'd the *Bosphorus* in a little Bark : The Troops he had left in *Greece*, under the Command of *Mardonius*, were defeated near *Platea*, by the *Lacedemonians*.

*The Battle of Platea.*

*Xerxes's Death.*

*Xerxes* was killed by *Artabanes*, Captain of his Guards ; who by that means Reigned for some Months, and then was also killed, and *Artaxerxes Longomains*, Son of *Xerxes*, was plac'd in the *Persian Throne*. *Of the World 3531. before Ch. 473.*

*Artaxerxes Longomaine.*

*Pinda*



and Pindar and Symonides Lirick Poets; So Greek  
 Hesiod and Euripides Tragick Poets flourish'd Poets.  
 at that time.

Cymon the Athenian, Son of Miltiades, Cymon.  
 delivered the Asiatick Greeks from the Per-  
 sian Yoak. *Of the World, 3538. before Ch. 466.*

Esdra's the Jew of the Sacerdotal Line,  
 brought back those of his Nation who re- Esdras.  
 main'd in Babylon, since their first return  
 under Zerobabel.

Artaxerxes having shewn that favour to  
 the Jews for the sake of Nehemiah his fa-  
 vourite, the Jews finish'd the Building of  
 their Temple; from thence many begin  
 their Seventy Weeks mentioned in the  
 Ninth Chapter of Daniel. *Of the World,*  
*3550. before Ch 454.* *The begin-  
 ning of the  
 Seventy  
 Weeks.*

The Romans nam'd Ten Persons to di-  
 gest their Laws, which were brought to  
 them from Athens, because they were  
 call'd the Laws of the Twelve Tables. *The Laws  
 of the  
 Twelve  
 Tables.*  
*Of the World 3554. before Ch. 450.*

Those Ten Persons acquitted themselves  
 so well in that Affair, that the Government *The Decem-  
 virate.*  
 was committed to them, only one of them  
 Appius Claudius having ravi'st the Daugh-  
 ter of Virginus a Roman Soldier; this  
 Magistrate was turn'd out, and the Con- *The Consuls  
 restored.*  
 suls restor'd. *Of the World, 3557. before  
 Ch. 447.*

At this time liv'd Artemiza, Queen of *The two  
 Caria,* who express'd extraordinary Grief *Artemi-  
 zas.*  
 for the Death of her Husband Mausolus. *Mausolus.*  
*Of the World, 3559. before Ch. 445.*

There

There was one of the same Name her Aunt, who fought at the Battle of *Salamis* for *Xerxes*.

*Herodotus* the Historian was Contemporary with the last *Artemiza* and her Subject, Born at *Halycarnassus*, the chief City of *Caria*: The Poet *Aeschylus*, and the Orator *Isocrates* flourisht at that time.

Learned  
Men of  
Greece.

*Brennus*  
took *Rome*.

*Brennus* the Gaul having past into *Italy* with a great Army, and defeated the *Romans* in *Tuscany*, took and plundered their City, but he could not take the Capitol Of the World, 3563. before Ch. 442.

Ju. Ca-  
millus  
drove them  
out.

*Ju. Camillus* constrained him to retire, and for that great service, was esteemed by the *Romans* as the Founder of their City, and was called by them the second *Romulus*. Of the World, 3565. before Ch. 439.

The Military  
Tribunes.

At *Rome* the Military Tribunes were chose to Govern in the place of the Consuls; then the Tribunes were turned out, and the Common-wealth remained four Years without any Superiour Magistrate; but the Military Tribunes having been restored again, they were at length cashiered for ever, and the Consuls restored.

The Consuls  
restored.

Of the World, 3572. before Ch. 432.

The Pelopon-  
nesian  
War.

Helleni-  
cus.  
Thucy-  
dides.

Then began the *Peloponnesian* War between the *Athenians*, and the *Lacedaemonians*; all the other Greeks taking part with the one or the other. The History of this War has been Written by *Hellenicus*, *Herodotus*, and more exactly by *Thucydides*'s

Con-

Contemperaries, who have also described the general Plague which ravaged at that time through all the known World. Of the World, 3574 before Ch. 430.

Hippocrates writ of it as a Physitian ; and has given great proof of his Ability and Skill on this occasion ; the Cyrenians changed the form of their Government from a Monarchy which had lasted 200 Years to a Republick.

Hippocrates.  
The Cyrenians  
change to a  
Republick.

Artaxerxes Longomanus dyed, Of the World, 3579. before Ch. 425. his Son Xerxes the second was killed about a Year after by his Brother Zogdian, who also was slain six Months after, by his Brother called Ochus, or Darius Nochus, who thus plac'd himself on the Persian Throne. Of The World, 3580. before Ch. 424.

Themistocles who was retired among the Persians, having been banisht by the King of Persia would oblige him to lead an Army against the Grecians.

The Death  
of Themis-  
tocles.

At this time lived Aristophanes the Poet, and Socrates the Phylosopher, and Alcibiades the famous Athenian Captain. Of the World, 3593. before Ch. 411.

Aristo-  
phanes,  
Socrates,  
& Alci-  
biades.

The Peloponesian War ended by a Peace the Greeks made among themselves, finding they very much destroyed each other by their Dissention. Of the World, 3604. before Ch. 404.

Ochus or Darius Nochus died leaving two Sons, Artaxerxes Mnemon. Of the World,

Kings of  
Persia

*The Retreat  
of the  
Greeks.*

3601. before Ch. 403. And Cyrus tho' Younger, who made War one against the other, which was ended in a Battle, where Cyrus was overcome and killed. Six Thousand Greeks who had served in the Army of the vanquish'd Prince, made at last a famous retreat, related by Zenophon who was there present as one of their Officers. *Of the World.* 3663. before Ch. 401.

After the return of the Jews from their Captivity, they were Governed by a *Sandrim*: A Council compos'd of the wisest among the Priests, and of the Tribe of *Judah*. In this time *John* the High-Priest, seeing *Jesus* his Brother would put himself into his place, killed him in the very Temple. *Voges* Governor of *Samaria*, a Friend to the slain Brother, revenged his Death by a second Prophanation of the Temple, where he slaughtered a great number of People. *Of the World,* 3608. before Ch. 376.

*Plato.*  
*Dionysius*  
*King of*  
*Syracuse.*  
*Epami-*  
*nondas.*

At this time lived *Plato* and *Dionysius* the Tyrant of *Syracuse*, to visit whom this Philosopher made three Voyages.

*Epaminondas*, the famous *Thebane* Captain, died Victorious over the *Athenians*, at the Battle of *Lucina*; he had before defeated them in the Battle of *Mantineia*. *Of the World.* 3631. before Ch. 370.

*Kings of*  
*Agypt.*

In *Agypt* the Kingdom being in dispute between *Nectamibis* and *Tharus* his Nephew, *Tharus* prevailed by the help of *Agessileus* King of *Sparta*, who pass'd over into

into that Country with a great Army. Of  
the World 3643, before Ch. 361.

In Persia, Ochus the Son of Artaxerxes  
Mnemon killed his Brother Arsames, upon <sup>Kings of Persia,</sup> which the Father died of Grief: Thus  
Ochus, called Artaxerxes the Third, ascend-  
ed the Throne.

The Birth of Alexander Son to Philip <sup>Alexander's Birth.</sup>  
King of Macedon and Olimpia. Of the  
World 3648, before Ch. 356.

The same Night the Temple of Diana <sup>The Temple of Ephesus</sup>  
at Ephesus was Burnt by one Herostratus, <sup>Burnt.</sup> who left his Name to Posterity in spight  
of all the care Antiquity took to have it  
forgot. The Tyrians set Fire to their Ci-  
ty, and burnt themselves with it, because  
they would not fall under the power of  
Ochus or Artaxerxes the Third. This Vi-  
ctorious Ochus at last subdued Egypt; <sup>Ochus sub-  
dued Phae-  
nicia and  
Egypt.  
His Death</sup> there he killed the One Apis, for which he  
was slain by Bagoas one of his Eunuchs,  
who gave his Flesh to be devoured by  
Cats. Of the World 3654, before Ch. 350.

This Egyptian Eunuch having thus re-  
venged the Affront doneto his Nation, set  
on the Throne Arsames Son to Ochus, and  
after that killed him and set up in his place  
Darius Codomanus. Of the World 3668. be-  
fore Ch. 336.

Philip King of Macedon was killed by <sup>The Death</sup>  
Pausanius, a young Man of a Noble Fa-  
mily for a Cause dishonourable to the <sup>of Philip</sup>  
memory of that King. <sup>of Mece-  
don.</sup>

Demo- At this time lived *Demosthenes* the fa-  
sthenes. mous Athenian Orator, Enemy to *Philip*  
Diogenes. and *Alexander*. *Diogenes* the Cynick li-  
Aristotle. ved at the same time, and *Aristotle* the  
Master of *Alexander*.

The *Grecians* assembled at *Corinth*, chose  
Alexander to command the Forces which  
they resolved to send into *Asia*, against the  
Persians; the *Thebans* having disowned  
their Deputies on the account of that  
choice, *Alexander* ruined their City: He  
spared *Athens* which had displeased him  
by the same ill conduct as the *Thebans*. Of  
the World 3670. before Ch. 334.

*Aristophanes* the Comick Poet then flour-  
ished at *Athens*.

*Alexander* past the *Hellespont*, to make  
War against the *Persians*: This passage of  
his was remarkt to have happened in the  
Third *Olimpiad*, and in the 420th Year of  
*Rome*.

Immediately after he won the Battle  
of *Granic*. near the *Granic* in *Phrigia*. Of the World  
3671, before Ch. 333.

This Victory made him Master of the  
lesser *Asia*, there he pass'd the Winter and  
cut the Gordian Knot; he fell dangerous-  
ly sick in the Spring, by bathing himself in  
a great Sweat, in the River *Cidnus*, which  
passes by *Tharsus* in *Cilicia*; he was cured  
by Remedies his Physician *Philip* gave him.  
He went to meet *Darius* who had an Army  
of Six Hundred Thousand Men, whom  
he defeated near *Issus* in the streights of

The Battle  
of *Issus*.

the Mountains of Cilicia. Of the World  
3672, before Ch. 332.

This Victory made him Master of a The Fruits  
of his Vic-  
tory.  
great number of illustrious Prisoners; among others, of the Mother, the Wife, the Son, and the Daughters of Darius; also of the City Damascus, where the vanquishd King had left his Treasure.

None but Tyre and Gaza durst oppose The Ruine  
of Tyre  
and Gaza.  
him; he took the first after seven Months Siege, the second after two Months, and destroyed them both.

He spared Jerusalem, being moved to Jerusalem  
spared.  
compassion by the submission of the Jews, and out of the respect he had for Jaddus the High Priest. Then he passed into Egypt, which submitted to him more Egypt  
submitted.  
willingly, because it endured with regret the Persian Yoak. Of the World 3673, before Ch. 332.

He took measures for the Building of The Founda-  
tion of Al-  
exandria.  
Alexandria on the Banks of Nyle, while his Ingenier Dinocrates was there at work, Alexander visited the Temple of Jupiter Hammon, in the desert of Libia: He was there declared the Son of that God, he Alexan-  
der visits  
the Temple  
of Jupiter  
Hammon.  
went back into Egypt, and from thence into Siria, from whence he passed beyond Euphrates, and Tygris to meet Darius, who had gathered together an Army of a Million of Men.

Alexander conquered him in the plains The Battle  
of Arbella.  
of Arbella, where Darius escaping out of the Battle, was killed in his flight by the

*The Death of Darius.* Conspiring of *Bessus*, and of *Narbazanes* two of his principal Satrapes, who were afterwards punish'd by *Alexander* as their Crime deserved. Of the World 3674, before Ch. 330.

*The Empire of the Macedonians.* Thus ended the Empire of the Persians, which began 208 Years before in the person of *Cyrus*, passing after the death of *Darius Codomanus*, to the Macedonians in the person of *Alexander*. Of the World 3675, before Ch. 329.

*Thalestris Queen of the Amazons.* It is remarkt what happened to him in that time with *Talestris* Queen of the Amazons, who came to visit him in *Hircania* on the Banks of the *Caspian* Sea.

*A War against the Scythians.* The War he afterwards undertook against the *Scythians*, which proved unfortunate to him, made him repass the *Caucasus*, at the foot of which he founded a second *Alexandria*.

*The Conspiracy of Parmenio and Phylotas.* The Conspiracy of *Parmenio*, and of his Son *Phylotas*, cost both of them their lives.

*The Death of Clytus and Calisthenes.* The Death of *Clytus* and of *Calisthenes* the Phylosopher, the first killed by *Alexander* himself in a Debauch, the other by the hands of an Executioner, being suspected to have conspired against *Alexander*. Of the World 3676, before Ch. 328.

*Taxilis.* *Alexander* advancing towards *Indus*, *Taxilis* a King, whose Country lay on this side of that River, submitted voluntarily to him; so did *Omphis* another Indian King, who lived beyond the same River.



But *Porus* the greatest King of that *Porus*.  
Country, having opposed him, was over-  
come and made a Prisoner, and in the  
end treated very honourably by the Con-  
queror. *Of the World 3677, before Ch. 229.*

History does not forget to remark the *The Death*  
Funeral Honours which *Alexander* caused *of Buce-*  
to be paid to his Horse *Bucephalus*. And *phalus.*  
the City he ordered to be built about his *The City*  
Tomb, by the name of *Bucephalia* on the *Bucepha-*  
River *Hydaspes*. *lus.*

His Army being arrived on the borders  
of *Hypanis*, refused by a kind of Mutiny  
to pass further, so that *Alexander* was *Alexan-*  
forc'd to return back. In his return he *der re-*  
surveyed the Mouths of the River *Indus*, *turns.*  
and sailed for a while on the Ocean; *He visits*  
then taking his course along the Sea-side *the Ocean.*  
by the great Droughts, excessive Heat, *The loss of*  
and want of Water and Provisions, he lost *a great*  
three parts of his Army. He arrived with *part of his*  
the Remainder at *Pasargade* in *Persia*, from *Army.*  
thence marcht to *Susa*, where *Calanus* the *Calanus*  
*Indian* *Gymnosophyst* burnt himself, because *the Gim-*  
he found his Health begin to decay after *nosophyst.*  
he had enjoyed it perfectly for the space  
of Seventy Years.

*Alexander* being at *Ecbatani* in *Parthia*,  
lost his dear *Ephestion*, who died of a De- *The Death*  
bauch of Wine. Among his various ex- *of Ephe-*  
presses of Grief for his loss, he often ut- *stion.*  
tered some cruel ones, and some very ri-  
diculous.

Alexander at Babylon.

He came to *Babylon* contrary to the Advice and Council of the *Caldeans*, who foretold that his coming there would prove Fatal. He staid there some time, and departed Laughing at the Prognosticators; he took a Survey of the Mouth of *Euphrates*, and there received the account of *Nearchus* and *Onesicritus*, to whom he had given order to view the Coasts between the Mouths of the River *Indus* and

His Return *Euphrates*; being return'd to *Babylon*, giving himself up to extraordinary Debauches of

His Death. Wine, died either by those Excesses, or of Poison given him by his greatest Familiars; he lived but 32 Years, of which he had Reigned 12. His Death happened in the first Year of the 114<sup>th</sup>. *Olimpiad*, and at the 449<sup>th</sup> Year from the Foundation of *Rome*. Of the World 3681, before Christ, 323.

He left a Bastard Son named *Hercules*, and his Wife *Roxalana* big with Child, who was brought to Bed of a Son called after his Name; these two Sons with *Philip Arideus*, brother to *Alexander*, acknowledged Kings by the *Macedonians*, under the Tuition of *Perdiccas*; the two first by reason of their Childhood, and the third in regard of the weakness of his Understanding.

His Sons.  
Arideus  
his Brother  
Perdiccas  
Governor of  
the Kings.

The other Friends of *Alexander* shared among them his Conquests under the Titles of Governors, which they assumed during the Life of those Kings. But after that

that by the Fraud and Cunning of *Olimpi-*  
*as* and *Antipater*, they were destroyed, *Their*  
 each of them took the Title of Sovereign *Death*  
 in his Government.

It was not long before they fell to War  
 among themselves, by which the chief of  
 them were ruined.

*Perdiccas*, the first, march'd into *Egypt* *The Death*  
 against *Ptolomy*, the Son of *Lagus*, and was of *Perdic-*  
 there killed in Battle by *Ptolomy*; who by *cas*.  
 that Victory was fully establish'd in that *Ptolomy*  
 Monarchy, and joyned to *Egypt*, *Cyre-* *King of*  
*naica*, and part of *Arabia*. *Egypt*.

*Craterus* had shared *Macedonia*, and the *Craterus*  
 rest of *Greece*, with *Antipater*: But *Craterus* *killed*.  
 having past into *Asia*, against *Eumenes*, was  
 there kill'd in Battle. *Of the World* 3680,  
*before Ch.* 320.

*Eumenes* a-while after, had the same Fate *Eumenes*  
 by *Antigonus*, who thus remain'd Master of *killed*.  
 a great part of *Asia* the Lesser; having kil-  
 led in Battle *Lyfimachus*: After which, *Lyfima-*  
*Antigonus* was likewise slain in a Battle a- *chus kill'd*  
 gainst *Seleucus*. *Demetrius*, the Son of *An-*  
*tigonus*, after he had restored Liberty to the  
 ancient Republicks of *Greece*, and had made  
 himself Master of *Macedonia*, lost it again,  
 and fell into the Hands of his Son-in-Law  
*Seleucus Nicanor*; who kept him Prisoner,  
 tho' very honourably, and most commodi-  
 ously, in a Peninsula of *Syria*; where *De-*  
*metrius* gave himself up excellively to his *The Death*  
 Pleasures, died at the end of three Years. *of Deme-*  
*trius*.

*the Death  
of Olim-  
pias, An-  
tipater,  
Cassander,  
and his  
other Sons.*

*Antipater, Cassander, and his other Sons,* who had a hand in the Death of the Kings, and in that of *Olimpias*, they perish'd all in the space of twelve Years. Thus the whole Succession of *Alexander* was divided into three Kingdoms.

*The Selu-  
cides in  
Asia.*

That of the *Selucides* comprehended *Me-  
sopotamia, Syria, and Asia* the Lesser, under *Seleucus Nicanor*, who gave Name to this Dynasty. *Of the World 3692. before Ch.*  
312.

*The Ptol-  
omy's in  
Ægypt.*

That of the *Ptolomy's* comprizing *Ægypt, Cyrenaica, with a part of Arabia*, under *Ptolomy* the Son of *Lagus*.

*Of Mace-  
donia un-  
der the  
young An-  
tigonus.*

That of *Macedonia* under the young *An-  
tigonus*, who became Master there, after that *Pyrrhus*, who had disputed it with him, was gone into *Italy*.

*Philoso-  
phers.*

At this time lived *Democritus, Heraclitus*, and *Zeno*, Prince of the *Stoicks*; *Euclid*, chief of the *Mathematicians*; and *Epicurus* who kept two Schools in *Asia*, one at *Lampsasche*, and the other at *Mytelene*.

*The Indi-  
ans set at  
Liberty.*

The *Indians* shook off the *Macedonian* Yoke, having valiantly repuls'd *Selucus*, who was advanc'd towards them, to keep them in Obedience. *Of the World 3700, before Ch. 304.*

*The Foun-  
dation of  
Antioch,  
and of Se-  
lucia.*

At his Return from this Voyage, he founded two Cities in the same Year; *Antioch*, on the River *Orontes*, in *Syria*; and *Selucia*, upon the *Tygris*; the first after the Name of his Son *Antiochus*, and the second after his own Name. *Of the World 3704, before Ch. 300.*

At

At this time lived *Theocritus*, the Poet, *The Poet Theocritus.*  
 Author of the *Idyles*, which treat of Pastoral Matters.

*Ptolomy Philadelphus* having succeeded his Father, built the *Pharos*, at the entrance into the Port of *Alexandria*. *Ptolomy Philadelphus. The Pharos*

He collected a great Number of Volumes, in a most stately Library, by the Care of *Demetrius Phylareus*, the famous Philosopher. *The famous Library. Demetrius Phylareus.* *Of the World 3727, before Ch.*

277.

The *Gauls*, under the Conduct of *Belgius*, and of young *Brennus*, passed into Greece, plunder'd the Temple of *Delphos*; there lost a great part of their Army by the Plague; which was believed to be a Punishment for their Sacrilege: With the remainder of their Forces they past into *Asia*, and gave to that Country where they establish'd themselves, the Name of *Gallatia*, or *Gallo-Græcia*. *The Gauls in Greece: Gallatia, or Gallo-Græcia.*

*Pyrrhus* had at first great Success in the War he waged against the *Romans*, in favour of the *Tarentines*; but at last he was so often beaten, that he was forced to re-pass the Sea. He was killed a-while after, by a Blow of a Tyle, which a Woman threw at him from a Window; having heard he had killed her Son in a Combate against the young *Antigonus*, in the City of *Argos*; those two Princes having been admitted into that City by their Factions. *Pyrrhus driven out of Ægypt. His Death.* *Of the World 3733, before Ch. 271.*

By

**Phylopermen, and Aratus** By the great Care and Wisdom of *Phylopermen*, and *Aratus*, the *Acaicke League* was made ; to which all the *Greeks* subscrib'd, for the preservation of their Liberties. Of the World 3740, before Ch. 264.

**The Kingdom of Pergamus and Bythinia.** The Kingdoms of *Pergamus* and *Bythinia*, began the first under *Eumenes*, Nephew to the Eunuch *Phyleterus*, who had been Treasurer to *Lyfimachus* ; the second under *Nicomedes*, who rebuilt the City of *Astacia*, and called it *Nicomedia*. Of the World 3744, before Ch. 260.

**The Kingdom of the Parthians. Arsaces.** Then began the Kingdom of the *Parthians*, who shook off the *Macedonian Yoke*, under the Conduct of *Arsaces*, their first King, Chief of the Dynasty, which from his Name was called the *Arsacides*.

**Berosus.** At this time lived *Berosus* the *Chaldean*, who writ three Books of the History of the Kings of *Assyria* and *Babylon*. **Plautus.** *Plautus* the Comick Poet, lived then at *Rome*. Of the World 3758, before Ch. 246.

**Kings of Syria, Ægypt, and Macedonia.** *Antiochus Theos*, the third King of *Syria*, had for his Successor *Seleucus Callinicus*, and *Ptolomy Philadelphus*, his Son *Everietes*, in *Ægypt* ; The young *Antigonus* his Son *Demetrius*, in *Macedonia* : These three Kings Fathers dying in the space of two Years. Of the World 3760, before Ch. 244.

**The first Punick War.** This Year being the 477th of *Rome*, began the first *Punick War* in *Sicily* ; where the *Romans* got great Advantages over King *Hieron*, allied to the *Carthaginians*. *Seleucus*

*Seleucus Callinicus*, and *Antiochus Hierax* his Brother, having a long time disputed for the Kingdom of *Syria*, they both died, *Kings of the Kingdom of Syria.* and *Seleucus Cerannus* succeeded his Father *Callinicus.* *Of the World* 3778. before Ch. 226.

In *Aegypt*, *Ptolomy Phylopater*, having *Of Aegypt* poison'd his Father *Everietes*, succeeded him. *Of the World* 3781. before Christ 223.

The War was carried over into *Africk*, in the Sequel of which, happened that which the *Roman History* fully relates of *Attilius Regulus*: At last a Peace was made *Attilius Regulus.* to the advantage of the *Romans*, to whom *The end of the first Punick War.* the *Carthaginians* were compelled to give up *Sardinia.* *Of the World* 3784. before Ch. 220.

The *Romans* past the *Po*, took *Millan*, and made themselves Masters of a great part of *Gaule-Cisalpine.* They acted the same thing in *Illyria*, against Queen *Tenta*, a *Gauloise*, descended from young *Brennus.* *The Gauls in Gaule-Cisalpine, and in Illyria.*

*Annibal*, the Son of *Amilcar*, commanding for the *Carthaginians* in *Spain*, had been sworn by his Father, to be an inveterate Enemy to the *Romans*: To effect which, he began to make War in *Spain*, by the overthrow of *Saguntum.* *The second Punick War.*

After which, he past into *Italy*, having made a Passage over the *Alps*, defeated the *Romans* near the River *Trebea*, which passes by *Placentia.* *The Ruine of Saguntum. Hannibal in Italy. He defeats the Romans at the River Trebea.*

*The Lake  
Trafimene.*

And a second time in *Tuscany*, near the *Lake Trafimene*.

*At Can-  
na.*

But these first Successes were a little interrupted by the wise Conduct of *Q. Fabius Maximus*, 'till such Consuls succeeded, who not following the same Method, lost the Battle of *Canna*; the Circumstances of which are fully related in the *Roman History*.

After this great Victory, if *Hannibal* had but known how to have made a right use of it, he had taken *Rome*; the *Romans* being deceived by a false Report, that he was driven away by a Storm, which Heaven caused to fall on his Fleet. Some write, that he went into *Campania*, being allured by the Delights of that Country. However, *Fabius Maximus*, by his great Conduct, put a stop to the raging Fury of this Conquerour.

*Cornelius  
Scipio in  
Spain.*

But that which fully re-establish'd the *Roman Affairs*, was the passing of *Cornelius Scipio* into *Spain*; where he was sent to succeed his Father, and his Uncle, killed by *Asdrubal*, Brother to *Hannibal*.

*In Africk.*

At length *Scipio* going from *Spain* into *Africk*, got there such advantage over the *Carthaginians*, that they were forc'd to recall *Hannibal* to oppose this great Warrior. After many Skirmishes, the Affair terminated in one Battle; where *Hannibal* was overcome, and could very hardly escape.

*Hannibal  
repasses,  
and is  
overcome.*

*Of the World 3803, before Ch. 201.*

*Scipio.*



*Scipio* being Master of the Field by this Victory, reduc'd the *Carthaginians* to demand Peace ; which was made very advantageous for the *Romans*, and their Ally, *Massinissa*, one of the *Numidian* Kings ; and very disadvantageous to the *Carthaginians*, and for their Ally, *Syphax*, another King of *Numidia*. By this great Success *Scipio* gained the Honour of Triumph, with the Sur-name of *African*. Of the World 3805, before Ch. 199. A Peace made. The Sur-name of African.

In this time lived *Ennius* and *Terence*, Roman Poets ; the first Heroick, and the second Comick. Ennius, and Terence.

The *Romans* from this time grown very powerful, and interressing themselves in the Affairs of Kings, forbid *Philip* of *Macedon* to molest *Ptolomy Epiphanes* ; who was left by his Father, *Phyloperater*, King of *Agypt*, under the Protection of the Senate, and People of *Rome*.

This *Philip* King of *Macedon* had favour'd *Hannibal* : The *Romans* made War against him for that Reason ; and after having beaten him in several Rencounters, with the *Lacedemonians*, his Allies, they had the pleasure to see march before the Triumph of the victorious Consul, the eldest Son of that King, with the Son of the *Lacedemonian* General. Of the World 3807, before Ch. 197. The Macedonian War.

The *Syrian* War was not less glorious to the *Romans*. *Hannibal* being retired to *Antiochus* the Great, whom he perswaded to declare The Syrian War.

Lucius  
Scipio A-  
siaticus.

declare War against them ; which proved unfortunate to him : For the *Romans* first beat him at the famous Pass of *Thermopolis*, and again on the Banks of *Meander*, in *Asia*, under the Conduct of *Lucius Scipio*, from thence Sur-named the *Asiatick* : His Brother *Cornelius*, the *African*, having been his Lieutenant in this Expedition. Of the World 3813. before Ch. 191.

Kings of  
Syria.

Four Years after, *Antiochus* having been killed by the *Persians*, near the Temple of *Jupiter Elemais*, his Son *Seleucus Phylopater* succeeded him in the Kingdom of *Syria*. Of the World 3817, before Ch. 187.

The Death  
of Hanni-  
bal.

*Hannibal* poison'd himself, having discover'd that *Prusias*, King of *Bythinia*, designed to deliver him up to the *Romans*. Of the World 3822, before Ch. 182.

The History  
of Helio-  
dorus.

In the third Chapter of the second Book of the *Maccabees*, is to be read what happened to *Heliodorus*, when he attempted to plunder the Temple of *Jerusalem*. Of the World 3828, before Ch. 176.

Kings of  
the King-  
dom of  
Syria.  
*Antio-  
chus Epi-  
phanes*.

At his return from *Judea*, *Heliodorus* killed *Seleucus*, and so made himself Master of the Kingdom of *Syria* ; but did not long enjoy it, for he was soon after slain by *Antiochus Epiphanes*, Brother to *Seleucus*. This *Antiochus* had been given a Hostage to the *Romans*, by his Father *Antiochus* the Great. *Seleucus* his Brother disengaged him, by sending his own Son *Demetrius* in his place : So that in the Nephew's absence, it was easie for the Uncle to usurp the King-

Kingdom of Syria. The Romans did not then oppose *Antiochus*, but as he was entering into *Aegypt* against the Pupils, their two Brothers, *Ptolomeus Phylometer*, and *Euerietes* the Second, Successors to their Father *Ptolomeus Epiphanes*; they sent him a *Kings of* Command by *Papilius Lena*, who was then *Aegypt*. Pro-Consul of *Asia*, not to molest the young *Egyptian* Kings.

In returning from *Aegypt*, this enraged Prince brought those Calamities upon the *Jews*, which are set down in the Second *The Jews* Book of the *Maccabees*, Chap. 4, 5, 6. And *persecuted* by *Antiochus*. by *Iosephus* in his Twelfth Book, and the Sixth Chapter; in the Fifteenth Book, and the Third Chapter of the *Jewish Antiquities*. *Of the World* 3836, before Ch. 168.

In the mean time, the Romans became *The Con-* Masters of *Illyria*, by defeating *Gentius*, King *quest of* of that Country, and also of *Macedonia*, *Illyria*, which they took from *Perseus*, who was *by the* carried in Triumph to Rome, by the Con- *Romans*. sul *Paulus Amilius*. *Of the World* 3838, before Ch. 168.

*Judas Maccabeus*, that Illustrious Jew, *Judas* revenged the Injuries done to his Nation, *Macca-* upon the Lieutenants of *Antiochus*, who *beus*. preparing to enter into *Judea* against *Ma-* *The Death* *ccabeus*, met with an unfortunate End, *of Antio-* scribed in the Book of the *Maccabees*, and *chus Epi-* in those of *Iosephus*. *Of the World* 3840, *phanes*. before Ch. 164.

His Son *Antiochus Eupater* succeeded him at Nine Years of Age, and was under the

Tuition

*Kings of  
Syria.*

Tuition of *Lysias*, his Father's Friend : But two Years after, the Guardian, and his Pupil, were killed by *Demetrius*, Son of *Selencus* ; who being escap'd from *Rome*, was acknowledg'd King by the *Syrians*. Of the *World* 3842, before Ch. 162.

*The Death  
of Judas  
Macca-  
beus.*

His Lieutenants, with an Army of Forty thousand Men, overwhelmed *Judas Macabeus*, who had the Courage to meet them only with Eight hundred Men.

He had for his Successor, to Command the *Jewish* Army, his Brother *Jonathas*. Of the *World* 3843, before Ch. 161.

*Alexander Balas* calling himself the Son of *Antiochus Epiphanes*, made himself Master of *Syria*, having killed in Battle his Cousin *Demetrius Soter*.

*Jonathas,  
High-Priest*

This new King was a Friend to *Jonathas*, by which means he obtained the Dignity of High-Priest, and deposed the wicked *Alcymius*, who had taken that Title upon him.

*The Affairs  
of the Jews*

*Onias*, Son to *Onias* the Great, finding himself by this means excluded from this Sovereign Dignity in *Jerusalem*, retir'd to exercise it in *Egypt*, among the *Jews* who lived there : Having obtained of *Philometer* leave to build a Temple near *Memphis*, not unlike that of *Jerusalem*. Of the *World* 3856, before Ch. 148.

*A false  
Philip.*

A false *Philip*, not long before, had been driven out of *Macedonia* by the *Romans* ; they soon after had the same advantage over a false *Perseus* : And the *Achaians*, by favour-

*A false  
Perseus.*

favouring the latter, exposed their Country to the Victorious Arms of the Romans.

This War ended by the Ruine of Corinth, The Ruine of Corinth; Polybius: under the Consul *Mumius*. *Polybius*, a Native of that City, who had followed his Disciple, *Scipio Amilianus*, into *Africk*; hearing of the Misfortune of his Country, went thither to save some Remains of its ancient and precious Monuments. *Of the World* 3858, before Ch. 146.

The same Year was also remarkable for the Destruction of Carthage. *Scipio Amilianus* took it, and destroyed it by the Order of the Senate. The third and last Punic War ending in that manner; who at the same time acquired the Sur-name of *Africanus*, as his Father by Adoption had done. This happen'd in the third Year of the 158th Olimpiad. The Ruine of Carthage. Scipio Africanus

*Ptolomy Phylometer*, took away his Daughter *Cleopatra* from *Balas*, then killed him in a Battle, and gave *Cleopatra* to *Demetrius Nicator*, Son of *Soter*; who by that means put himself in possession of the Kingdom of *Syria*. Kings of Syria. *Of the World* 3859, before Christ 145.

*Phylometer* being dead, a little while after *Everietes* the Second, his Brother, married his Widow *Cleopatra*, Sister to them both, and killed a Son she had by her first Husband: So *Everietes* Reigned sole King of *Egypt*. Kings of Egypt. *Of the World* 3861, before Ch. 143.

In *Syria*, *Tryphon*, who was a Friend to *Balas*, made *Antiochus*, the Son of *Balas*, to be acknowledged King at *Antioch*; with so much the less trouble, by reason *Demetrius Nicator* was taken Prisoner in a Battle by the *Parthians*. The vanquish'd being honourably treated by the Victors, married *Rodoguna*, Daughter to their King.

*Cleopatra* hearing this, married *Antiochus Sydetes*, Brother to her Husband *Demetrius*: So *Sydetes* was acknowledged King of the *Syrians*; having overcome and killed in Battle *Tryphon*, who pretended to the Crown of *Syria*, after he had killed his Pupil, young *Antiochus*. Of the World 3866, before Ch. 138.

The Jewish Affairs. *Jonathas* had been murdered by this *Tryphon*; *Symon*, Brother to *Jonathas*, who succeeded him in the Principality, and High-Priesthood of the *Jews*, assisted *Sydetes* to defeat *Tryphon*, and was killed a while after by his Father-in-Law *Ptolomy*, the Son of *Abobus*; his Son *John Hircanus* succeeded in his place. Of the World 3869, before Ch. 135.

The End of the Kingdom of Pergamus. The *Romans* seized on the Treasures and of the Kingdom of *Attalus*, the last King of *Pergamus*, under pretence he had made them his Heirs.

The taking of Numantia. *Scipio Amilianus Africanus*, added to his Sur-name that of *Numantinus*; having taken and ruined *Numantia*, the only City in *Spain*, had given Refuge to the remaining Party of the *Carthaginians*. Of the World 3872, before Ch. 132.

*Demetrius Nicator*, set at Liberty by the *Parthians*, killed in Battle his Brother *Sydetes*. Afterwards he was overcome by *Sabynus*, whom *Everietes* the Second, had sent to be King of the *Parthians*, at their Request. *Of the World 3876. before Ch. 128.*

*Nicator* having been murdered in his escape, by his Wife *Cleopatra*, she caused her Son *Antiochus*, whom she had by *Nicator*, to be received as King. Afterwards the young King having discovered that his Mother designed to have poyson'd him, forc'd her to take that Poyson she had prepared for him. *Of the World 3882, before Ch. 122.*

In *Egypt*, *Ptolomy Everietes*, called also *Physcon*, after the Death of *Cleopatra* his Wife, his Sister, and Sister-in-Law, married the young *Cleopatra*, Daughter of the other *Cleopatra*, and of *Phylometer* their Brother. He left two Sons by the young *Cleopatra*; which were *Ptolomy Laturus*, and *Alexander*, under the Tuition of their Mother. *Of the World 3888, before Ch. 116.*

Two *Antiochus's*, one Sur-named *Grypus*, of *Syria*. Son of *Nicator*; the other *Cyzicenus*, Son of *Sydetes*, disputed the Kingdom of *Syria*.

*John Hircan* took this occasion to set at liberty his Nation; seized on *Samaria*, and ruined the Temple, which *Manasses*, Brother to *Jaddus*, had built there Two hundred Years before, and subdued the *Idumeans*, whom he compelled to be circum-

cised. Of the World 3898, before Christ 106.

The first  
King of the  
Jews, after  
their Cap-  
tivity.

After his Death, *Judas Aristobulus's* Son, took the Title of King. His Reign was short; for he died about a Year after, with great Regret, that he had killed his Brother *Absalom Antigonus*.

*Alexander Jamnes*, whom he had put in Prison, was set at Liberty, and plac'd on the Throne, and at the same time made High-Priest. Of the World 3899. before Ch. 105.

Kings of  
Syria.

*Grypus* having been murthered by the Treason of his own Subjects, and *Cyzicenus* killed in Battle by *Seleucus*, the Son of *Gryphus*; and *Seleucus* likewise slain in Battle, by *Philip* the Son of *Cyzicenus*, (Of the World 3907, before Ch. 97.) the Kingdom was disputed between that *Philip*, and *Antiochus* Son of *Seleucus*. Of the World 3911, before Ch. 93.

In the mean time the *Romans* had pass'd the *Alps*, subdued the Country of the *Allobroges*, and of the *Saliens*, with that part of the Country called the *Roman Province*, and *Gallia Narbonensis*.

These happy Successes abroad, were disturbed by intestine Divisions between the Senate, and the People, supported by their Tribunes, *Tiberius*, and *Cains Gracchus*; who there lost both their Lives.

Marius

*Marius*, who began to make himself considerable, took the *Plebeans* part, by whose Favour he had Commission to go

and



and finish the War against *Jugurtha* King of *Numidia*, who had declared himself Enemy to the *Romans*; having put to Death his two Brothers; *Adherbal*, and *Hiempsal*, Sons to *Micipsa*, Allies to the *Romans*, as their Father had been. *Marius* triumph'd over *Jugurtha*, having overcome and taken him in Battle.

This Defeat of *Jugurtha* was attended with that of the *Cimbrians* and *Teutons*, who were defeated by *Marius*, first on the Banks of the *Rhone*; and after that, in *Italy*.

The same *Marius* made an end also of the War in *Italy*, called *Bellum Sociale*; because many People of the adjacent Country had made a League against the *Romans*, demanding a Right of Pretension to the Offices and Dignities of that City.

All what is before-mentioned in the *Roman* Affairs, was transacted between the Year 629, and 663, from the Foundation of *Rome*.

The *Syrians* wearied with the Civil Wars between their last Kings, the *Selucides*, gave the Crown to *Tygranes* King of *Armenia*, an Ally of the most powerful *Mithridates* King of *Pontus*; who having attacked *Nicomedes* King of *Bythia*, and *Antiochus* King of *Cappadocia*, Allies of the *Romans*, occasioned a long War. This King in the first War, was overcome by *Sylla*; who gave such Conditions of

*Jugurtha*.  
Defeated  
and made  
a Prisoner,  
by *Marius*.  
The Defeat  
of the  
*Cimbrians*, and  
the *Teu-*  
*tons*.  
*Bellum*  
*Sociale*.

The *Syri-*  
ans give  
up their  
Kingdom to  
*Tygranes*  
King of *Ar-*  
*menia*.  
*Mithri-*  
*dates* King  
of *Pontus*.

Peace, to the Vanquish'd, as he pleas'd.

*The first  
Civil War  
among the  
Romans.* Then *Sylla* hastned his Return to *Rome*, in order to oppose the Faction of *Marcius*. These two Competitors being so powerful in the Commonwealth, by their Ambition, occasioned the first Civil War among the *Romans*.

*Marius* who had been six times Consul, was there overcome and killed by *Sylla*, who became Master of *Rome*, and made himself perpetual Dictator; yet he divested himself of that Sovereign Dignity sometime before his Death; which was occasioned by the lousie Disease.

*The Second  
War a-  
gainst Mi-  
thridates,  
overcome by  
Lucullus.* *Mithridates* having renewed the War, was often defeated by *Lucullus*; to whom *Pompey* was sent to succeed, to carry on that War. *Pompey* had already gloriously acquitted himself in the Civil War, where he was of *Sylla's* Party: At Twenty four Years of Age he had triumph'd for his Victories in Spain, where he overcame and killed *Sertorius*, who took *Marius's* part: He had drove out the Gladiators, supported by the Power of *Spartacus*. He did the same to the Pyrates of *Cilica*, who infested the Seas. The like good Fortune attended him in the War against *Mithridates*: He forc'd him from that side of the River, and from *Tygris*; where he was at last reduc'd to that Extremity, that the miserable King forsaken by his own People, was constrain'd by his Son *Pharnaces* to kill himself.

*Sertorius* overcome and killed. *Pompey's* Exploits. *With Spar-  
tacus chief  
of the Gla-  
diators.* *The Pyrates  
defeated.* *The Death  
of Mithri-  
dates.*

*Pompey*

Pompey having likewise reduced *Tygranes* King of *Armenia*, to accept those Conditions of Peace he imposed on him, returning into *Syria*, stopt at *Damas*, and there Pompey was informed of the Difference between *Pompey in Syria* the two Brothers, *Hircanus*, and *Aristobulus*, Sons of *Alexander Jannæ*, and of *Alexandra* King and Queen of the *Jews*.

This Queen, after the Death of her Husband, had most prudently Governed the Kingdom, as Guardianess of her Children for the space of Nine Years: But they quarrell'd, and made War one against the other.

After her Death, Pompey commanded them to lay down their Arms, and imposed certain Conditions; which not being observed by *Aristobulus*, Pompey besieged him, and took him at *Jerusalem*, and brought him Prisoner to *Rome*; leaving the High-Priesthood to *Hircan*, forbidding him to take the Name of King. He put the Government of the Kingdom into the Hands of *Antipater*, the Father of *Herod*; who made himself a while after so Renowned. Of the World 3242, before Ch. 62.

In *Egypt*, *Alexander* having killed his Mother *Cleopatra*, who was so indulgent to him, that she set him on the Throne, to the greatest Injustice to her eldest Son *Lathurus*: The *Egyptians* set him up, after they had expelled the other. Both being dead, *Galinius* Pro-Consul of *Syria*, received Orders from the Senate, to put

King of  
Ægypt.

in possession of that Kingdom *Ptolomy Auletes*, Son to *Lathurus*, whom the *Egyptians* had expelled.

**Crassus** *Crassus* plundered the Temple of *Jerusalem*: The *Jews* did attribute for that Sacrilege, the unhappy Success of the War he made against the *Parthians*; where he,

*Is overcome and killed by the Parthians.* **C. Julius Cæsar**, after his first Consulship, having had the Government of *Gaule-Cisalpine*, subdued the *Trans-Alpines* in Nine Years time.

*subdues the Gauls.* The Senate being jealous of his growing Power, commanded him to disarm; upon his Refusal he was declared an Enemy to the Commonwealth: Which occasioned a Civil War, *Of the World 3255, before Ch. 49.*

The Senate having given the Command of their Army to *Pompey*; upon *Cæsar's* coming he was forc'd to pass the Sea to *Dyrachium*.

**Cæsar** *Con- sul the Second time. Reduces Spain.* In the mean time he made himself to be chose Consul at *Rome*, then passed into *Spain*; where without hardly a Blow struck he forced *Afranius*, and *Petreius*, to deliver up to him the five Legions they commanded for *Pompey*: And the like Submission was shewn by *Varro*, who commanded a Legion for the same Faction, which lay towards the Streights of *Gades*, in that Kingdom.

At his Return, he press'd the Siege of *Marfeilles*, which he left block'd up when he went into *Spain*. He took it, and destroyed it, making that miserable City an Example to those that took part with his Enemies. Takes and ruins *Marfeilles*

Then he came back to *Rome*, but stay'd no longer there, than was necessary to regulate his own Affairs : So he went to *Brundisium*, and from thence to the other side of the Sea, to fight *Pompey*. He comes back to *Rome*. Passes the Sea to fight *Pompey*.

After some Skirmishes between the two Armies, the Business was at last decided in the Plains of *Pharsalia*, where *Pompey* was overcome, tho' he had had an Army far more numerous than that of *Cæsar's*. Of *the World* 3956, before Ch. 48. The Battle of *Pharsalia*.

*Pompey* flying after this great Misfortune to the Coasts of *Ægypt*, was there killed by the Treachery of the Counsellors of young *Ptolomy Denis*, who had succeeded his Father *Auletes*. Pompey killed.

*Cæsar* arriv'd soon after in *Ægypt*, where by his Policy and Strength, he defended himself against the Ambuscades of the *Ægyptians* : And after an open War had been declared, he defeated them by Sea and Land ; their young King being killed in a Land-Battle. Cæsar arrives in *Ægypt*. The End of *Ptolomy* in *Ægypt*.

Then *Cæsar* falling in Love with *Cleopatra*, Sister to the slain King, made her Queen of *Ægypt*, tho' he might have reduc'd it to a Province. Cleopatra Queen of *Ægypt*.

*Pharnaces,*

Cæsar  
against  
Pharnaces

*Pharnaces*, the Son of *Mithridates*, who remained in possession of some Provinces near the *Bosphorus*, judging this Opportunity of the Civil War, favourable to his Designs he had taken; not only enterprized upon the *Pontus*, the ancient Patrimony of his Royal Family, but also on *Bythinia*, and *Cappadocia*.

*Cæsar* returning from *Egypt*, advanced towards him, and ended the War with as much Facility as Expedition: So that he writ to one of his Friends, it was the same thing for him, *To come, to see, and to overcome*.

In his Return to *Rome*, he set at Liberty the Prince *Aristobulus*, who had been taken by *Pompey*.

*Cæsar* likewise assisted him with some Forces, in order to put himself in possession of the Kingdom of the *Jews*: But having been poyson'd by the Treachery of his Enemies, his eldest Son *Alexander* fell into the Hands of *Scipio*; who cut off his Head at *Antioch*. His younger Son *Antigonus* retired to the *Parthians*: So that in *Judea* the High-Priesthood remaining still in the Hands of *Hircanus*, elder Brother to the deceased *Aristobulus*. The Political Government was administered by *Antipater*, and his two Sons, *Phaselus*, and *Herodes*.

Cæsar in  
Affrick.

*Cæsar* passed over into *Affrick* against *Cato*, *Scipio*, *Massinissa* King of *Numidia* and others, who having got together the Remains

Remains of *Pompey's* Army, had powerfully renewed the War in those parts. They were all defeated by *Cæsar* near *Tap-* The Battle of Tapfus. *fus*; his Victory was so great, that the chief of them despairing to be able to renew the War, killed themselves: *Cato* at *Utica*, *Massinissa* and *Petræus* at *Cirta*, the capitol City in *Numidia*; *Scipio* at Sea finding his Vessel taken by one of *Cæsars*. Cato's Death. The Death of Massinissa, Petreus and Scipio. *Of the World* 3259, before Ch. 45.

The Conqueror being returned to *Rome*, took possession of his fourth Consulat, then went into *Spain* against the two Sons of *Pompey*, who had seized of that Province, and had got there a numerous great Army. Cæsar goes into Spain. The decisive Battle was fought near *Munda*, The Battle of Munda. where the Eldest of the two Brothers *Cneius Pompey* was killed with a Thousand Knights, and Thirty Thousand other Romans. The younger Brother *Sextus Pompeius* escaped being reserved for another Fortune.

*Cæsar* returned to *Rome*, and there celebrated five Triumphs, first of the *Gaules* Cæsar's Triumphs. of that of *Egypt*, of *Pontus*, of *Affrick*, and of *Spain*, without making mention of the Battle of *Pharsalia*, of *Tapfus*, and of *Munda*.

It was at that time, that the Calendar was begun to be used; for *Cæsar* as Sovereign Priest had reformed it the Year before. He reforms the Calendar.

*Cæsar* by so great and fortunate Successes being Master of the Common-wealth, the

Cæsars  
Death.

the Senate conferred on him the highest Honours, with an Absolute Power to command all the Roman Empire, which gave occasion of the Conspiracy made against him by the two Brutuses, *Marcus* and *Decimus*, *Caius Cassius*, and others of the chief of the Nobility who killed him in the Senate, as he was preparing to make War against the Parthyans. *Of the World* 3960, before Ch. 44.

Octavius  
Cæsar.  
And mark  
Anotho-  
ny united.

*Octavius Cæsar*, Grand Son to *Julia*, Sister of *Julius Cæsar*, and his adopted Son, took the Name, Inheritance, and all the Rights of his Father, and maintained it with the help of *Marcus Antonius*, the zealous Friend of *Julius Cæsar*.

Mark, An-  
thony o-  
vercome at  
Modena,  
and retires  
to Lepidus

These two in a short time fell out. *Marcus Antonius* having besieged *Modena*, the Senate gave *Octavius* a Commission to raise the Siege, where *Decimus Brutus* was shut up. *Octavius* accomplisht the design so well, that *Anthony* being overcome, fled into *Gaule*, where he was kindly received by *Lepidus*, who commanded in that Province. *Of the World* 3961. before Ch. 43.

The Tri-  
umvirat.

But their mutual Interests having obliged them to a Reconciliation, in order to revenge the Death of *Cæsar*, and to oppose the power of his Murtherers favoured by the Senate; these three Men made themselves Masters of the Republick by joining together, and forming the famous Triumvirate so fatal to many illustrious

Per-



Persons of the Roman Empire. Of the World 3962, before Ch. 42.

*Lepidus* one of the Triumvirs stayed in Italy, while the other two *Octavius* and *Anthony* passed the Seas to make War against *Marcus Brutus*, and *Caius Cassius*, who had great Forces in Greece.

That Affair was ended in a Battle near *Philippi* in Macedonia; *Caius Cassius* overcome by *Anthony* killed himself, fearing pi. *The Battle of Philippi.* the same fate had fallen on *Brutus* his Colleague, but it fell out contrary, he having had some advantage over *Octavius*: *The Death of Cassius and Brutus.* But the next day the two Armys again joining Battle, *Brutus* was defeated, and killed himself in Despair. Of the World 3964, before Ch. 40.

After this Victory the two Conquerors allied themselves by Marriage, *Octavius* marrying *Antonia* Daughter to *Anthony*, and *Anthony* with *Octavia*, Sister to *Octavius*, tho' she was a Widow a little before, and with Child by *Marcellus* her first Husband. *The Alliance between Octavius and Anthony.*

These two Triumvers having little regard for their Colleague *Lepidus*, divided between them the Provinces of the Empire; *Octavius* took those of the West, and *Anthony* those of the East. Of the World 3968, before Ch. 36. *They divide the Provinces between them.*

*Sextus Pompeius* had considerable Forces, chiefly Naval on the Coasts of Sicily, and all along the Eastern part of Italy. *Octavius* made use of the Forces of *Lepidus* to Defeat *Pompeius*.

*His Death.* Defeat *Sextus Pompeius*, so that this last Son of *Pompey* the Great, being forsaken of all, fled into *Asia*, where he fell into the hands of *Anthony's* Party who killed him.

*Lepidus's Death.* After that *Octavius* having corrupted the Army of *Lepidus*, this Triumvir was reduct, being abandoned by all to obey *Octavius* his Command who banish'd him to a little Island in the Mediteranean, where he died an Exile.

*Anthony's War against the Parthians.* *Anthony* having attackt the *Parthians*, that War proved fatal to him, for he there lost a great part of his Army, yet with the remainder he made a safe and honourable Retreat.

*The Death of Antigonus.* *Antigonus* Son to *Aristobulus*, by the help of the *Parthians*, was establisht in *Judea*, in the time of the civil War between the Romans; but these great Disorders being some what appeased, *Herod* favoured by *Anthony*, his intimate Friend first of all, made use of the Forces *Ventidius* commanded in *Syria*; after that more effectually of those commanded by *Sosius*, with which he besieged and took *Jerusalem*, where *Antigonus* was, who falling into the hands of his Enemys, was Beheaded: Whereupon *Herod* having been already declared King of the *Jews* by the Senate, establish'd himself in that Dignity.

*Herod King of the Jews.* *Anthony* fell Passionately in Love with *Cleopatra*, pass his time at *Alexandria*, in a shameful manner while *Octavius* was preparing to make

make War against him, under pretence of the high Injury his Sister *Octavia* received by this disloyal Love of *Anthony* her Husband. At last the business being come to an open Rupture, the Affairs ended by one Naval Battle between the two Parties; it was fought in view of the Promontory of *Actium*.

*Anthony* lost the day by deserting his Fleet to follow *Cleopatra*, who retreated with her ships at the beginning of the Fight; he followed her to *Alexandria*, whereupon a false report raised by her means, that she had killed her self, gave himself a mortal Wound, but being immediately after assured *Cleopatra* was living, he caused himself to be carried where she was, and died in her Arms.

So *Octavius*, who from that time was called *Augustus*, became sole Master of all that belonged to the Republick; it was from that Battle, and from the Death of *Anthony*: History begins to reckon the Forty Four Years that *Augustus* Reigned alone.

He came frequently after to *Alexandria*, where having seized on *Cleopatra*, she frustrated his Design, notwithstanding all the care he took to preserve her Life. Intending her for the chief Ornament of his Triumph; to avoid which, she killed her self, applying a Serpent to her Arm, which was brought to her in a Basket of Figs. In her, ended the Line of the *Ptolomys* who

*The Battle of Actium.*

*The Death of Anthony.*

*Octavius Augustus, Master of the Roman Empire.*

*The Death of Cleopatra.*

*The end of  
the King-  
dom of  
Ægypt.*

who had Reigned in *Ægypt* since the death of *Alexander* to that time, the Kingdom being reduc'd to a Province by *Augustus*.

*Augustus  
his Tri-  
umphs.*

He employed the two following years to set in order the Affairs of the *East*; then he returned to *Rome*, where he celebrated three Triumphs, that of *Actium*, of *Dalmatia*, and of *Alexandria*, with that vast Magnificence which had never been shown before.

*His Sovereignty over  
all the Em-  
pire.*

After he had been powerfully settled in the Sovereignty, he express'd a desire to divest himself of it; but the Senate, and People inured to servitude, hindred him from executing his design, whether true or feigned, conferring on him excessive Honours, with an absolute power over all the Empire. *Of the World 3977, before Cb. 27.*

*His Wis-  
dom in Go-  
vernment.*

He did not abuse his Power, for his Government was such, That the Romans never regretted the loss of their liberty under his Reign.

*His good  
Fortune.*

The Reputation he required by the clemency of his Government, was spread about even to all Foreign Nations, of which some of the most Barbarous, and most remote courted his Friendship and Alliance as the *Indians*, but above all the *Parthians*, who not only rendered him the Ensigns taken from him at the defeat of *Crassus*; and that of *Anthony*, with all the Prisoners taken at the last Battle, but that

that which never happened to this War-like Nation, they presented him with two Sons of their King in Hostage, as a pledge of their Treaty.

This great prosperity was only disturbed by some small losses on the Frontiers of the Empire. The most considerable, and which most afflicted him, was the loss of the *Legions*, commanded by *Varus* in *Germany*, who were surprized and cut in pieces by the *Germans*. *The loss of Varus.*

But *Augustus* so happy in all other respects, had great Domestick Troubles, by the irregular conduct of the two *Julias*, Mother and Daughter: One his Daughter, the other his Grand-daughter, by the Death of his two Grand-sons, *Caius* and *Lucius*, whom he had adopted, and as it was thought, designed them for his Successors to the Empire; also by the Death of *Drusus*, Son to his Wife *Livia*, whom he had Married to his Neice the Young *Antonia*. In fine, by the conduct of his dear *Livia*, who was suspected to have contrived the Death of his two Grand-sons, to advance her own Son *Tiberius*. *The inward troubles of Augustus.*

All these things happened in the space of 22 Years, from the 7<sup>th</sup> Consular of *Augustus*, to the end of that Age, which was the sixth of the World, and the beginning of the seventh Age of the World. *Of the World 3999, before Ch. 5.*

The Birth of our Saviour Jesus Christ, *The Birth of Jesus*  
the Son of God, God blessed for ever, made Christ.

made Man to save us, Born of a Virgin  
in *Bethlem of Judah*. Of the World, 4000.

*Herod the Great.* Herod had been of *Anthony's* Party, yet  
having found means to gain the favour of

*His good Fortune.* *Augustus* the Emperor, had fixt him in the  
Throne of *Judea*.

*His Domestic Misfortunes.* This King though he was fortunate in  
all other respects, had yet very great intestine Troubles. He had put to Death  
his Wife *Mariamne*, who was of the Blood  
Royal of the *Asmoneans*, together with two  
Sons he had by her, *Alexander* and *Aristobulus*.  
He was also the Death of *Hircanus*,  
Grand-father of *Mariamne*, and *Aristobulus*  
Brother to that Princess with *Alexandra*  
their Mother. Towards the end of  
his Life, he put to Death *Antipater*, his  
eldest Son he had by *Cypris*, one of his  
Wives; at last having attempted to put  
Jesus Christ to Death, by destroying many  
Innocents. He died of a Disease both  
*His Death.* Shameful and Painful. Of the World 4003,  
before Ch. I.

The beginning of the vulgar Christian  
*The Christian Æra.* *Æra.*

The

## The First Age.

**A**ugustus banish'd Archelaus, Son to Herod to Vienna in Gaule, and put Julia Coponius under the Government of a President; the first who had that charge was Coponius of Indea: us a Roman Knight. *From Christ 3.*

Archelaus  
Banish'd.  
Cophonius  
President  
of Indea:

Augustus made the last numbring of the Roman Citizens, which were computed to be Four Millions, One Hundred Thirty Seven Thousand, as well in Rome as in the Collonies of the Provinces.

The number of the  
Roman Citizens.

He died a little while after in the 77th Year of his Age, in the 57th of his Empire, counting from the Death of Julius Caesar. *From Christ 13.*

Augustus  
Death.

Among the rare Qualities of Julius and Augustus, they were both Learned, and very great favourers of Learning; under their two Reigns flourish'd Leucretius the Poet and Phylosopher. Terentius Varo the most Learned of the Romans. Vitruvius Prince of Architects, denies of Halicarnassus, and Titus Livius Historians, who writ the Roman History; the first in Greek, the second in Latin. Strabo the Geographer; Catullus, Tibullus, Propertius; Virgil, Cornelius, Gallus, Horace, Ovid, Poets.

Learned  
Men.

*Crispus, Salustius*, Historians, and Orators;  
*Cicero* Orator and Philosopher.

Tiberius  
 Emperor.

*Tiberius* the Son of *Livia*, the Wife of  
*Augustus*, adopted by this Emperor, suc-  
 ceeded him in the Empire.

Germani-  
 cus his  
 Death.

*Augustus* when he adopted him, obliged  
 him to adopt *Germanicus* Son to *Drusus*,  
 Brother to *Tiberius*, and Nephew to *Aug-*  
*ustus* by *Antonia*, Daughter of *Octavius*,  
 and of *Mark Anthony*. But *Tiberius* being  
 jealous of the Affection the Romans had  
 for *Germanicus*, Poisoned him.

Tiberius  
 retires to  
 Caprea.  
 Elius Se-  
 janus.

*Tiberius* wearied with the Fatigue of  
 Governing, put it into the hands of *Elius*  
*Sejanus* his Favorite, and retired into the  
 Isle of *Caprea*, where he gave himself  
 wholly up to all kinds of infamous De-  
 baucheries.

The Holy Evangelists have mentioned  
 nothing since the Birth of our Saviour Je-  
 sus Christ, but of his flight into *Egypt*,  
 of his return to *Nazareth*, and of finding  
 Him at the Age of Twelve Years Old a-  
 mong the Doctors of the Law in the Tem-  
 ple of *Jerusalem*, they began to write more  
 particularly his History from his Baptism,  
 and the Preaching of *St. John the Baptist*,  
 relating all along what our Saviour did,  
 and spoke from that time to his Death;  
 and then of the glorious circumstances of  
 his Resurrection, and at last of his Trium-  
 phant Ascension into Heaven.

*Tiberius* abandoned *Elius Sejanus* to the  
 fury of the Roman People, who could no  
 longer



longer endure the Injustice and Cruelties of this insolent Favorite. The Senate condemned him to die, and his Body to <sup>The Death</sup> be draged through the Streets. <sup>of Sejanus.</sup> From Christ 36.

Not long after, *Tiberius*, worn out with <sup>Tiberius</sup> old Age and Debaucheries died, leaving <sup>his Death.</sup> no Issue; so *Caius Caligula*, the Son of <sup>Calis</sup> *Germanicus* came to the Empire, with the <sup>Caligula.</sup> applause of Senate and People, as well by reason this Prince appeared at first endued with good Qualities, as also for the Merit of his Father *Germanicus*, who was in great esteem by the *Romans*.

The Martirdom of St. Steven, the Baptizing of the Eunuch of *Candace* Queen of *Ethiopia*; the Conversion of the *Samaritans* and of *Saul*, called afterwards *Paul*, are to be read in the Acts of the Apostles. From Christ 39.

*Caligula* discovering his own cruel Nature, gave himself up to all kinds of Debaucheries, Injustice and Cruelty, and to such an insolent Pride, that he caused Adoration and Sacrifice to be made to his Images: He likewise commanded one to be set up in the Temple of *Jerusalem*, which occasioned that miserable Nation to be reduc'd to a most lamentable condition. At length the World not being able longer to endure this Monster, he <sup>His Death</sup> was killed by the Conspiracy of the Senate, with his most familiar Domesticks. From Christ 40.

*Claudius his Successor.*

*Agrippa King of the Jews.*

*The Death of St. James. Agrippa's Death.*

*The names of Christians.*

*The Voyages of St.*

*Paul and Barnabas.*

*The Death of Claudius.*

*Claudius* his Uncle, Brother to *Germanicus* succeeded him.

*Agrippa* Son to *Aristobulus*, and Grand-son to *Herod the Great*, had been Favorite to *Caligula*; he was also in great favour with *Claudius*, so that he possess'd all that his Grand-father enjoyed with the Title of the Kingdom excepting *Cesarea*, where the Roman Governor made his usual Residence. *From Christ 42.*

This King being come to *Jerusalem*, did there cut off *St. James* his Head, and imprisoned *St. Peter*; concerning which, with the unfortunate end of *Agrippa*, is fully set down in the *Acts of the Apostles*.

*Claudius* subdued Great Britain and Triumph'd for it. *From Christ. 43.*

The Faithful Disciples of *Jesus Christ* increasing, began to be called Christians, which first happened at *Antioach*; *St. Paul* and *St. Barnabas* having the care of that flourishing Church. The Voyages of those two Apostles, the Miracles that attended them; their Preaching with their happy Success, are at large described in the *Acts of the Apostles*, where likewise is to be read the dispute of the pretended necessity of Circumcision, which was decided by the Apostles, and the Elders of the Church of *Jerusalem* at a Counsel held there. *From Christ 42.*

*Claudius* died Poisoned by his second Wife *Agripina*, who was his Neice: She had by her first Husband *Domitius*, a Son called

called Nero, who by the help and means of his Mother, came to be Emperor; the Mother and the Son Poisoned *Britannicus*, whom *Claudius* had by *Messalina* his first Wife. The Voyages and Travels of *St. Paul*, and his Imprisonment, are at large set down in the Acts of the Apostles. From *Christ* 58.

*Nero his Successor.*

Young *Agrippa*, Son to him who died, struck by an Angel, was plac'd on the Throne of his Father, by Nero: This young King took away the High-Priesthood from *Ananias*, because he had put to Death *St. James*, the Son of *Alpheus*, whose Sanctity was so highly revered by the Jews, that *Josephus* attributes to his Death, all the misfortunes that happened to that Nation.

*Young Agrippa King of the Jews.*

*The Death of St. James the Son of Alpheus.*

*Nero*, who had appeared Wise, Just and Clement for the first Five Years of his Reign, afterwards gave himself up to all kind of Impieties, Injustice, and Cruelties; killed his Wife *Octavia*, and *Seneca* his Tutor, with many other persons of Quality, and at last his own Mother *Agrippina*; it was she who founded a Colony on the *Rhine*, that still retains her Name.

*Nero's Debauches and Cruelties.*

*Colonia Agrippina.*

In the mean time *Corbulo* maintained with Glory, the Honour of the Roman Empire in *Armenia*, and forced *Tyridates*, Brother of *Volgeses*, King of the *Parthians*, to come to *Rome*, and there to take the Title of King, and his Crown from the hands of the Emperor.

*Corbulon's Exploits in Armenia. Tyridates at Rome.*

*The War in  
Great  
Britain.  
Bonduca.*

In Great Britain the Romans did not succeed so happily ; for the Britains revolted under the Conduct of their Queen Bonduca, and though this brave Princess was killed in a Battle, the Peace made afterwards was most shameful to the Romans. *From Christ 61.*

*Neroburns  
Rome.*

Nero burnt Rome, and accused the Christians to have been the Incendiaries : And under that pretence, raised a most cruel Persecution against them. *From Christ 65.*

*Persecutes  
the Chri-  
stians.*

*The War  
against the  
Jews.*

The War against the Jews began upon the occasion of opposing the Roman Officers, who exacted very great Tributes from that miserable Nation.

*The Siege  
of Jerusa-  
lem.*

Cestius Gallus besieged Jerusalem, took the lower part of the City ; but on a sudden he raised the Siege, without any apparent Cause : But Heaven decreed it so, to save the Christian Church, which retired for safety to a little Village called Pella, a little beyond the River Jordan. *From Christ 66.*

*Nero in  
Greece.*

In the mean time Nero went into Greece, where he made himself as despicable as he was at Rome ; exposing his Person and Dignity upon Theaters, and at Races ; where he play'd the Comedian, and the Charrioteer. He attempted, but in vain, to cut the Isthmus of Corinth, to joyn the two Seas, the Ionian, and the Agrean. *From Christ 67.*

Upon the News of the Revolt of his Armies in the West, he returned to Rome ;  
— where

where finding himself at last abandoned, even by all the World, he fled basely, then fell into Despair, stabb'd himself, and died. *From Christ 68.* Nero's  
Death.

*Sergius Galba*, already proclaimed Emperor by the Army, in *Spain*, and in *Gaul*, came to *Rome*, and was there received as Emperor, by the Senate, and the People of *Rome*. Galba his  
Successor.

Most Ecclesiastick Writers remark, about this time the Martyrdom of *St. Peter*, and *St. Paul*. It is most certain, that they seal'd their Faith and Doctrine, by the effusion of their Blood ; but cannot tell exactly in what Year.

*Clementius Romanus*, is the only ancient Writer, who mentions their Martyrdom, says nothing more in his Epistle to the *Corinthians*, but that they suffered under the Emperors, without naming which of them. *From Christ 69.*

*Galba* aged Seventy four Years, having not Reigned one compleat Year, was killed by *Orho* ; who by that means seized on the Empire, yet Reigned a shorter time than his Predecessor : For *Vitellius* being proclaimed Emperor by the Army in *Germany*, being come into *Italy*, the two Competitors fought a Battle at *Brebia*, in *Gaule-Cisalpine* ; where *Orho* being worsted, would not tempt his Fortune a second time, but killed himself, and left *Vitellius* Master of the Empire. *From Christ 70.* Galba killed by Orho his Successor  
Orho overcome and killed.

But

But the Armies of the *East* having given up the Empire to their General *Vespasian*, his Lieutenants in *Italy*, pressed *Vitellius* so forcibly, that having defeated his Army, they took him Prisoner in *Rome*, and there killed him.

*Vespasian* coming into *Italy*, and finding the Business done, was received at *Rome* with great applause, by the Senate and People; joyful to find themselves delivered from those last Emperors, whose scandalous Reputation caused all Nations to dread their Government.

*Vespasian*, in *Nero's* Reign, had begun a War against the *Jews*: He had defeated their Forces in the Field, took all their Towns, except *Jerusalem*, which he besieged: Coming into *Italy*, he left his Son *Titus* to make an end of that War; which he did, by taking, and destroying *Jerusalem*.

The dreadful Calamities that happened to that miserable City, during the Siege, by the unnatural Divisions of their Fellow-Citizens; with the rest of that lamentable Tragick Story, may be read with horror in *Josephus's* Book, who was an Eye-witness of the Ruine of his Country.

The Roman Historians make mention of the magnificent Triumph *Titus* made, at his Return to *Rome*. From *Christ* 71.

*Vespasian* Reigned Nine Years; worthy of great Praise in all things, except his Avarice.

His

His Son *Titus*, still <sup>the</sup> *The Delight of Man-* *Titus his*  
*kind*, succeeded him. While he applied *Successor.*  
 himself to make his Reign perfectly happy,  
 a dreadful Fire wasted *Rome*, and another  
 at *Campania*, by the Fire broke out at *Ve-*  
*survius*.

These two Misfortunes gave occasion to  
 the good Emperor, to bestow his Libera-  
 lity to a great Number of miserable People,  
 whom these Accidents had reduc'd to ex-  
 tremum Poverty. *From Christ 79.*

*Titus* having Reigned but two Years,  
 died, bewailing himself, that his Life was *Titus's*  
 taken away so soon, protesting he had *Death.*  
 done but one thing to be repented of :  
 Which made some believe, that it was to  
 have associated his Brother *Domitian* to the *Domitian*  
 Empire ; who was endowed with as many *his Successor*  
 ill Qualities, as *Titus* was possesst with good  
 ones. He was covetous, unjust, and most *His ill*  
 cruel to the *Romans* in general, and to the *Qualities.*  
*Christians* in particular ; who felt it very  
 much all the time of his Reign.

He put to Death a great Number of the  
 Noblest Citizens, and plundered the Goods  
 of the richest Families. *From Christ 81.*

He raised up a bloody Persecution a- *He perse-*  
 mong the *Christians*. In the Number of *cutes the*  
 those who were Crowned with Martyr- *Christians.*  
 dom, *Lynus*, and *Cletus*, Bishops of *Rome*, *Lynus and*  
 gave the Example of a constant Faith to *Cletus,*  
 their Flocks, sealing it by shedding of their *Bishops of*  
 Blood. *From Christ 83.* *Rome.*

*St. John the Evangelist.* The Ecclesiastical History sets down the Martyrdom of *St. John* the Evangelist, at that time : He was brought from *Asia* to *Rome*, where being thrown into a Cauldron of boiling Oyl, he came out of it safe and well. He was banish'd to the Isle of *Patmos*.

*Anacletus Bishop of Rome.* About the end of *Domitian's* Reign, *Anacletus* also received the Crown of Martyrdom. *From Christ 90.*

*Domitian his Death.* A Paper, containing the List of those whom *Domitian* intended to put to Death, fallen by chance into the Hands of his Wife ; she seeing her Name at the Head of it, prevented his Design, by causing him to be killed by those whom he had destined for Death. *From Christ 96.*

*Nerva his Successor.* *Nerva*, his Successor, a Person of high Desert, was proclaimed Emperor by the Conspirators, and received with great Joy by the Senate and People.

*His Death.* He Reigned like a wise and just Prince, one Year and four Months ; at the end of which he died, Aged Sixty six Years, leaving the Empire to *Trajan*, whom he Adopted.

*The Death of St. John the Evangelist.* The Ecclesiastical History makes the Death of *St. John* the Evangelist to happen at the end of that Age : Yet there is no Certainty of the Time of his Death, any more than of the rest of the Apostles.

*Learned Men.* The Learned Men of this Age, besides those who were remark'd before, were *Perfius*, *Propertius*, *Seneca* the Tragedian,  
*Seneca*



*Seneca* the Philosopher, *Petronius Arbitr*, *Silius Italicus*, *Martial*, *Juvenal*, *Statius*, *Pliny* the Ancient, *Quintilian* the Orator, *Strabo* the Historian and Geographer. Likewise *Pomponius Mela*, and *Solinus*.

Among the Christians, *Clement* Bishop of *Rome*, was Author of an Epistle to the *Corinthians*, which is extant. There are also some Epistles under the Name of *Ignatius*, Bishop of *Antioch*: Yet many learned Criticks doubt of their Truth. There is one of *Polycarpus*, Bishop of *Smirna*, to the *Philippians*.

The Hereticks of that Age were the *Nicholaites*, whose Author was never known. *Menander* the Disciple of *Simon* the Magician. *Cerintus* and *Elion*, Enemies to the Divinity of *Jesus Christ*.

---

## The Second Age

*The Christians persecuted.  
Clement Bishop of Rome.*

**B**egins with the Persecution *Trajan* raised against the Christians.

*Clement* Bishop of *Rome*, after fifteen Years Confinement to *Chersonesus Taurick*, received there the Crown of Martyrdom. *From Christ 101.*

*The War against the Daces.*

*Trajan* spent the five following Years in the War against the *Daces*. It proved a very glorious War to him, having overcome many times that Nation; insomuch, that their King *Decebalus* killed himself out of Despair. *From Christ 106.*

*Pliny* the younger, Pro-Consul of *Bythinia*, writ in favour of the Christians; yet the Persecution continued against them.

*Ignatius Martyr.*

*Ignatius*, the Colleague of *Evodius*, in the Episcopal See of *Antioch*, being brought to *Rome*; was there Crowned Martyr. *From Christ 107.*

*War against the Parthians.  
Trajan's Conquests.*

*Trajan* employed the nine following Years in the War against the *Parthians*; over whom, and their Allies, he conquered *Mesopotamia*, *Armenia*, part of *Arabia*, and all that is beyond *Tygris*, even to *India*: But finding it was impossible to keep all those Countries, he restored to the

*Par-*

*Parthians* all that lay beyond *Tygris* ; giving them for their King *Parthamasparus*, of the Blood of the *Arfacides*, on whom he plac'd, with his own Hands, the Diadem ; after he had obliged him to swear Fealty to the *Romans*. From Christ 116.

*Evaristus* Bishop of *Rome*, having been *Bishops of Rome*. Crowned Martyr in the Eighth Year of this Age : In which time also his Successor *Alexander* had the same Happiness.

*Trajan* returning from all his Conquests died at *Selinonta* in *Cilicia*. With his great *Trajan's Death*. good Qualities, he was endowed with no small Vices : For he was given to Drunkenness, and to most abominable Sins against Nature, and was very cruel against the Christians. From Christ 1117.

The Learned Men in his time, were *Learned Men*. *Plutarch* his Master, *Pliny* the Younger, *Suetonius*, *Florus*, the two Historians, *Aulus Gellius*, *Lucius Epictetus*, an excellent Moral Philosopher, and *Galen* the famous Physician.

*Elivs Adrianus*, Adopted by *Trajan*, succeeded him in the Empire. In the Persecution which he carried on against the Christians, *Sixtus* Bishop of *Rome*, Successor to *Alexander*, was enrolled among the Martyrs. *Adrianus Successor to Trajan*. *Bishops of Rome*. From Christ 120.

The Roman Empire flourishing in Peace, *Adrian* took a Journey to visit all his Provinces. While he was in the Eastern parts, he rebuilt *Jerusalem*, and called it *Elia*, *Adrian rebuilds Jerusalem*. from his own Name : And in derision and

and scorn to the *Jews*, he caused the Figure of a Hog to be set on their Gates. He erected a Temple to *Jupiter*, in the very place where had been the Temple of the true God.

And to express the like scorn and hatred towards the Christians, he also built a Temple in *Venus* on Mount *Calvary*; and another to *Adonis* at *Bethlem*, in the same place where *Jesus Christ* was born. From *Christ* 135.

**Adrian's  
Death.**

*Adrian* died of a Bloody-flux. His good Qualities were defiled by the same Vices that dishonoured the Reputation of his Predecessor.

*Antinous*, a Boy whom he loved, being dead, he was so shameless to make his Subjects pay him Divine Worship. From *Christ* 138.

**Antoninus  
Pius  
his Successor.**

*Titus Aurelius Antoninus*, Adopted by *Adrian*, succeeded him: He was Sur-named *Pius*, by reason of his sweet Disposition and Goodness. Nevertheless, the Persecution continuing, many Christians suffered Martyrdom; and among the rest, *Thelesphorus* Bishop of *Rome*, Successor to *Sixtus* and *Higinus*, and after him, *Pius*, the Successor of *Higinus*. From *Christ* 150.

**Bishops of  
Rome.**

At length *Antoninus*, perswaded of the Innocency of the Christians, caused the Persecution to cease; moved to it by two excellent Apologies, address'd to him by *Justin* the Christian Philosopher. From *Christ* 151.

The

The Peace of the Church, as it was outwardly disturb'd, so it was inwardly perplex'd by Hereticks ; that is to say, by the *Gnosticks*, followers of *Carpocrates*, to whom were attributed most detestable Opinions : *Saturninus*, and *Basilides*, Disciples of *Menander* ; as he, so were they Enemies to Jesus Christ.

*Tatien*, Author of the *Encratites*, or *Con-tinents*, a Sect very austere in their way of Living.

*Montanus*, the Disciple of *Tatien*, with *Montanistwo* Prophetesses, *Maximilla* and *Priscilla*. His Followers were *Cataphruges* ; because their Errors began to spread in *Phrygia* ; but they called themselves *Cathares*, in regard of their pretended Purity of Life ; boasting, with their Master, they had received a more abundant Effusion of the Holy Ghost, than the Apostles ever had.

*Papius*, Bishop of *Hieropolis*, with his *Chiliasists*, had less dangerous Opinions.

*Antoninus* died, Aged more than Seventy Years. From Christ 261. *Antoninus' Death*

*Marcus Aurelius*, whom *Antoninus* had Adopted ; and *Lucius Verus*, Adopted by *Aurelius*, succeeded him. *Marcus Aurelius, & Lucius Verus, Successors.*

*Anicetus* Bishop of *Rome*, *Justin* the Apologist for the Christians, with a great Number of others, were Crowned Martyrs, in the Persecution *Marcus Aurelius* raised up against them. From Christ 162. *Anicetus Bishop of Rome.*

In the beginning of his Reign, he had sent his Colleague to make War against the *Parthians*.

*Parthians* ; but *Lucius Verus*, a debauch'd Man, staying at *Antioch* to take his Pleasures, sent his Lieutenants upon that Expedition ; which proved very successful to the *Romans* ; the *Parthians* having been defeated in many Rencounters. *From Christ 165.*

*St. Polycarp.*

*Polycarpus* Bishop of *Smirna*, and Disciple of *St. John* the Evangelist, ended his long Life by a glorious Martyrdom.

*Martyrs of Lyons.*

In like manner suffered *Photinus* Bishop of *Lyons* ; where many of his Flock, instructed by him in their Faith, received the same Happiness. *From Christ 167.*

*Lucius Verus's Death.*

*Lucius Verus* died as he came back from *Illyria*, with *Marcus Aurelius*. After his Death, *Marcus Aurelius* found him better

*Apologies for the Christians.*

dispos'd to receive the Apologies presented to him, by *Meliton* Bishop of *Sardis*, and the Philosopher *Athenagoras*, who so far prevailed to mitigate the Persecution : Yet the Idolaters persevered to sacrifice many Christians to their Hate, even at *Rome*, where *Soter*, Bishop, and Successor to *Anicetus*, suffered Martyrdom. *From Christ 170.*

*Bishops of Rome.*

The Persecution, at length, wholly ceased, by the miraculous help that *Aurelius* received from Heaven, by the fervent Prayers of the Christians, which composed a Legion of the Army he had brought to fight against the *Macromans*.

*The Persecution ceases.*

This

This Legion was called the *Thunderers*; The Thundering Legion. because it had prevailed with Heaven to extirpate the Barbarians by a Tempest, that discharged itself only upon them, without falling on the Romans. *From Christ 173.*

Nevertheless *Aurelius* was forc'd to quit that War, in order to compose a Civil War, broke out in *Syria*, by the Pro-Consul *Cassius*. A Civil War.

*Aurelius* having happily concluded it, return'd to the Northern Parts, against the Germans, *Pannonians*, and *Sarmatians*; all which he overcame with great Glory. The Exploit of Marcus Aurelius.

He died as he lived, with that Constancy and Resolution, worthy a Stoick Philosopher, as he profess'd himself to be. *From Christ 180.* Marcus Aurelius's Death.

His Son *Commodus* succeeded him in the Empire, but not in his Vertues. Commodus's Son and Successor.

The first five Years of his Reign, were only remarkable for excessive Debaucheries. *From Christ 185.*

However, the Church enjoying Peace.

*Eleutherius*, Successor to *Soter* Bishop of *Rome*, died of a Natural Death. He was the first Bishop of that City, who died so. Bishops of Rome.

Many Hereticks disturbed this outward Peace, by their extravagant Opinions, such as were those of the *Adamites*, *Abelites*, *Sethites*, *Ophytes*, and *Cainites*, with others more dangerous; as those of *Theodotian*, of *Praxeus*, *Hermogenes*, and of *Artemon*, Enemies to the Divinity of *Jesus Christ*. Hereticks.

Tertul-  
lian.  
Irenæus.

*Tertullian*, a Priest of *Lyons*, and *Irenæus*, Bishop of *Lyons*, disputed on the contrary, for the true Doctrine, by their Learned Works ; but the first had the Misfortune to yield to the Errors of *Montanus*, and the *Encratites*.

Learned  
Men.

The Learned Men who flourish'd since *Trajan* to this time, were *Appian*, *Alian*, *Pausanias*, *Justin* the Abreviator of *Trogus Pompeius*, Historians. *Ptolomy*, the Geographer. *Diogenes Laertius*, *Athneus*, *Apuleus*, *Julius Pollax*, *Maximus* of *Tyre*, Rhetoricians, and Philosophers. *Marullus* the Poet. Among the Christians *Egesippus*, the Historian.

In the last Seven Years of *Commodus*, the Empire was rendred desolate by the Plague and Famine ; and *Rome* particularly by a horrible Fire, and by a terrible Earthquake.

Commo-  
dus's  
Death.

This Monster of a Prince, being not in the least reclaimed by all these Calamities, still persevered in his most dissolute Debauches, till the World being no longer able to suffer them, he was poyson'd, and then strangled by a Faction of his own Domesticks. *From Christ 192.*

Pertinax  
his Suc-  
cessor.

*Helvius Pertinax*, chosen by the Conspirators to succeed him, was received with Joy by the Senate and People, by reason of his good Qualities, which recompenc'd the Meanness of his Birth : But the Prætorian Bands, suffering with Regret, the want of those licentious Liberties, to which they



they had been accustomed during the former Reign, killed him within less than *He is kill'd.* three Months.

After that, the Murtherers retired, and fortified themselves in their Camp, crying out, *That the Empire was to be sold*: For in effect, they bestowed it on *Didius Julianus*, who gave them more Money than was offered them by his Competitor *Sulpitius*, Son-in-Law to *Pertinax*: So the Senate and People chose an Emperor after this manner, who in himself was very debauch'd. *Julianus his Successor.*  
*From Christ 193.*

In the mean time, three Generals of the Armies were proclaimed Emperors in three *Three other* several Provinces; *Pescenius Niger*, in *Syria*; *Emperors.* *Albinus*, in *Great Brittain*; *Septimus Severus*, in *Illyria*, and *Pannonia*.

*Severus* being more politick than the others, came into *Italy*, with design (as he said) to incite the People to Revenge the Death of *Pertinax*. The Senate, encouraged by his Conduct, Arraigned, and Condemned *Didius Julianus*, who was executed; so that *Severus* coming to *Rome*, was there received, and acknowledged *The Death of Didius Julianus. Severus Emperor.* Emperour, by the Senate and People.

The Year following he went into the *East* against *Niger*, who was kill'd, after *The Death* he had been overcome in a Battle in *Cilicia*. *of Niger.*  
*From Christ 194.*

At that time there arose a Dispute touching the Day of the Celebration of *Easter*, *The Dispute about Easter-Day.* between *Victor* Bishop of *Rome*, and the Bi-

shops of *Asia* : The Bishop of *Rome* would have it celebrated the *Sunday* after the 14th of the New Moon of *March*. The others, to be celebrated on the 14th of that Moon, precisely on that Day of the Week it should happen : From thence they were called, the *Quarto Decimans*.

*Quarto  
Decimans*

Tho' the Business was of no great Importance, yet the learned Church-men were so inflamed by the Dispute, that reciprocal Excommunications past between *Victor* Bishop of *Rome*, and the *Asian* Bishops. From *Christ* 197.

*The Death  
of Albinus* Tho' *Severus* was overcome by *Niger*, yet he had the good Fortune to defeat *Albinus*, who afterwards killed himself near *Lyons* ; the Battle between them was so bloody, that the River *Arar* thereby changed its Colour, and was since called *Sangone*, and by abbreviation *Saone*. From *Christ* 198.

The City of *Lyons* was of *Albinus*'s side, even all the Inhabitants were Christians.

*Severus  
persecutes  
the Chri-  
stians.  
St. Irenæus  
Martyr.*

*Severus* took that occasion to persecute the Faithful. He put to Death a great Number at *Lyons*, and among them their holy Bishop *Irenæus*.

*Severus* spent the two last Years of this Age, in making War against the *Parthians*; from whom he took *Babylon*, *Ctesiphonte*, and all *Mesopotamia*. From *Christ* 200.

The

## The Third Age.

**S**everus in his Return from that War, came to *Agypt*, where he put to Death *Severus* many Christians, who were constant in *Agypt*. professing their Faith. *From Christ 201.*

Among others, *Leonidas*, a Citizen of *Leonidas Alexandria*, Father to *Origen*, who was a *Martyr*. about sixteen Years old; *Clement* of *Alexan-* *Clement.* *dria*, the famous Master of that renowned Disciple, did fly from the Cruelty of those Persecutors. *From Christ 203.*

*Tertullian* writ his *Apologetick*, and *Minutius Felix* his *Octavius*; two excellent *Minutius* Pieces in favour of the Christians, to de- *Felix.* fend them against the Calumnies thrown upon them.

*Severus*, after he had triumph'd at *Rome*, for his *Parthian* Conquest, passed over to *Great Brittain*, to reduce those Islanders *Severus in* who had revolted. *From Christ 208.* *Great*

Which he accomplish'd in one Year's *Brittain.* time; and after that, stayed there two Years, and there died of the Gout; at- *He there* tended with an extream Grief, occasioned *dies.* by an inveterate Hatred between his two *Caracalla* Sons, *Bassianus*, Sur-named *Caracalla*, and *and Geta* *his Sons,* *and Suc-* *cessors.* *Geta.* *From Christ 211.*

These two Brothers came to *Rome*, by two different Ways, where they were received by the Senate, and People, to reign together.

*The eldest  
kills his  
Brother.*

But their Hatred increased so highly between them, that the eldest Brother killed the other in his Mother *Julia's* Arms.  
*From Christ 213.*

Then he put to Death many great Persons, because they would not approve of his Fratricide. Among others, the famous Civilian *Papinian*, who being solicited by *Caracalla* to defend the Murder he had committed, answered him boldly, That it was more easie to commit a Crime, than to justify it.

*Learned  
Men.*

*Papinian* had for his Contemporaries, *Paulus*, and *Caius*, of the same Profession; *Philostatus*, *Alexander*, *Aphroditius*, and *Censorinus*, flourish'd at that time.

*Bassianus Antoninus Caracalla*, being very much touch'd with Remorse for this horrid Crime, and his other Cruelties, which made him to be hated at *Rome*, took occasion to depart from thence, under pretence of making War against the *Parthians*. While he was there thus employed, *Materianus*, Governor of *Rome*, writ to advertize him, that there was a Conspiracy against him, of which *Macrinus*, a Captain of the *Prætorians*, was chief. The Letter fell, by chance, into the Hands of *Macrinus*; who having perused them, hastened to accomplish his Design, causing *Caracalla*

*calla* to be killed by a Centinel, and immediately the Centinel himself was Murdered, that the Conspiracy might not be discovered; by which means he got to have the principal charge of the Army, and easily influenc'd them to proclaim him Emperor. *From Christ 217.*

*Zepherinus* Bishop of *Rome*, and Successor to *Victor* died that Year.

*Macrinus* made a Peace with the *Parthians*, and retired to *Antioch*; while he stayed there with his Son *Diadumenes*, whom he had Associated to the Empire, *Mæsa* corrupted the Army in *Phœnicia* with Money, and caused a Boy to be Proclaimed Emperor, who was her Grandson by the Daughter she had of the Emperor *Caracalla*. *Macrinus* at first despised that Faction which was headed only by an Old Woman and a Child; but his Lieutenants having before been defeated, he himself was afterwards slain in a Battle with *Diadumenes* his Son and Colleague. So *Bassianus* better known by the name of *Heliogabalus*, was first acknowledged Emperor in the *East*, and afterwards at *Rome*.

*From Christ 218.*

*The Death of Macrinus and Diadumenes. Heliogabalus.*

The World endured this detestable Prince for the space of four Years, at the end of which, the Horrors of his monstrous Life being become insupportable to the very Soldiers, they killed him. *From His Death, Christ 222.*

His

**Alexander Severus** *his Successor.* His Cousin Germain, *Marcus Aurelius Alexander Severus*, a Prince as Virtuous as his Predecessor had been Virtuous, was chose in his place.

*Bishops of Rome.* *Ulpian* an excellent Civilian, and the chiefest of the *Prætorian Bands*, but an inveterate Enemy to the Christians, put to Death a great many for confessing their Faith, among whom was *Calistus* Successor to *Zepherinus* Bishop of *Rome*.

During the first Six Years of *Alexander Severus*, the Empire was at Peace. This Young, but excellent Prince applied himself to redress the disorders which were introduc'd into all parts of the Empire, in the time of the former Reigns. *From Ch. 228.*

*War against the Persians.* He accumulated to this, the Glory he acquired by his Arms in the War against the Persians. *Artaxates*, or *Artaxerxes*, a Prince of that Nation resigned to him his Sovereignty, after he had overcome and killed in Battle *Artaban* the last King of the Parthians, of the race of the *Arfacides*. *From Christ 229.*

*Bishops of Rome.* In this Emperors absence, *Urbinius* the Prefect of *Rome*, put to Death another *Urbinius*, who was Bishop and succeeded *Calistus*. *From Christ 231.*

*The exploits of Alexander Severus.* The War against the Persians lasted three Years, but *Alexander* concluded it with very great Glory and advantage to the Romans. He staid some time in the East to set in order those Provinces; then he returned

turned to *Rome* to reap the Honour of a Magnificent Triumph, after which he past over into *Gaule* to stop the revolt of the *Germans*. But the Soldiers not being able to suffer that severity of Discipline, to which he had injured them, killed him before he past over the *Rhine*. *From Ch.* *His Death.*

235.

*Rome* never enjoyed a Prince more accomplished in all kinds of Virtues, but chiefly for Justice, having exactly practised, that best of Maxims, which forbids to do that to another, we would not have done to our selves. It is believed he had learn'd it from his Mother *Mammea*, who had imbued him with that Moral of Christianity, in which she had been instructed by *Origen*. *His Virtues*

*Maximus* Successor to *Alexander Severus*, *Maximus* and principal Author of his Death, was as *his Successor* Virious as his Predecessor had been Virtuous; he persecuted the Christians, of whom he put to Death a great number, among whom was *Pontianus* Bishop of *Rome*, who succeeded *Urbain*, as also *Anteros* Successor to *Pontianus*. *From Christ* *Bishops of Rome.*

236.

The Army in *Africk* proclaimed for their Emperors their two Generals, the two *Gordians* Father and Son, but they were presently killed by *Capellinus* their Enemy, Governor of *Mauritania*: In the mean time the Senate declared Emperors two Senators, *Pupienus Maximus*, and *Cel-  
lius* *The two Gordians, Father and Son Emperors.*

*lius Balbinus*, to whom to please the Soldiers, they joined the young *Gordian*, Grandson to one, and Son to the other *Gordian*, who were killed in *Africk*.

*Their Death* *Maximus* quitting the design of making War against the *Sarmatians*, past into *Italy* and besieged *Aquilia*, which held out, for the Emperors declared by the Senate, but the Soldiers killed him and his Son of the same Name, and of the very same humor of his Father. *From Christ 237.*

*Pupienus and Ballinus Emperors with the young Gordian.* Soon after the *Prætorian* bands killed their two Emperors chose by the Senate, so the young *Gordian* remained sole Emperor: He was carried to the War against the *Persians*, which lasted three Years, and became glorious to the *Romans*, by the Conduct of *Misethus*, a Person of very great Prudence and Courage, who was Father-in-law to *Gordian*: But *Philip* one of the chiefest Officers of the Army, having poisoned *Misethus*, and perswaded the Soldiers to kill *Gordian*, the traterous Murtherer was proclaimed Emperor by the Army. He was an *Arabian*, tho' some

*The Death of Gordian.*

*Philip his Successor.* Writers stile him a Christian, but there was not the least appearance of it, for his Cruelties and Treacheries did not at that time agree with the Rules of Christianity.

This new Prince made a very advantageous Peace with *Sapor* King of *Persia*; then he came to *Rome*, where he celebrated with great Magnificence, the Thousandth Year from the Foundation of that City. *From Christ 247.*

*The 1000 Year of Rome.*

The



The *Goths*, a People originally of *Scythia* past the *Danube*, and plac'd themselves on that side of the Lands of the Empire. *The Goths invade the Empire.*

There was sent against them *Decius*, a Person of high Merit, and one of the Senators: The Army in *Pannonia*, having proclaimed *Philip* their Emperor, he with his Forces march'd against *Decius*, but being come to *Verona*, his own Soldiers killed him, while the *Prætorian Bands* did the like to his Son of the same Name, whom he left at *Rome*. *The Two Philips killed.*

So *Decius* being acknowledged Emperor by the Armies, he was also declared with great Joy by the Senate and People. He was indued with excellent Qualities, but he was an utter Enemy to the Christians, against whom he stirred up a most cruel Persecution; among a great number of Martyrs he made to suffer, was *Fabian* Bishop of *Rome*, Successor to *Antheros*. *Decius Emperor.*  
*The Persecution of the Christians*  
*Before Christ 250.*  
*Bishop of Rome.*

This persecution though it was very bloody, yet it lasted not long; for this cruel Emperor was slain in the War against the *Goths* in *Pannonia*, one part of the Army being cut to pieces by the *Barbarians*; the other part who had not fought, proclaimed *Gallus* Emperor, who was their chief Commander. *Corelius*, Bishop of *Rome*, Successor to *Fabian*, Sealed by Faith the effusion of his Blood. *The Death of Decius.*  
*Gallus his Successor.*  
*Bishops of Rome.* *From Christ 352.*

Under

*The first  
Schism at  
Rome.*

Under the Pontificat of this *Cornelius*, the first Schism broke out in the Church of Rome. *Novatus* a Priest of Carthage being come to Rome, had that Interest to cause the *Novatian* Priest to be elected Bishop, in opposition to *Cornelius*, pretending he had been too indulgent in admitting to the Peace of the Church, those who were fallen from Christianity, in the time of the Persecution.

*Gallus and  
Valutianus Empe-  
ror.*

*Gallus* and *Volutianus* his Son and Colleague in the Empire, gave themselves up to all pleasure at Rome, while the Persians ravaged Syria, took and plundered Antioch.

*Æmilianus Empe-  
ror.*

*The Death  
of Gallus  
and Volutianus.*

*And of  
Æmilianus.*

*Valerian  
Emperor.*

And the Goths did the like in Greece, yet the latter were most of them cut in pieces by the Romans, under the conduct of *Æmilianus*, who after this glorious exploit, was proclaimed Emperor by the victorious Army. *Gallus* and *Volutianus* left Rome, and march'd together to fight him, but before the two Armies could meet, both Father and Son were killed by their own Soldiers. *Æmilianus* was afterwards overcome and slain in Battle by *Valerian*, who was then acknowledged Emperor. From Christ 253.

*Bishop of  
Rome.*

*St. Cyprian.*

He cruelly persecuted the Christians, and among the great number, he put to Death for their Faith, was *Lucius* Bishop of Rome, Successor to *Cornelius*; then followed *Stēphanus* and *Sixtus* the Second, and in Africk, *St. Cyprian* Bishop of Carthage; there

there had been great disputes in Writing between this Holy Man, and *Stephanus Bishop of Rome* upon two Subjects; the first concerning the appeal of some Priests of *Africk*, addrest to the See of *Rome*, by that means to avoid the correction of their own Bishops. The other subject was, upon a Question touching the validity of Baptism administered by Hereticks, *St. Cyprian* being for the Negative, and *Stephanus* for the Affirmative.

The famous *Origen* died in *Palestine*, The Death of Origen where he had retired in a deep Melancholy, because his Bishop *Demetrius* of *Alexandria* had layed to his charge erroneous Opinions.

The Emperor *Valerian* making War against the *Persians*, was overcome and took Prisoner by *Sapor* their King, who kept him in a shameful and base Captivity; while *Gallienus* insensible of this high Disgrace, past his time at *Rome* in all Pleasure and Luxury, which gave occasion to many Governors of Provinces, to assume the Title of Emperors, each in his peculiar Government. They were Thirty in number who were called Tyrants. Valerian made prisoner by the Persians.

*Gallienus* was killed by the Captains of his Guards, who could no longer endure his vicious way of living. *Claudius* the second was put in his place, and received with Joy by the Senate for his good Qualities; he went presently against *Aureolus*, one of the Thirty Tyrants who Governed *Illyria*, The 30 Tyrants. Gallienus killed. Claudius the second his Successor. Aureolus, one of the Thirty Tyrants killed.

*Illyria*, he overcame him, and slew him in Battle. *From Christ 268.*

*Bishop of Rome.*

*Denys*, Bishop of *Rome*, and Successor to *Sixtus* the Second died a Martyr.

*Claudius* having past into *Greece*, there defeated a great Army of the *Scythians*, who had made an irruption into those parts. All who escapt that overthrow, retreated to a Mountain; *Claudius* encompassed them with his Army, and so straightly block'd them up, and kept them from all manner of Provisions, that the Plague was got among them, from whence it infected the *Roman* Army, where many died; and among the rest, the Emperor *Claudius*, as also his Brother *Quintilius* chose to succeed him by the Army, who upon his Death, set up *Aurelianus* in his place, and their choice was approved by the Senate. *From Christ 270.*

*The Death of Claudius.*

*Quintilius his Successor.*

*Aurelianus Emperor.*

*Maerian and Posthumius two of the 30 Tyrants.*

*Zenobia.*

*Overcome.*

There remained of the Thirty Tyrants only *Maerian* in *Asia* the lesser, and *Posthumius* in *Gaule*; these two were powerful enough to make the Emperor fear them, but *Aurelianus* having overcome them one after the other, marcht into *Syria* against *Zenobia* Queen of *Palmerina*, the Widow of *Odenatus*; she had the Courage to maintain for her Sons the Title of Emperors, which her Husband had assumed while he Reigned. *Aurelianus* highly esteemed the Victory he had obtained over this brave War-like Queen; and bringing her to *Rome*, bound with Chains of Gold;

Gold, and enrich'd with pretious Stones,  
made her the noblest Ornament of his  
Triumph. *From Christ 274.*

*Aurelian* having accomplish'd all these  
Affairs, most cruelly persecuted the Chri- The Christians  
were persec-  
uted.  
stians, of whom he put to Death a great  
number for their Faith, and among the  
rest, *Felix* Bishop of Rome Successor to Bishops of  
Rome.  
*Denis.*

*Aurelian* preparing to make War against *Aurelian*  
the *Persians*, was killed by the Treachery kill'd.  
of one of his Secretarys, whom he had  
threatned, and who fearing the effect of  
his menaces, seduc'd several Officers of  
the Army, persuading them that the Em-  
peror designed their Death.

It was very strange that there happened  
no trouble in the Empire, during an in-  
terregnum of seven Months, in all which  
time the Army and Senate had comple-  
mented each other about the right of E-  
lection; at last the Senate absolutely re-  
fusing to Elect, obliged the Army to name  
an Emperor, who was unanimously re-  
ceived, called *Claudius Tacitus*: He high- Claudius  
Tacitus  
Emperor.  
ly deserved it for his great parts, but the  
Empire enjoy'd him only Seven Months; His Death.  
his Brother *Florian* who succeeded him, Florian  
Reigned but Twenty Days. *From Ch. 277.* his Suc-  
cessor.

*Aurelius Probus* their Successor, was ge- Probus  
Emperor.  
nerally approved by all the Noble De-  
grees of the Empire with great reason,  
being endued with exceeding rare Quali-  
ties, suitable to his Name.

H

During

During the five Years he Reigned, he suppress'd all the designs of those who affected Tyranny in several Provinces of the Empire, and drove out of its limits all the *Barbarians*, who infested them: But the Soldiers not being able to endure that great severity of Discipline, to which he

*His Death.*

*Carinus  
and Nu-  
merianus  
Emperors.*

restrained them, kill'd him, and put in his place *Carus*, Præfect of the Prætorian Bands, who associated to the Empire his Sons *Carinus* and *Numerianus*. From Christ 282.

*Bishops of  
Rome.*

The Persecution being revived against the Christians, *Eutichius* Bishop of *Rome*, and Successor of *Felix* suffered Martyrdom.

*The Death  
of Carus.*

*Carus* pursued the design of *Probus*, and obtained great advantages over them; but as he was resolving to pursue them with more Force and Vigour, he fell sick and died, whether of his Sickness, or by a Fright occasioned by a dreadful Tempest of Thunder, which killed many of his Army, and wept so much for the death of his Father, that he was fain to be carried in a

*Numeri-  
anus killed.*

close Litter: After his Father-in-law who took that occasion to kill him secretly, hoping by that means to attain to the Empire. He concealed this Murder for some days, but it being discovered by the nauseous smell of the dead Body, the Soldiers killed the Murderer, and proclaimed Emperor one of their chiefs called *Diocles*, who adding some Letters to his Name; called himself *Dioclesian*. This

*Dioclesi-  
an Empe-  
ror.*

This new Prince march'd presently against *Charinus*, the Son of *Carus*, who being informed of what had happened in the *East*, took his way on that side to fight his Competitor. They met in *Pannonia*, where *Charinus* was overcome and killed in Battle; so *Dioclesian* being Conqueror, was received Emperor by the Senate and People, and with their Consent associated to the Empire *Maximinian Hercules*. Four years after the two Emperors took the Title of *Cæsars*, *Dioclesian*, *Maximinian Galerius*, *Armentarius*. *Maximinian* took *Constantius Chlorus*, the great Grandchild of the Emperor *Claudius the Second*. In the terrible persecution that *Dioclesian* raised up against the Christians, as infinite number of the Faithful suffered Martyrdom, and amongst them *Caius* the Successor to *Eutychius* Bishop of *Rome*. From *Christ* 296. *Bishop of Rome.*

The four Princes Triumph'd magnificently at *Rome*, having victoriously driven out the *Barbarians*, each of them from that part of the Empire, where they waged War against them. From *Christ* 298. *The Triumph of the Four Princes.*

This Age was pestered with many Hereticks; among others *Sabellius*, an Enemy to the Holy Trinity: In like manner was *Paul of Samosatus* Bishop of *Antioch*. *Paul of Samosatus*, who asserted two new Principles, the one Good and the other Bad. The Fathers of the Christian Church did not exactly set down in what Year of this Age *Origen* died. *Hereticks. Sabellius. Paul of Samosatus. Origen.*

Gregorius *Gregorius Thaumaturgius*, Bishop of Neo-  
 Thaumaturgius. *cesaria*, Flourish'd at that time, as also  
 Arnobius. *Arnobius* who writ against the *Gentiles*, and  
 against *Porphyrius*, an Apostate to Christi-  
 anity, *Jamblicus* was his Disciple. The  
 Pagan Au- most remarkable Historians of this Age  
 thors. were *Herodian*, who writ in Greek Eight  
 Herodian. Books of the Roman Emperors. *Dion*  
 Dion Cas- *Cassian* writ also in Greek in the time of *Se-*  
 sian. *verus*, a Roman History, comprising the  
 space of 981 Years. *Julius, Capitolinus,*  
*Ælius, Lampridius, Flavius, Vopiscus, Spar-*  
*tianus, Vulcatius, Gallicanus*, who were al-  
 most all contemporary Authors of the Im-  
 perial History.

---



## The

By the resigning of *Dioclesian*, and of *Maximinian Hercules*, the Empire remained in the power of *Maximinian Galerius*; *Armentarius* and *Constantius Chlorus*, who divided it in that manner, that *Maximinian* had the Provinces of the *East*, and *Chlorus* those of the *West*. *Maximinian Galerius* adopted his two Nephews *Cæsars*, *Severus* and *Maximin*, at the very same time that *Maxentius* the supposed Son of *Maximinian Hercules* made himself Master of *Rome*, and there stood for Emperor; so that when *Severus* came to Besiege it, he found him so very strong, that he was forc'd to raise his Siege, retreating to *Ravenna*, where

where *Maxentius* Besieged him. *From Ch.*  
306.

*Severus*  
*strangled.*

*Constantine*  
*Emper.*  
707.

These disorders caused *Maximinian Hercules* to write to *Diocletian*, to persuade him to reassume the command of the Empire; but *Diocletian* answered him like a Philosopher, and remained in his retired way of Life, yet *Maximinian* left his Retirement, and having reassumed the Marks and Title of Emperor, came to the Siege of *Ravenna*, and under pretence of a Treaty of Peace, to bring *Severus* out of the City, and having him in his power, he caused him to be Strangled; but as he intreated with the Soldiers to bring them over to *Maxentius*, they detesting his base proceedings, expelled him shamefully. He fled into *Gaule* to *Constantine*, *Constantius Chlorus* the Father of *Constantine* being dead in great Britain, his Son had there been saluted Emperor by the Army, then having past into *Gaule*, he was there acknowledged with the same Title; his Wife *Minervina* was then dead, by whom he had a Son named *Crispus*; he not only received *Maximinian* into his favour, but made him his Father-in-law, by marrying his Daughter *Fausta*: But *Maximinian* having taken measures to seduce the Army of *Constantine*, his own Daughter to whom he had imparted his designs, discovered it to her Husband, so the Traytor was obliged to fly, but being followed very close, he was at last taken in the City of *Marseilles*,

seilles, where he was strangled either by the command of *Constantine*, or that he strangled himself out of Despair. *From Christ 309.* *Maximilian strangled.*

In the mean time *Maxentius* was Master of *Rome* and all *Italy*, where he exercised very great Tyrannies, especially against the Christians; he put to death *Marcellus*, *Bishop of Rome.* Successor to *Marcellinus*, but *Eusebius* who succeeded *Marcellus*, died of a fit of Sickness at the end of two Years, having held the See but two Years. *From Christ 311.*

The Romans wearied with the Tyranny of *Maxentius*, sent for *Constantine* to help them. It is said that being on his way, he beheld the Vision of a Cross shining with a most glorious Light, that appeared to him in the Air at Noon-day, with an Inscription that promised him Victory, *The Vision of the Cross.* which made him send for *Rheticius* Bishop of *Autune*, he having seen the same Vision near that City, so that by the care of that Holy Bishop, *Constantin* being fully instructed in the truth of Christianity, made publick profession of it; all the Cities of *Italy* which he found in his way surrendered voluntarily. At his approach to *Rome*, there was a Bloody Battle between him and *Maxentius*, in which after a vigorous Resistance, *Maxentius* was overcome and slain; so that *Constantine* was received with Triumph at *Rome*, and with a general Joy was acknowledged Emperor throughout the Western parts. *Maxentius's Death. Constantin Emperor.*

H 4

It

*The Roman Indiction.* It was in this remarkable year that the *Roman Indiction* began, which was the Revolution of Fifteen Years, beginning at the year of *Rome* 1065, the number that makes Seventy one Fifteens.

*Cæsar Licinius.* After the Death of *Severus*, *Maximinian Galerius* had created *Cæsar Licinius*, his old Companion in Arms; a little while after *Galerius* died of the lousie Disease, so the Empire was divided between *Constantine*, who had all the *Western* parts except *Illyria* and *Pannonia*; *Licinius* was master of *Greece* and *Thrace*, and *Maximin* posselt the Provinces of *Asia*.

*The Death of Maximin.* *Licinius* having espoused *Constantia* the Sister of *Constantine*, these two Emperors made an Edict in favour of the Christians, *Maximin* continuing to persecute them, till at length he died at *Tharsus* of a languishing Disease. The Provinces under his Government fell to *Licinius*; then *Constantine* and *Licinius* condemned by an Edict the memory of *Maximin* as a Tyrant. From *Christ* 314.

*Dioclesians's Death.* *Dioclesian* died the Year before of a natural Distemper, as some Write, or as others will have it, that he poisoned himself out of despair, to find the Christians were so much favoured by the two Emperors.

*Bishops of Rome.* *Melchisedes* Bishop of *Rome* died the same Year; he had been appointed with some other Bishops of *Italy* by *Constantine*, to examine the Schism of the *Donatists* in *Africk*, who

*The Donatists.*

who refus'd to acknowledge *Cecilian* Bishop of *Carthage*, because he had been put in the place of *Mensurius*, accused to have delivered the Books of Holy Writ to the Idolaters, during the Persecution.

*Constantine* employed the following ten The Ex-  
ploits of  
Constantine Years, in several Expeditions against the Barbarians, who attack'd the Frontier Provinces of the Empire; in all which he succeeded with great Glory: For he defeated them in all Rencounters, so that they were disabled to make any further Attempts against him.

*Licinius*, who had only favoured the Christians, in Complaisance to *Constantine*, discovered at length his Aversion to them: Whereupon *Constantine* took that occasion to fall out with him. This Rupture brought The Quarrel  
between  
Constantine and  
Licinius them to a Battle, in which *Licinius* was overcome. *Constantine* pardoned him, because he was his Brother-in-Law: But *Licinius* finding himself freed from this first Misfortune, raised another Army, and was again defeated, near *Chalcedon*. At that time *Constantine* compell'd him to resign his part of the Empire: The Vanquish'd taking it for a Favour, that the Conqueror had given him his Life, suffering him to live at *Thessalonica*.

But as he could not be satisfied to live in Peace, and as he still endeavoured by his secret Practices, to set up his Party again, *Constantine* ordered him to be strangled. The Death  
of Licinius  
From Christ 324.

Then

*Constantine sole  
Emperor.*

Thus *Constantine* Reigned sole Emperor, acknowledg'd as well in the East, as in the West.

The Empire being then at Peace, *Constantine* applied himself to make Justice and Piety flourish; and endeavoured to give that Peace and Quiet to the Church, she had not 'till then enjoyed; having been not only turmoil'd abroad, by the Persecutions of Idolaters, but harrafs'd at home by the Opinions of Hereticks; particularly of those who were called *Arrians*, from the Name of *Arrius*, a Priest of *Alexandria*, an Enemy to the Divinity of Jesus Christ.

*Arrius the  
Heretick.*

*The Council  
of Nice.*

To redress this intestine Disorder of the Church, *Constantine* commanded a Council to be assembled, of a great Number of Bishops, in the City of *Nice*, in *Bythinia*.  
From Christ 325.

*Arrius  
condemned.*

There they condemned the Errors of *Arrius*, and consequently made Canons of Discipline, and Ecclesiastical Polity: Particularly they ordained the Paschal Cycle, called the Golden Number, containing the Lunary Revolutions, compleated in Nineteen Years; to the end, that by that, all the Churches might regulate their Celebration of *Easter*.

*The Paschal  
Cycle, or the  
Golden  
Number.*

*The Death  
of Crispus,  
the Son of  
Constantine.*

This Year was fatal to the Family of *Constantine*, by the Death of *Crispus*, whom *Constantine* had by *Minervina*, his first Wife: *Fausta*, his second Wife, having in vain solicited this young Prince, to gratifie the Passion she had for him: His refusal, made her

her to accuse him, of soliciting her Chastity. *Constantine* unadvisedly believing her, put his Son to Death ; and after that, did the like to *Fausta* ; having discovered her Treachery, by putting her into a Bath, which he caused to be heated boyling hot : And this to comfort his own Mother, *Helena*, afflicted to extremity, for the Death of her Grand-child.

In the mean time, Christianity flourish'd, under the Protection of this mighty Prince, infomuch, that powerful Nations abroad, embrac'd the Truth of the Gospel.

The *Abyssinians*, by the means of *Edesius*, and *Fruventius*, Brothers, whose Father, *Meropius*, a rich Merchant of *Tyre*, had brought them young into *Abyssinia*, when they were grown up Men, they preach'd the Gospel with that success, that they built there many stately Churches ; which were approved of by *Athenasius*, Bishop of *Alexandria*, who ordained one of the Brothers, Bishop of those parts ; who came from thence, to give him an Account of what they had done there, relating to the Church.

A Woman, taken in the Wars, by the *Iberians*, gave them their first Knowledge of the Gospel : So that when they had embrac'd it, they address'd themselves to *Constantine* ; who sent them Preachers to perfect their Instruction.

He

In Arme-  
nia.

He also sent others into *Armenia*, to *Tyridates*, King of that Country, who had been called to the Faith of Christ by a Vision. *From Christ* 328.

Constantinople,  
New Rome

The two following Years were also very remarkable, from the Foundation of New *Rome*; which, from the Name of its Founder, was called *Constantinople*, upon the *Bosphorus* of *Thrace*, in the place where was the ancient *Byzantium*. There he erected Buildings, as well publick as private; which were so numerous and magnificent, as rendred it not inferiour to ancient *Rome*.

He establish'd the same Constitution of Government, with the very same kind of Magistrates as at *Rome*, designing that it should be the Seat of the Empire. *From Christ* 330.

The Affairs  
of the Ar-  
rians.

*Constantia*, Sister to *Constantine*, and Widow to *Licinius*, had, among her Domesticks, a Priest, in outward appearance a Man of Vertue, but proved to be an *Arrian*: *Constantia* dying, recommended him to her Brother, the Emperor. This Priest having insinuated himself into the Emperor's Favour, perswaded him, That *Arrius* had been unjustly condemned; and that he ought to be heard a second time. *Constantine* complied, and being deceived by this Arch-Heretick, he sent *Arrius* back to his Church in *Alexandria*.

But



But *Athenasius*, who was then Bishop, <sup>Athenasius Bishop of Alexandria.</sup> refusing to receive him, the Enemies of *Athanasius* assembled a Council at *Tyre*; where he was condemned by the *Arrians*, who were there very numerous; and afterwards was banish'd to *Treves*; where he was kindly received by *Constantine*, eldest Son to the Emperor, and by *Maximus*, Bishop of that City. From Christ 336.

*Silvester* Bishop of *Rome*, and Successor <sup>Bishops of Rome.</sup> to *Miltiades*, died.

*Arrius* triumphing in his Re-establishment, came to *Constantinople*; where disposing himself to enter by Force into the Church, he died in a most shameful manner: As is related by the Ecclesiastical <sup>The Death of Arrius.</sup> Writers.

*Constantine* finding himself very much <sup>The Death of Constantine.</sup> weakened, by a Disease that made him to languish for a long time; he was baptized in the Suburbs of *Nicomedia*, and died a few Days after.

As *Eusebius* of *Cæsarea* reports, in his Book of the Life of this Emperor; who assisted at his Baptism: Which shews the falseness of what others have writ, a long time since: That *Constantine* had received this Sacrament at *Rome*, from the Hands of *Silvester*; with all the Circumstances they remark'd, as true as the pretended Donation of *Rome*; which they alledge *Constantine* made to this Pope, and to his Successors.

In Arme-  
nia.

He also sent others into *Armenia*, to *Tyridates*, King of that Country, who had been called to the Faith of Christ by a Vision. *From Christ 328.*

Constantinople,  
New Rome

The two following Years were also very remarkable, from the Foundation of *New Rome*; which, from the Name of its Founder, was called *Constantinople*, upon the *Bosphorus* of *Thrace*, in the place where was the ancient *Byzantium*. There he erected Buildings, as well publick as private; which were so numerous and magnificent, as rendred it not inferiour to ancient *Rome*.

He establish'd the same Constitution of Government, with the very same kind of Magistrates as at *Rome*, designing that it should be the Seat of the Empire. *From Christ 330.*

The Affairs  
of the Ar-  
rians.

*Constantia*, Sister to *Constantine*, and Widow to *Licinius*, had, among her Domesticks, a Priest, in outward appearance a Man of Vertue, but proved to be an *Arrian*: *Constantia* dying, recommended him to her Brother, the Emperor. This Priest having insinuated himself into the Emperor's Favour, perswaded him, That *Arrius* had been unjustly condemned; and that he ought to be heard a second time. *Constantine* complied, and being deceived by this Arch-Heretick, he sent *Arrius* back to his Church in *Alexandria*.

But

But *Athenasius*, who was then Bishop, *Athenasius* refusing to receive him, the Enemies of *Alexandria* *Athenasius* assembled a Council at Tyre ; where he was condemned by the *Arrians*, who were there very numerous ; and afterwards was banish'd to *Treves* ; where he was kindly received by *Constantine*, eldest Son to the Emperor, and by *Maximus*, Bishop of that City. From Christ 336.

*Silvester* Bishop of Rome, and Successor *Bishops of* to *Miltiades*, died. *Rome.*

*Arrius* triumphing in his Re-establishment, came to *Constantinople* ; where disposing himself to enter by Force into the Church, he died in a most shameful manner : As is related by the Ecclesiastical *The Death* Writers. *of Arrius.*

*Constantine* finding himself very much *The Death* weakened, by a Disease that made him to *of Con-* languish for a long time ; he was baptized in the Suburbs of *Nicomedia*, and died a few Days after. *stantine.*

As *Eusebius* of *Cæsarea* reports, in his Book of the Life of this Emperor ; who assisted at his Baptism : Which shews the falseness of what others have writ, a long time since : That *Constantine* had received this Sacrament at *Rome*, from the Hands of *Silvester* ; with all the Circumstances they remark'd, as true as the pretended Donation of *Rome* ; which they alledge *Constantine* made to this Pope, and to his Successors.

Con-

*Constantine* left behind him three Sons, who, according to their Father's Testament, shared between them the Empire.

His three  
Sons Em-  
perors.

*Constantine*, the eldest, had the *Gauls*, *Spain*, *Germany*, and the *Brittannick* Isles.

*Constance*, the second, had *Thrace*, with all the *East*, comprizing *Egypt*.

*Constant*, the third, *Italy*, *Illyria*, *Greece*, and *Africk*.

The Death  
of *Con-*  
*stantine*  
the Second.

They Reigned in Peace for three Years, at the end of which, *Constantine* shewing that he was not content with his own share, set upon *Constant* in his own Country; their two Armies met, near *Aquilia*, where *Constantine* being killed, before he was acknowledged, the Provinces under his Rule, submitted themselves to *Constant*.

*Constantine* the second, with his Brother *Constant*, making a constant Profession of the Faith of the Council of *Nice*, had prevailed with *Constance* to re-establish *Athanasius* in his Bishoprick; but he was again put out by a Council held at *Antioch*; the Number of the *Arrians* prevailing against the Orthodox Party.

Bishops of  
Rome.

But he being return'd to *Rome*, Bishop *Julius*, Successor to *Marcus*, did there assemble a Council, who asserted the Innocency of *Athanasius*.

The Council  
of *Sardis*.

The Eastern Bishops, who had not been at that Council, did not acquiesce to it; and therefore call'd another Council, composed of Bishops of both parts of the Empire, to assemble at *Sardis*, in the upper part of *Illyria*.

*Optus*

*Osus*, Bishop of *Cordova*, was there chose to preside over 170 Bishops, who were there met, as well Eastern as Western: As the Number of the last was somewhat greater than the first, it was so decreed, that *Athanasius* should be re-invested in his Bishoprick: But the Eastern Bishops re-assembled at *Philippolis*, in *Thrace*, and there made Decrees contrary to those of *Sardis*. However, *Athanasius* did not fail to return to his Church: For *Constance* could not refuse to re-establish him, by reason of the pressing Instances that *Constant* urg'd in his behalf. *Constant* was truly Orthodox as to his Faith, but given up to his Pleasures, neglecting much the Care of his Affairs, it was easie for *Magnentius*, one of the chief Officers of his Army, to take away his Life, and to cause himself to be received Emperor, by the Army, in *Rome* it self.

Assembled  
at Phil-  
lippolis.

*Constant*  
killed by  
*Magnen-*  
*tius* the  
Tyrant.

*Constance* having heard the News, while he was making War against the *Persians*, made a Peace with them, and created *Cæsar*, his Cousin *Gallus*, to Govern in his Absence in the East, and so marched Westward, against *Magnentius*. From Christ 350.

*Gallus*  
*Cæsar*.

This War lasted two Years before the two Armies came to a decisive Battle; at last it was fought near to *Murza* in *Pannonia*. *Magnentius* was there worsted, but not so much as to hinder him from re-treating in good Order, towards *Gaul*.

*Magnen-*  
*tius* over-  
come.

C n-

*Killed  
himself.*

*Constance* followed him, and wholly routed his Army near *Lyons*. The Vanquish'd kill'd himself out of Despair, after he had with his own Hands killed his Mother, and some of his nearest Relations. *From Christ 353.*

*The Death  
of Gallus  
Cæsar.*

*Constance* thereupon being acknowledg'd sole Emperor, exercis'd his Power most cruelly towards his Cousin *Gallus Cæsar*; whom he put to Death upon light grounded Suspicions; and even against the Orthodox Bishops, who agreed to the Decisions of the Council of *Nice*; to which *Constance* was averse, being an *Arrian*: So that he expelled *Athanasius* from his See, and persecuted him, even to the Hazard of his Life. *From Christ 355.*

*Constance  
an Arrian.*

They put in his place a most wicked Man, called *Georgius*, who committed a thousand Mischiefs in that Church.

*Bishops of  
Rome.*

*Liberius* was likewise expelled at the See of *Rome*, because he had supported *Athanasius*.

In the place of *Liberius*, they put the Deacon *Felix*, upon Condition he should favour the *Arrians*: He was ordained by three of their Bishops.

*Hosius &  
Liberius.*

The Persecution against the Orthodox Divines was so severe, that *Hosius* and *Liberius* were forc'd to yield, by the Cruelties they suffered in their Exile; and signed to the *Arrian* Confessions, framed in the Councils held at *Sirmiam*, in *Pannonia*, by the *Arrian* Bishops.

By

By this means *Liberius* got leave to re-<sup>*Liberius*</sup>turn to his Church ; yet he could not be <sup>*re-establish'd*</sup>establiſh'd there, but with great Violence ; and *Felix* opposed him in the same manner. There were many Persons killed on both sides ; and even *Felix* himself, ac-<sup>*Felix*</sup>cording to some Writers ; yet others say, <sup>*depos'd.*</sup>that he surviv'd his being depos'd.

The Confusion was very great in the Church, by the infinite Number of Confessions of Faith, which were made in divers places, of which the most part of them were *Arrians*.

To redress these Disorders, two Councils were assembled, one in the East, at *Seleucia* ; the other in the West, at *Rimini*. <sup>*The Council of Seleucia, and of Rimini.*</sup>

But in both Councils, the *Arrian* Bishops being far more numerous than the Orthodox, the latter being overpower'd, the *Arrians* prevail'd : So that the Mischief was thereby so much increased, that, as *St. Jerome* testifies, the whole World was astonish'd to find themselves *Arrians*, and sigh'd for it. *From Christ 359.*

However, the Council of *Selucia* did one good Act, in re-establishing *St. Hillarius*, <sup>*St. Hillarius Bishop of Poitiers*</sup>Bishop of *Poitiers*, in his Diocese ; from whence he had been banish'd for being Orthodox. <sup>*A Council at Constantinople.*</sup>

A third Council that *Constance* assembled at *Constantinople*, added to all those <sup>*Ulfilius Bishop of the Goths*</sup>general Ills, this one in particular, that *Ulfilius*, Bishop of the *Goths*, was there in-  
fected

fectèd with the Contagion of *Arrianism*, and afterwards all that Nation, by his Example.

While that Council was held, *Constance* ordered to be brought to *Constantinople*, in very great Pomp, the Bodies of *St. Andrew* the Apostle, *St. Luke* the Evangelist, and *Timothy*, *St. Paul's* Disciple, upon a Revelation he reported to have had of the place of their Burial.

Julian  
Cæsar.

Pro. claimed  
Emperor.

*Julius Constantius*, Brother to the Father of Great *Constantine*, had left two Sons, viz. *Gallus Cæsar*, whom *Constance*, as has been mentioned, had put to Death ; and *Julian*, who having also been created Cæsar, by his Cousin *Constance*, and made Governor of *Gaul*, behaved himself so well in that Charge, and with so much Glory, that having driven out, many times, the Barbarians, who made Incursions into that Province ; the Army which he commanded, ravish'd with his great Courage and Conduct, proclaim'd him Emperor *Augustus* ; which he accepted, tho' he had been expressly forbid by *Constance*, to assume that Title.

*Constance* had employ'd himself three Years in a War against the *Persians* ; over whom he had got so great Advantages, that they freely offered Proposals of Peace: To which he agreed, desiring to be freed of that Business, in order to compose those of more Consequence in *Gaul*.

But



But in his way thither, he was stopt at *Antioch*, by a most desperate Fit of Sick-  
ness ; which made him to be baptized ;  
which he neglected to do, according to  
the Custom practis'd at that time by great  
Persons, especially by Princes.

This Sacrament was administred to him  
by *Euzoius*, Bishop of *Antioch*, an inveterate *Euzoius*  
*Arrian*, whom those of that Sect had plac'd *an Arrian.*  
in that See, in opposition to *Melecins*, whom *Melecins*  
they had first of all seated there, believing *Orthodox.*  
he would have favoured them ; in which  
they were mistaken, for *Melecins* was Or-  
thodox. *From Christ 361.*

*Constance* being somewhat recovered in  
his Health, pursued his Journey, but went  
not very far ; for he was again stopt by his  
Sickness, at a little Town in *Cilicia*, where *Constance*  
he died, aged Forty five Years, having *his Death.*  
reigned Twenty four.

A little while after, *Julian* coming to *Julian the*  
*Constantinople*, was there received Emperor, *Apostate*  
without any difficulty. *Emperor.*

This was that *Julian*, Sur-named, *The*  
*Apostate* ; because he turn'd *Pagan*, after he  
had been brought up in the Christian Re-  
ligion.

During the first two Years of his Reign,  
he endeavoured to ruine Christianity, by  
all the Ways he could invent. He was  
kill'd in a Battle against the *Persians*, by a *His Death.*  
Blow from Heaven, as some write ; or, as  
others will have it, by an ordinary Acci-  
dent of War. However, it may be said

of him, and of his Predecessor, that both being endowed with excellent Parts, 'twas great pity, that one should be seduced by the *Arrians*, and the other by the Idolaters.

*Jovian  
Emperor.*

After the Death of *Julian*, the Army gave the Title of Emperor to *Jovian*, or *Jovinian*, one of their principal Officers, who had all the good Qualities, yet none of those ill ones of his two Predecessors : So there was great hopes of a prosperous Reign, had he ruled longer than eight Months, at the end of which he died. *From Christ 364.*

*Valentinian, and  
Valens  
Emperors.*

After his Death, the Army set up in his place, *Valentinian* ; who immediately chose his Brother, *Valens*, to be his Colleague. These two Emperors sharing the Management of their Affairs ; *Valentinian* passed into the West against the *Germans*, who had revolted ; *Valens* stayed in the East, to oppose *Procopus*, a Prince of the House of *Constantine*, who had took the Title of Emperor. A Battle was fought between them, near *Nice* ; where *Procopus* was overcome, took Prisoner, and was afterwards beheaded. *From Christ 365.*

*Procopus  
overcome,  
and killed.*

*Bishop of  
Rome.*

*Liberius* Bishop of *Rome*, being dead, there arose a Schism, which was reckon'd to be the second of that Church, between *Damasus*, a *Spaniard*, and *Urcin*, or *Urcisin*, a *Roman* ; each being elected by two different Factions of the Clergy and People : Which was carried on with so much Violence

lence and Animosity, that 130 Men were killed in a bloody Dispute between the two Parties, in the very Church where they were assembled for that Election.

*From Christ 367.*

Of the two Emperors, *Valens* was an *Valens, an*  
*Arrian*, and persecuted the Orthodox. His *Arrian*.  
 Brother *Valentinian* being Orthodox, made *Valenti-*  
 it his Business to procure the Peace and *nian O-*  
 Prosperity of the Western Church. He *thodox.*  
 was fortunate in the War against many of  
 the barbarous Nations, who invaded Ger-  
 many; particularly against the *Quades*; he  
 reduc'd them to beg Peace, by their Em-  
 bassadors. *Valentinian* being extreamly of-  
 fended at the wretched Mien, and misera-  
 ble Equipage of those Embassadors, put  
 himself into so violent a Passion, and ex-  
 claimed against his own, and the Empire's  
 Misfortune, to be concerned with such  
 beggarly Enemies, that he broke a Vein  
 in his Breast; of which he died, losing *His Death.*  
 much Blood. He was fifty Years old, and  
 had reigned twelve Years. *From Christ*  
 375.

This News being brought to *Treves*,  
 where *Gratian*, his eldest Son, then was;  
 this young Prince was saluted Emperor,  
*Augustus*, Titles his Father had bestowed on  
 him, in his Life-time.

The Army in *Pannonia*, where the Fa-  
 ther died, gave the like Title to the second *Gratian*  
 Son, the young *Valentinian*. His eldest *and Valen-*  
 Brother *Gratian*, at first was displeased at *tinian II.*  
*Emperors.*

it ; but at length he approved of it, as well as *Valens*, Uncle to these two Princes.

The *Goths* had possess'd themselves of those Countries bordering on *Tanais*. The *Huns*, who came out of *Scythia*, as the others drove them out, and forc'd them to make their Abode elsewhere. So soon as they were entred into *Thrace* for that purpose, *Valens* went against them, to drive them out ; but he was overcome by them in a Battle, and being pursued, was burnt in a Peasant's Cottage, where he was retired. *From Christ 378.*

*The Death  
of Valens.*

By his Death, *Gratian* finding himself oppress'd with the Weight of Affairs, discharg'd himself of half of it, by associating *Theodosius* to the Empire. He was Son to another *Theodosius*, a Person of high Merit, who had rendred considerable Services to the Empire, under *Valentinian*, and *Valens* : The Son inheriting the good Qualities of his Father, in a short time made himself famous, by expelling the *Goths* from *Thrace*, which they had miserably ravaged, after their Victory over *Valens*. *From Christ 379.*

*Theodo-  
sius as-  
sociated to  
the Empire.*

*Macedo-  
nius an  
Enemy to  
the Holy  
Ghost.  
The first  
Council at  
Constan-  
tinople.*

*Macedonius*, Bishop of *Constantinople*, denied the Divinity of the Holy Ghost. *Theodosius*, a very Orthodox Prince, caused a Council to be assembled at *Constantinople* ; where the Fathers condemned this Heresie, and deposed *Macedonius* ; in the place of whom was put *Nectarius*, a Person most worthy

worthy of that Dignity. In that Council they declared, That the Bishop of the second *Rome*, should from that time be the next in Rank to the Bishop of the first, and so by Consequence to take place of those of *Alexandria*, and *Antioch*.

*Maximus*, Governour of *Great Britain*, <sup>The Revolt</sup> had caused himself there to be proclaimed of *Maximus*. by the Army; then past over into *Gaul*, made himself Master of that Province; surprized, defeated, and killed *Gratian*; <sup>The Death</sup> who had many excellent Qualities, and no <sup>of Gratian</sup> ill ones.

*Conen Meriadec*, a *British* Prince, had past *Conen* over the Sea with *Maximus*; and settling *Meriadec*, himself with the Troops of his own Nation, <sup>a British</sup> in the Maritime part of *Gaul*, which <sup>King.</sup> was afterwards called *Little Brittain*, where he erected a Monarchy almost for twelve Ages. *From Christ 383.*

The Death of *Damasus*, Bishop of *Rome*, which hapned in that Year, did not put <sup>Bishops of</sup> an end to the Schism of that Church: For <sup>Rome.</sup> tho' *Syricius* was there chose in the place of *Damasus*, *Ursicinus* still pretended, that his Election was good. *From Christ 384.*

*Maximus* being Master of the Isle of *Britain*, of *Gaul*, and of *Spain*, entred *Italy* with so great an Army, that *Valentinian* not being in a Condition to make Head against him, fled, with his Mother *Justina*, to *Theſſalonica*, where *Theodosius* then lay.

*Maximus* having likewise reduc'd *Italy*, advanc'd towards *Aquila*, where he stay'd, resolving to wait for *Theodosius*; who was marching towards him to fight him.

*Theodosius* being arriv'd with his Army, they fought, in two Days, two bloody Battles: In the last of which, *Maximus* was wholly routed, and taken Prisoner. *Theodosius* was willing to save his Life; but the Soldiers judging him unworthy of that Favour, killed him, against the Emperor's Pleasure.

*Maximus*  
overcome,  
and killed.

The Death  
of Valen-  
tinian II.

So that *Valentinian* was re-establish'd in the Western Empire, which he peaceably enjoyed four Years; at the end of which *Arbogastus*, a *Gaul*, one of his principal Commanders, discontented, because he had taken away some of his Commands, caused him to be stifled in his Bed, by the Grooms of his Bed-Chamber, whom he had corrupted to do it.

This Prince was but Twenty six Years old: His Mother, *Justina*, being an *Arrian*, had infected him with that Heresie; but he renounced it after her Death.

*Eugenius*,  
Tyrant with  
*Arbogastus*.

*Arbogastus* had that great Power in the Army, that he prevailed with the Soldiers to proclaim *Eugenius* Emperor; a Man of mean Extraction, whom Fortune had raised to great Commands. This was the Cause of another Civil War. *Theodosius* spent two Years in making Preparations for it: And all that time the Tyrants reigned in the West.

At length *Theodosius* march'd against them; the Armies met, and fought, near to *Aquila*. The Tyrants being defeated, *Arbogastus* killed himself; *Eugenius* being taken Prisoner, suffered Death by the Executioner. *Arbogastus and Eugeneus killed.*

*Theodosius* did not long enjoy the Fruits of that great Victory; which made him sole Master of the Empire: He had been for some time troubled with a Dropsie, his Disease increasing at *Millan*, where he came after the Defeat of the Tyrants, he fell extreemly ill, and died in that City, at the Age of Fifty, having reigned sixteen Years. *Theodosius's Death.*

There was but two things to be blamed in him: That he made Laws to deprive Hereticks of their Estates and Liberties, unless they would renounce their Errors. The other was, The Murthering of a great Number of *Theſſalonians*, to punish their Insolence, who resisted his Power by a Sedition. Being reprehended by St. *Ambrose* for that Cruelty, he express'd so great a Repentance for it, that his Contrition, joyned with his other excellent Vertues, may serve for a Pattern to all Christian Princes.

By his last Will and Testament, he divided the Empire between his two Sons, *Arcadius*, and *Honorius*; and accordingly the eldest took possession of the East, the other of the West. *Arcadius and Honorius Emperors.*

They

They were both disturb'd at first with the Revolt of *Rufinus*, a Prefect of the Prætorian Bands, who brought an Army of *Barbarians* into *Thrace*, and of *Gildon* who plaid the Usurper in *Africk*; but these Disorders were presently quelled by the death of the Traytors. *Theodosius* held the first Oecumenical Council at *Constantinople*. In his time lived *St. Austin*, *St. Jerome*, and *Claudian* the Poet.

Bishops of  
Rome.

*Syricius* Bishop of *Rome*, died after he had the Happiness to see the end of that Schism, which the Election of *Ursicinus* had caused in that Church; *Syricius* was the first who declared against the Marriage of the Clergy. *From Christ* 398.

The Revolt  
of *Gainas*.

The last Year of this Age, saw the rise and fall of the Revolter *Gaius*, who was by extraction a Barbarian: His great Conduct and Experience in the trade of War, had rais'd him to be General of *Honorius*'s Army; the services he had done for him, made him pretend to have a Church in *Constantinople* for those of the *Arrian* Sect, of which he was a favourer, which the Emperor refusing by the persuasion of *St. John Chrysostom*, Bishop of *Constantinople*. The disdain to be refused, provok'd *Gaius* to Ravage *Thrace* with that Army he commanded; this Tumult was as violent, as it was short liv'd, being extinguish'd in a little time, by the death of the Author, the Officers of the Army being Loyal to the Emperor. *From Christ* 400.

So



So at the end of that Age, both the Empires were at Peace, excepting among the *Hereticks*. Monks who contended about different and erroneous Opinions.

There were some who were called *Originists*, who held false Opinions attributed to *Origen*.

*Anthropomorphites* were those who attributed to God a Humane Figure. *Anthropomorphites*.

*Priscillianists* were the followers of *Priscilian* a Spaniard, and a Person of Quality, who had received old Errors of the *Gnosticks*, of the *Sabellians*, and the *Manicheans*: This *Priscilian* was the first who was put to death by the Christians for his Religion; after his Errors had been condemned by a Council held at *Burdeaux*, some Bishops inflamed with an outrageous Zeal, persuaded the Tyrant *Maximus* to cut off his Head. *Priscillianists*.

The *Photinians*, followers of *Photinus*, *Photinus* Bishop of *Syrmium*, were the worst of all the *Arrians*. The *Appollinarists* had for their Authors the two *Appollinaries*, Father and Son; one a Priest, and the other a Reader in the Church of *Laodicea*, who denied the Distinction of Persons in the Holy Trinity. *Apollinarians*.

The *Antidichomarianites*, who denied the Virginity of the Mother of our Saviour. *Antidichomarianites*.

The *Collydians*, on the contrary so called, because they offered great Cakes to the Holy Virgin, in the way of Sacrifice. *Collydians*.

The

Luciferi-  
ans.

The *Luciferians* who were only a sort of Schismatics, who refused to Communicate with those of the Communion of *Milecius*, Bishop of *Antioch*.

Fathers of  
the Church.

The Fathers of the Church who flourish'd in this Age, were *Macarius* the Ancient Monk of *Egypt*; *Optatus* Bishop of *Mileva* in *Africa*; *Basilus* Bishop of *Cæsarea* in *Cappadocia*; *Gregory* his Brother Bishop of *Nisæna*; *Gregory* of *Nazianzen*; *Eusebius* of *Vercell*, *Ambrosius* of *Millan*, and *Martinus* of *Tours*.

The

## The Fifth Age.

**I**N the first Year was Born a Son to *Arcadius*, called *Theodosius*. The Birth of Theodosius.

The next year Died *Anastatius* Bishop of *Rome*, and Successor to *Syricius*. Bishops of Rome.

The five following Years were fatal to the two Empires; to the *Western* part, by the Ravaging of the *Vandalls*, who entered there under the Command of *Godegisil* their King. To the *Eastern*, by the persecution of *Eudoxa*, Wife to the Emperor *Arcadius*, against *St. Chrysostome* Bishop of *Constantinople*, even *St. Epiphanius* Bishop of *St. Epiphanius* in *Ciprus*, with most of the *Eastern* Bishops who oppos'd him in complaisance to the Empress, and depos'd him in an Assembly held at *Constantinople*, upon the result of which he was sent into Exile, where he died of the Miserys they made him endure. The Death of St. Chrysostome. From Christ 407. The death of Arcadius.

*Arcadius* died at the Age of Thirty Two Years, leaving his Son *Theodosius* about Seven Years Old, under the Protection of *Isdigerdes* King of *Perſia*, who acquitted himself of that Charge with great care and fidelity. Theodosius the Second. From Christ 408.

*Learned  
Men.*

At that time flourish'd *Ausonius* a *Gaul*,  
*Prudentius* a *Spaniard*, *Venantius Fortunatus* an  
*Italian*, but Bishop of *Poiters*, who were  
as well Poets, as Christians.

*The death  
of Stilli-  
con.  
Alaric,  
King of the  
Goths.  
Rome  
twice taken*

In the *West*, *Honorius* having put to  
Death his Father-in-law *Stilicon*, accused  
to have held Intelligence with *Alaric* King  
of the *Goths*. That King revenged his Death  
with great Cruelty ; for in the two fol-  
lowing Years he twice took *Rome*, and laid  
it waste in a most desolate manner ; then  
adding Mockery to his Cruelty, he gave  
the Title and Ornaments of Emperor to  
one *Attalus*, a man of obscure Birth, and  
then divested him of them, when he was  
disgusted with him. From Christ 410.

*Attalus  
the false  
Emperor.*

*Honorius* was at *Ravenna*, and saw all  
these lamentable and shameful Miseries,  
not being able to redress them, but the  
death of *Alaric* gave him some respite.

*The death  
of Alaric.  
Astolfus  
his Success-  
sor.*

*Astolfus* or *Adolphus* Successor to *Alaric*,  
made a Peace with the *Romans*, upon con-  
ditions that *Honorius* should consent to  
Marry his Sister *Placidia* with *Astolfus*,  
and that the King should Reign quiet Pos-  
sessor of that part of *Gaule*, called *Nar-  
bonensis*, which *Alaric* had conquered. From  
Christ 411.

*The Tyrants  
purged.*

So *Honorius* being no longer disturbed,  
by this so formidable power, found the  
means to chastize by his Lieutenants three  
Tyrants, who in the time of the last Mi-  
serys in *Italy*, had took on them the Ti-  
tle of Emperors, viz. *Constantine* with *Jo-  
vian*

vian his Son in Gaule, Maximin in Spain, and Heraclian in Italy.

But he could not hinder several Foreign Nations, to establish themselves powerfully in many of the principal Western Provinces which they had invaded, and was forc'd to suffer the *Sweves* in *Andalouzia*, the *Vandals*, and the *Allains* in part of *Bætica*, which from their name was also called *Andalouzia*; he was constrain'd to give the like succour to the *Burgundians*, who had posted themselves in that part of *Gaule*, which from their Name is still call'd *Burgundy*. The *Huns* who could not possibly be driven out of *Pannonia*, gave the Name of *Hungary* to that Province.

*Astolfus* having broke his Peace with the *Romans*, was forc'd again to begin of them, by the great advantages that *Cantance* a Lieutenant General of *Honorius* had gain'd over them; but the *Goths*, thinking this Peace disgraceful to them, kill'd *Astolfus* who had made it, and put in his place *Sigerie*, who dying about a Year after, had *Vallius* to succeed him, who agreed with *Honorius* on reasonable conditions, which pleas'd the *Goths*, to wit, That besides that part of *Gaule*, called *Narbonensis*, they should have a part of the Country of *Spain*, which bordered on the Mediterranean. From Christ 415.

*Innocentius* Bishop of *Rome*, Successor to *Anastatius* died. *Zozimus* who succeeded *Innocentius*, held the See but Sixteen Months:

*Sweves, Vandalls, and Allains in Spain.*

*Huns in Panonia.*

*Kings of the Goths.*

*Bishop of Rome.*

*A Schism  
in the  
Church of  
Rome.*

Months: After his Death there arose a Schism in that Church, between *Boniface* and *Eulalius*, both chosen by a party of the Clergy and the People. *From Christ* 418.

*Pharamond  
King of the  
French.*

The French descended from *Chersonesus Cimbrike*, advanc'd towards the *Maine*, and gave to the Country where that River passes the name of *Franconia*, which it still retains. They chose for their King *Pharamond*, who is recorded to have been the first King of that Nation. *From Christ* 420.

*The death  
of St. Je-  
rome.*

*St. Jerome*, a very Learned Person in the Holy Scripture, and the Hebrew Language, died at *Bethlem*, where he retired himself from *Rome*: He had been Secretary to Pope *Damasus*, but being Secandalized at the Luxury of the *Roman* Clergy, he went over to *Palestine*, where he lived a long time like a Monk; he had brought over with him *Paula*, and his Daughter *Eustochia*, the best qualified Ladies in *Rome*. After he had made a great Friendship with *Ruffinus* a Priest of *Aquilia*, he broke it off with him when he found him to be an *Origenist*.

*Ruffinus.*

*Vigilantius.*

He writ most severely against *Vigilantius*, a Spanish Priest, who was an Enemy to the unmarried Clergy; he also vigorously oppos'd the Errors of *Helvidius*, who denied the Honour due to the Holy Virgin, Mother of our Saviour.

*Helvidius*

At this time flourish'd *Paulus Orosius*, *Paulus Orosius*  
 Author of the Seven Books of the Universal History, from the Creation of the  
 World to his time. The Emperor *Honorius* *The Death*  
 died of a Dropsie, Aged Thirty Nine *of Honorius*.  
 Years, having Reign'd Twenty Eight: *rius*.  
 Some time before his death, he conferred  
 the Title of Emperor *Augustus*, on *Con-*  
*stance* his Brother-in-law, who marry'd  
*Placidia*, Widow to *Astolfus* King of the  
*Goths*. *Constance* died not long after he  
 was Marry'd, leaving *Valentinian* his Son  
 under the Tuition of his Mother *Placidia*,  
 she and her Son lived at *Constantinople*  
 when *Honorius* died; so *Italy* being desti-  
 tute of the Royal Presence of the Princes,  
*John* a Prefect of the Prætorian Bands, *John the*  
 took upon him the Title of Emperor. *Tyrant*.

*Placidia* having heard of it, marches  
 with her Son to Fight the Tyrant, who  
 was taken by surprize at *Ravenna*, by the  
 means of some Officers, faithful to the  
 Princes: He was brought Prisoner to them  
 at *Aquila*, when they there were, and  
 where the Rebel had his Head cut off; *His Death*.  
 so the Empire was divided between the  
 two Cousins, *Theodosius* the Second, and *Theodosi-*  
*Valentinian* the Third: The first keeping *as the 2d.*  
 his Court at *Constantinople*, and the other *and Valen-*  
 at *Rome*. *From Christ 423.* *3d. Empe-*  
*rorr.*

*Boniface* Bishop of *Rome*, and Successor *Bishops of*  
 to *Innocent*, died in the same Year as *Hono-*  
*rius* the Emperor. *Rome.*

The Van-  
dalls in  
Africk.  
Genserik  
their King.  
The Death  
of St.  
Augustin.

Count *Boniface*, Governour of *Africk*, incensed on a false Accusation, that *Placidia* Regent of the *Western* Empire, design'd to put him out of his Government, called the *Vandals* out of *Spain* into *Africk*, of which they easily took Possession under the Conduct of *Genserik* their King.

*St. Augustin*, Bishop of *Hippo*, in the same Province of *Africk*, died a little before the taking of that City by the *Vandalls*.

Pelagius,  
the Heri-  
tick.  
The Council  
of Car-  
thage and  
of Mileva.

This Great Father of the Church opposed the Errors of the *Manichees*, though he had been infected with them in his Youth; he boldly Combated against the Errors of *Pelagius*, who at that time declared himself an Enemy to our Saviour Christ. They were Condemned in two Councils held at *Carthage*, and at *Mileva* at the same time.

*Pelagius* had two Disciples, *Celestius* and *Julien*; *Celestius* was wholly of the Opinion of his Master, *Julien* was not altogether of that Opinion, but acknowledged a necessity of the Grace of Jesus Christ; for the Conversion, and intire accomplishment of Salvation, he affirmed, that the Beginnings and Inclinations depended on the will of Man.

John Cas-  
sian.

*John Cassian*, a Monk, who had been a Disciple of *St. John Chrysostome*, being retired to *Marseilles*, infected the Priests and Monks of that City, and all thereabouts, with this Error of Semipelagianism.

Prof-



*Prosperus* of *Aquitaine* opposed it most *Prosperus*  
Vigorously in *Gaule*, as his Master *St. Au-* of *Aqui-*  
*gustin* had done in *Africk*. *taine*.

At this time flourish'd in *Gaule*, *Severus*  
*Sulpitius*, Author of the two Books of the *Learned*  
Sacred History. And in the *East*, *Theodoret* *Men*.  
Bishop of *Cir*, who Writ the Ecclesiastical  
History from *Constantine* to *Theodosius* the  
Younger.

*Genseric*, King of the *Vandals*, took *Car-* *Carthage*  
*thage*, and made it the Metropolis of the *taken*.  
Kingdom he Establish'd in *Africk*.

In the same Year *Theodosius* assembled a  
Council at *Ephesus*, to enquire into the *The Council*  
Opinion of *Nestorius*, Bishop of *Constantino-* of *Ephesus*  
*ple*, who asserted two Persons in Jesus *against*  
Christ. This Error was condemned there *Nestorius*.  
by the Council, in which presided *Cyrillus* *Cyrillus*  
Bishop of *Alexandria*; *John* Bishop of *Bishop of*  
*Alexandria* in *Thrace*, pretending that that *Alexan-*  
precedency belonged to him, because *dria*.

that *Ephesus* depended on his *Metropolis*,  
and had drawn away several Bishops to its  
Faction; among others, *Theodoret* Bishop  
of *Cir*, with whom he had Assembled ano-  
ther Council in the same City of *Ephesus*,  
not to countenance the Errors of *Nestorius*,  
but to demonstrate that they had mistaken  
the Forms of Proceeding. In the mean  
time Affairs were embroiled to that De-  
gree, that the Emperor not being able at  
first to discover the Truth, imprisoned  
*Cyrillus* and *Nestorius*, but at last being bet-  
ter informed of the justice of the Cause,

*The Death of Nestorius.* he set *Cyrellus* at Liberty, and sent *Nestorius* to utter Banishment, where he died Miserably. *From Christ 432.*

*Bishops of Rome.* *Cælestin*, Bishop of *Rome*, died the Year after that Council was held: He had there his Legats, who Subscribed to the Condemnation of *Nestorius*, who had been already Condemned at *Rome*, in a Council which had been there Assembled by the same *Cælestin*.

*Sixtus*, the Third, his Successor held the See Eight Years, during which time all was very quiet in the Church. *From Christ 440.*

*Eutychus the Heretic.*

*A false Council at Ephesus.*

*Flavian Bishop of Constantinople.*

But the Church was again disturbed in the *East* by *Eutychus*, a Priest and Abbot of the Monks of *Constantinople*, who by an Error contrary to that of *Nestorius*, asserted but one Nature in *Jesus Christ*; he found so many Adherents among the *Eastern Bishops*, that a great number of them being Assembled at *Ephesus*; his Error was approved of in that false Council, where things were carried with that Violence, that *Flavian* who had been made Bishop of *Constantinople*, in the place of *Nestorius*, for having oppos'd the Judgment of the Council that favoured *Eutychus*, suffer'd Martyrdom, nor by the hands of the *Pagans*, but by those of *Barsumas* an Abbot, and of *Dioscorus* Bishop of *Al-andria*, and President of the Assembly. *From Christ 449.*

These

These great Troubles were redrest at *Pulcheria*  
 the return of *Pulcheria*, to the Court of *Theodosius*  
 her Brother *Theodosius*. *Sister to*

There had been formerly some Disgust  
 between her, and her Sister-in-law *Eudofia* *Eudofia*  
*sia*, which had obliged that Empress to *his Wife*.  
 retire to *Jerusalem*, where she had wholly  
 Devoted her self to Piety and Charity to-  
 wards the Poor.

From that time, the Eunuch *Chrisapius* *Chrisapi-*  
 was become so great a Favorite to *Theo-*  
*dofius*, that *Pulcheria* making that Minister  
 jealous of her, was removed; but the  
 pressing necessity of Affairs obliged *Theo-*  
*dofius* to recall her, she made her Brother  
 highly sensible of the ill Conduct his Fa-  
 vorite used in Governing the Empire, and  
 of his most inveterate Malice to foment  
 the Troubles of the Church; so the Eu-  
 nuch having been punish'd as he deserv'd,  
 the Government was Re-establish'd in its  
 right Method: The Emperor perswaded  
 by his Wife and pious Sister, resolved to  
 Assemble a Council, to Redress the Divisi-  
 ons of the Church; but he could not ex-  
 ecute his Resolution, being prevented by  
 Death, which seized on him that Year, in *The Death*  
 the Fiftieth of his Age, and the Forty *of Theo-*  
 Third of his Reign. *dofius.*

A Prince without Vice, Pious and of  
 an extraordinary Good Temper, but  
 Weak and very easie to be Governed by  
 those who were near him. *From Christ*  
 450.

Martian  
Emperor.

Pulcheria  
Marrys  
him.

He dying without Issue, the Senate, People, and Soldiers, chose with a common suffrage, *Martian* for their Emperor, who from a common Soldier, rose by his Valour and great Conduct, to the highest Commands in the Army: *Pulcheria* having procur'd by her Interest, to raise him to this high Dignity, marry'd him on this Condition, as the Historians of that time have Written; That they should live Chastly together as Brother and Sister. From Christ 451.

The Council  
of Chalce-  
don.

A little while after, by the Authority of the two Emperors, *Valentinian* and *Martian*, a Council was Assembled of Six Hundred and Thirty Bishops in the City of *Chalcedon*.

The Errors of *Eutychus* were there Condemned, and their Author Banish'd, as also some Bishops his Adherents; among others, *Dioscorus* Bishop of *Alexandria*. The Council, confirmed what had been already Decreed, by that of *Constantinople* under *Theodosius* the Great, touching the Equality of Precedence, between the Bishops of *Rome* and *Constantinople*, notwithstanding the Displeasure resent'd by the Legats of *Leo*, Bishop of *Rome*.

Attyla  
King of the  
Huns.

*Attyla* King of the *Huns*, was come with a formidable Army, which reach'd from the Banks of *Tanais*, even unto the heart of *Gaule*, Ravaging and Destroying all that dared to oppose him. The City of *Orleans* refused to Surrender, and while he besieged

besieged it, *Atius* Prefect of the *Gaules*, made a League with *Meroveus* King of the French, *Theodorick* King of the *Goths*, and *Gondicar* King of the *Burgundians*, against this common Enemy. The Confederates came to meet him before *Orleans*, with their united Forces; so soon as they approach'd, *Attila* raised the Siege and retreated; they follow'd and overtook him in the *Cataulaunike* Plains, where they overcome him with a mighty Slaughter of <sup>Overcome</sup> Men. After this great Overthrow, he retired into *Illyria*, where he gathered together another Army greater then his first; he came back into *Italy*, took and destroyed *Aquila*, and after that, all the other <sup>near Châlons.</sup> Towns he past through, so that he might have gone even to *Rome*, if he had not been dissuaded from going there by Bishop *Leo*, who came to meet him, and prevailed with him to March another way. <sup>Enters into Italy.</sup>

He past a second time into *Gaule*, where <sup>is again</sup> he was once more Defeated by *Torismond* <sup>defeated in</sup> King of the *Goths*, and *Sangiban* King of <sup>Gaule.</sup> the *Allanes*; so being forc'd to retire, he stopt in *Pannonia* with his *Huns*, from whom <sup>Pannonia,</sup> that Province was called *Hungary*: There <sup>called</sup> as he was Celebrating his Nuptial with a <sup>Hungary.</sup> Young Lady, a Daughter of the King of the *Bactrians*, who voluntarily had followed him, he Gorged himself so Excessively with Eating and Drinking, that it <sup>The Death</sup> choak'd him. <sup>of Attila.</sup> From *Christ* 352.

Venice.

The People round about *Aquila*, and other neighbouring Counties of the Continent, to preserve themselves from the Fury of *Attila*, retired to the Islands, at the end of the *Adriatick* Sea ; which gave there the first Beginning to that wonderful City, which from the Name of *Heneti*, or *Veneti*, was called *Venice* ; which by process of time, is become chief of a powerful Republick.

The *British* Islanders being infested by the frequent Incurfions of the *Scots*, or *Picts*, applied themselves to *Ætius*, Prefect of the *Gauls*, to help them against their cruel Enemies.

He could not well supply them with Succors, having to deal with *Attila*, and other Barbarians, who ravaged *Gaul*.

Whereupon the *Britains* implored the Aid of the *Saxons* : Who came over under the Command of *Hengist*, with so vast an Army, that in a little time they became Masters of that Country ; which took the Name of *England*.

The Saxons  
in Britain.

The Name of  
England.

Whether it was from the *Angles*, the chief People of the *Saxons* ; or else from *Hengist*, by Contraction with the Word *Land*, which signifies the Earth ; from whence was derived the Name of *England*.

The Death  
of Ætius.

*Valentinian* was an imprudent Prince, and was also wicked and debauch'd : He put to Death *Ætius*, Prefect of the *Gauls*, upon false grounded Suspitions of his Fidelity :

celity : And to fill up the Measure of his great Injustice, he made use of a cunning Stratagem, to violate the Wife of the Senator *Maximus*, Grand-son to that *Maximus*, who had taken the Title of Emperor, and had been overcome and killed by *Theodosius* the Great.

This last violent Act of *Valentinian*, cost him his Life : For the Wife of that Senator died with extream Grief, for the irreparable Injury she sustained. Her Husband to Revenge himself, seduc'd the Soldiers ; *The Death of Valentinian III.* who without making it known who did set them on, killed *Valentinian*.

So *Maximus* having made an Interest *Maximus Emperor.* with the Patroian Bands, they proclaimed him Emperor ; and the Senate acquiesc'd to it more willingly, because, he married *Eudoxia*, Daughter to *Theodosius* the Younger, and Widow to *Valentinian*. From Ch. 455.

*Maximus* reap'd small Advantage by his Treason ; he was so indiscreet, to discover the Secret to his new Wife, thinking by that means to give her a full Assurance of his Loyal Love : But the only Effect it wrought upon her, was to make her resolve to Revenge the Death of her first Husband, by that of the Second : To which end she privately sollicitated *Genserik*, King of the *Vandals*, to come into *Italy*. Where he arriv'd with that Expedition, that *Maximus* being not in a Condition to resist him, fled from *Rome* to save himself  
in

**Maximus** in the Mountains ; but he was stoned to  
*killed.* Death by the People, enraged against him  
 for his base Flight. *From Christ 456.*

**Genferic** Three Days after *Genferic* had entred  
*takes* *Rome*, and wasted it more cruelly than the  
*Rome.* *Goths* had done, he had not time to ruine  
 it utterly : For the Winter approaching,  
 obliged him to set Sail for *Africk*, to secure  
 the vast Riches he had plundered, and the  
 great Number of Illustrious Prisoners he  
 had taken ; among whom were the Em-  
 press *Eudoxia*, with her two Daughters,  
*Eudoxia*, and *Placidia*.

After *Genferic* was retreated, *Avitus* was  
**Avirus** acknowledg'd Emperor of *Rome* : The  
*Emperor.* Army of the *Gauls* having before proclaim-  
 ed him : But the *Romans* soon grew weary  
 of him ; finding his Court compos'd, not  
 only of *Gauls*, but also of Officers and Sol-  
 diers of his Army, being the most part  
 Barbarians : Finding himself to be very  
 much hated for that Cause, he willingly  
 resign'd up the Empire, and retired to *Au-*  
*vergne*, his Native Country, to live there  
 as a private Person ; expressing a great  
 Mark of his Moderation and Temper.

*The Death* *Martian*, a good and pious Prince, died  
*of Martian* as he was designing to redress the Trou-  
 bles of the Western Empire.

**Leon Em-** The Senate and People of *Constantinople*,  
*peror.* put in his place *Leon*, who highly deserv'd  
 that Sovereignty.

He



He took presently a Colleague, who was endued with the same Qualities: He was called *Majoranus*, whom he sent into the West, to settle Affairs there in the best Order, after the miserable Ruines the Barbarians had made. All which he effected; for he repaired the City of *Rome*, settled all things in very good Order and Peace, in the Provinces; then past over into *Africk*, against *Genseric*; whom he defeated in many Rencounters, besieged in *Carthage*, and had, by taking that City, given Satisfaction for the Disgrace of *Rome*, if Sicknefs had not surpriz'd him; being forc'd to raise the Siege, and to go back into *Italy*. He was there kill'd by *Rycimer*; who being originally a Barbarian, had been raised to the Dignity of Patrician, by the Emperor *Leon*; and in regard he commanded the Army that was come with *Majoranus*, it was not difficult for him to kill this good and brave Prince, and to put in his place the Senator *Severus*, who came along with him into *Italy*. From Christ 461.

*Najoranus-Emperor.*

*His Exploits.*

*His Death.*

*Severus Emperor.*

In the same Year died *Leo* Bishop of *Rome*, Bishop of Sur-named the Great, as well for his extraordinary good Qualities, as also because he had done more than any of his Predecessors, to establish more and more the Grandeur of his See.

The same *Rycimer*, who had killed *Majoranus*, killed also his Successor *Severus*, who was very much regretted by the Romans, because he had spent the four Years

*The Death of Severus*

of

of his Reign, in making War against the Barbarians.

After his Death, the Western Empire was two Years without an Emperor ; at length *Anthemius* was sent there in that Quality.

*Anthemius*  
Emperor.  
Bishops of  
Rome.

The same Year he arrived at *Rome*, *Hilarius*, Successor to *Leon*, died there.

A War  
against  
*Genferic*.

In the five following Years, they made most unfortunately a War against *Genferic*; which was occasioned by the Cowardize of *Basiliscus*, Brother-in-Law to *Leon*, to whom that Emperor had given the Command of his Army.

*Anthemius*  
killed.  
*Olibrius*  
Emperor.

The same *Rycimer*, who had killed *Majorianus*, and *Severus*, murdered also *Anthemius* ; and *Rycimer* dying soon after, *Olibrius* succeeded *Anthemius* ; having married *Placidia*, after she had been set at Liberty, and was sent back into *Italy*, by *Genferic*.

The Death of  
*Olibrius*.

A little while after, *Olibrius* being dead, *Gondibar*, Grand-son to *Rycimer*, and Successor in his Royal Power, raised to the Empire *Glycericus*, who had a great Employ in the Court of the last Emperors.

*Glycerius*  
Emperor.

The Death  
of *Leo*.

The Emperor *Leo* died, leaving his Grand-son to Reign in his place, under the Tutelage of *Zeno*, an *Isaurian*, Father of the young Prince, whose Mother was *Ariadne*, Daughter to *Leon*.

*Nepos*  
Emperor.

Some time before, there was sent into *Italy*, in the Quality of Emperor, *Nepos*, a Person of high Birth : Upon his Arrival

at

at Rome, *Glicerius* willingly resigned the Empire to him, and retired to *Salona*, in *Dalmatia*, where he was Bishop. From *Christ* 475.

*Orestes*, a Goth by Nation, and Lieutenant to *Nepos*, in *Gaul*, revolted against him, came into *Italy*, and forc'd him from thence : He retired to *Sakona*, to *Glicerius* ; so he left the Empire of the West to be dispos'd of by *Orestes* : Who there plac'd his Son *Momillus*, to whom he gave the Name of *Romulus*. The Romans, in derision, called him *Augustulus* : They had so great a Disdain and Hatred, for the Father and Son, they sent for *Odoacres*, King of the *Herules* : He came, conquered, took Prisoner, and put to Death *Orestes*. Then the Romans having acknowledged him for their Chief, *Odoacres* put *Augustulus* into Prison, where he spent the Remainder of his Days. From *Christ* 476.

So *Odoacres* being Master of *Italy*, the Title of Emperor was there changed to that of King ; contrary to the last Will and Testament of the Emperor *Leo*.

The great *Zeno*, his Son-in-Law, had taken the Title of Emperor ; *Basiliscus*, Brother-in-Law to *Leo*, assumed it also ; and drove *Zeno* out of *Constantinople* : But for a short time ; for *Zeno* soon after re-establish'd himself there, and expelled *Basiliscus* again. From *Christ* 477.

Flamie

Genferic  
dies.

Hunric his  
Successor.

Hunric succeeded his Father Genferic, King of the *Vandals* in *Africk*, who died that Year, having Reigned Thirty eight Years, in which time he had much embroiled the Empire.

Victor of  
Utica.

He gave as great Disturbance to the Church ; for being a fierce *Arrian*, he most cruelly persecuted the Orthodox : As may be read in the History which Victor of *Utica*, has writ of that Persecution.

Kings of the  
French.

There has been already mentioned the Establishment of the French Monarchy, under *Pharamond* their first King.

*Clodion* had succeeded him, Sur-named *Le Cheveleux*, from the Custom he introduc'd among the Princes of that Nation, to wear long Hair. He had past the *Rhine*, and gained remarkable Victories on the other side of that River.

He was afterwards driven out by the *Romans*, and died as he was preparing to repass the *Rhine*. *Meroveus*, his Successor, was firmly establish'd in *Gaul*, by the Defeat of *Attila*, and by the Death of *Atius*; so that a part of that Country began to be called *France*, since the time of that King's Reign ; from whose Name also, those of the first Line were stiled *Merovingians*. He died, and left a vast Dominion to his Son *Childeric*.

The Adventures of this King, are Recorded in the History of *France* ; where may be seen, that after he had been De-throned, and Re-establish'd, he considerably

rably enlarged his Kingdom, and left it in a very flourishing Condition to his Son *Clouis*. From Christ 482.

*Simplitius*, Bishop of *Rome*, Successor to *Hillarius* died. From Christ 483. Bishops of Rome.

The Emperor *Zeno*, falling into a Fit of the Epilepsie, his Wife *Ariadne* caused him to be buried for dead, and the Vault to be closed up ; being come out of his Fit, he died there most miserably, crying out for help ; but all in vain : For the Empress had plac'd Guards near the Tomb, to hinder any from taking him out. Zeno's Death.

Soon after *Anastatius* doubly filled his place, in his Bed, by marrying *Ariadne* ; and in his Throne, to which he was raised by the means of that Empress. From Christ 491. Anastatius Emperor.

*Felix*, Bishop of *Rome*, Successor to *Simplicius*, died : He had condemned two *Pe- tters* ; one of which was Bishop of *Alexandria*, Sur-named *Mungus* ; the other of *Antioch*, called *Fullon*, Favourers of the *Theopaschytes*, Spawns of the Sects of the *Eutychians*. From Christ 492. Bishops of Rome. Theopaschytes.

*Felix* had also condemned *Acacius*, Bishop of *Constantinople*, because he had consented out of Complaisance to the Emperor *Zeno* ; that those two Hereticks might possess those two great Sees.

*Theodoric*, Sur-named *Veronensis*, from his taking that City, King of the *Ostrogots*, or Eastern *Goths*, had rendred considerable Services to the Emperor *Zeno* ; and, as a  
Re-

Recompence, he demanded to have his Consent, (others say, *Zeno* invited him) to make War against *Odoacre*, King of *Italy*; to which he willingly complied.

*The War  
between  
Odoacre,  
and Theo-  
doric.*

So *Theodoric* having past into *Italy*, there was a bloody War between him and *Odoacre*: Both of them behaved themselves very bravely; so that the Business could not be decided by Arms. At length, *Theodoric* being more politick, after he had besieged *Odoacre*, above three Years, in *Ravenna*, made use of very indirect Ways: He proposed an Agreement, and during the Treaty, he invited *Odoacre* to a Banquet, where he had him treacherously killed. So ended the Kingdom of the *Herules* in *Italy*; and then began that of the *Ostrogots*, which *Theodoric* firmly established. From Christ 493.

*Odoacre  
killed by  
Theo-  
doric  
The King-  
dom of the  
Ostrogots  
in Italy.  
The French  
Christians.*

The *French* embrac'd Christianity with their King *Clouis*, by the Ministry of St. *Remy*, Bishop of *Reims*: Some time before, *Clouis* had put out of *Gaul*, all who remained of the *Romans*; so that there was none of them left. From Christ 496.

*Bishops of  
Rome.*

*Gelasius*, Bishop of *Rome*, Successor to *Felix*, died.

*Gelasius* was to be commended, that he made a just Collection of the Canonical Books of Scripture, and to have set down as Apocriphal, many that past before for Canonical. From Christ 498.

*Anastatius* the Second, his Successor, having held the See but two Years, there arose a Schism between *Symachus*, and *Laurentius*, both chose by different Factions of the Clergy and People. This Division caused many Disorders, and also Murders, which continued to the End of this Age.  
*From Christ 500.*

---

L

The

## The Sixth Age.

**A**T the Beginning of the Sixth Age, the East afforded nothing remarkable for History. *From Christ 501.*

But in the West, *Theodoric* expelled out of *Pannonia*, the *Bulgarians*, who had made an Incurſion there. *From Christ 505.*

The Ex-  
ploits of  
Theodo-  
ric.

*Clouis* had married *Clotilda*, Niece to *Gondibald*, King of the *Burgundians*. This King had put to Death three of his Brothers, one of whom was Father to *Clotilda*; which occaſioned a War between *Clouis* and *Gondebald*; in which the latter conquered the greateſt part of *Burgundy*, only *Savoy*, and *Provence*, remained to *Gondebald*, Son to *Gondebald*. *From Christ 506.*

Clouis's  
Exploits.

*Clouis* added to this Conqueſt, all that the *Wiſigots* poſſeſs'd in *Gaul*; after he had vanquiſh'd, and killed their King *Alaric*, in a Battle fought near *Poitiers*; and after that, having overcome *Amalaric*, the Son of *Alaric*, near *Bourdeaux*; the Vanquiſh'd fled for Refuge to *Theodoric*, King of *Italy*, who was his Grand-father, by the Mother's ſide. And by his help, *Amalaric* recovered almoſt all he had loſt in *Gaul*. *From Christ 509.*

This unfortunate Succeſs, with ſome  
others



others that attended *Clouis*, towards the end of his Life, reduc'd him to an extream Melancholly, and so very much indisposed him, that he died in his middle Age. *His Death.*  
*From Christ 511.*

According to his last Will, his four *His Four*  
 Sons divided his Dominions among them, *Sons.*  
 and each of them had the Titles of King of the *French.*

*Symachus* Bishop of *Rome*; Successor to *Bishop of*  
*Anastatius* the Second died. *From Christ 514.* *Rome.*

*Anastatius*, Emperor of the East, had applauded and congratulated the Conquests of *Clouis*, by a solemn Embassy, and sent him the Consular Ornaments, with *Anastatius Emperor.*  
 a rich Crown which *Clouis* consecrated to the Church of St. Peter's at *Rome.*

While *Anastatius* reigned, he favoured the *Eutychians*. He was afraid of Thunder, and built him a round House, to secure himself from it; but all in vain: For in a violent Storm of Thunder and Lightning, *His Death.*  
 he was found dead in his Bed-Chamber, at the Age of 88 Years. *From Christ 518.*

*Justin*, his Successor, who from a very *Justin his*  
 low Birth, having been a common Soldier, rose to the highest Command in the *Successor.*  
 Army, and in the Empire. He redress'd those Disorders had been a long time in the Church, by a Schism between the Western, and the Eastern Churches, occasioned by *Acatius*; who notwithstanding the Excommunications of *Felix*, Bishop of *Rome*, had discoursed with the two *Peters*;

*Mungus*, and *Foulon*, Bishops of *Alexandria*, and *Antioch*, who favoured the *Theophaſticks*.

Bishops of  
Rome.

*Hormisdas*, Bishop of *Rome*, and Succeſſor to *Symachus*, died.

*John*, who ſucceeded *Hormisdas*, was ſent by King *Theodoric*, in an Embaſſy to the Emperor *Juſtin*; upon whoſe Head he ſet the Imperial Crown: The firſt that ever was Crowned by the *Roman* Pontiff.

For which, at his Return, *Theodoric* under pretence that he had not faithfully acquitted himſelf of his Commiſſion, put him in Priſon, where he died of extream Want.

From Chriſt 526.

Simma-  
chus and  
Boetius.

*Theodoric*, upon falſe Suſpicions, had put to Death *Symachus*, with his Son-in-Law *Boetius*, who were qualified for Conſuls, and were Perſons of high Merit: *Theodoric* being one Day at Table, imagined he ſaw the Head of *Symachus*, inſtead of the Head of a great Fiſh, ſerved up before him; which put him into ſo great a Fright, that he fell into a violent Fever, of which he died; leaving his Dominions to *Atbalaric*, Son of his Daughter *Amalazuntha*, Widow of *Euthaire*.

The Death  
of Theo-  
doric.

Caffio-  
dorus.  
The Tri-  
partite  
Hiſtory.

*Aurelius Caffiodorus*, a very Learned, and Orthodox Perſon was Secretary to *Theodoric*, tho' that Prince was an *Arrian*, yet *Caffiodorus*, after the Death of his Maſter, retired from the World, and compiled many excellent Works, among others the Tripartite Hiſtory taken from that of *Eusebius*,

*sebius, Socrates, and Zozimenes*, adding to it what happened since the last, even to his Time.

The good and pious Emperor *Justin* dying, had his Nephew *Justinian* for his Successor ; who in the beginning of his Reign The Death of Justin. caused to be collected, and put in order *Justinian's* the Roman Laws. his Successor.

Among the Civilians, who laboured three Years about them, the famous *Tribonianus*, was particularly taken Notice of. Tribonian the Civil Lawyer.

This great Work consisted of fifty digested Books, or Pandeets ; the four first of Institutes, and those which contained the New, or Authentick Constitutions. From *Christ* 530.

*Felix* the fourth Bishop of *Rome*, who Bishops of Rome. succeeded *John*, died this Year ; and had for his Successor *Boniface*, who kept not the See above eleven Months.

*Belisarius* went, by Order of *Justinian* Belisarius his Master, to make War against the Vandals in Africk ; having ruined their Forces in the Field, he besieged and took Carthage, in which was King Gilimer, and so put an end to the Kingdom of the Vandals in Africk, which had lasted Ninety five Years, under four Kings, since Genseric. From Christ 534. The end of the Kings of the Vandals in Africk.

*John* the Second, Bishop of *Rome*, had Bishops of Rome. succeeded *Boniface*, and *Agapetus* was Successor to *John* : *Agapetus* died in a Voyage to *Constantinople*, where *Theodatus*, King of

*Ostrogoths*, in *Italy*, had sent him to excuse the Murder, that this *Theodatus* the Usurper, had committed upon *Amalazunta*, and her Son *Atbalaric*, who were allied to *Justinian*.

*Vitige* having succeeded *Theodatus*, *Justinian* sent *Belisarius* against him. This great Captain met with the like good Fortune in *Italy*, as he had in *Africk*: He made himself Master of *Rome*, and took *Vitige*, whom he brought to *Constantinople* to *Justinian*.  
From Christ 540.

During this War, there hapned a very great Scandal in the Church of *Rome*: *Silverius* had succeeded *Agapetus*; the Deacon *Vigilius* had promis'd *Theodora*, the Wife of *Justinian*, who was an *Eutychian*, to favour those of that Party, if she would put him in the place of *Silverius*; which was effected by the means of *Belisarius*, who executing the Commands of the Empress, turned out *Silverius*; who died in Banishment at the end of two Years, and put *Vigilius* in his place. From Christ 542.

This same Year was remarkable by abolishing the Consulates of the *Roman Empire*. It was believed, that *Justinian* did it by the Advice of *Trebonianus*; who was enraged for having been disappointed of that Dignity to which he had aspired.

*Hildebauld* had been set up by the *Ostrogoths* of *Italy*, in the place of *Vitiges*. Then *Hildebauld* being killed by the Great Persons of that Nation, they chose *Totyla* for their

A Schism  
of Silverius,  
and  
Vigilius.

The abolishing the Consulates.

Kings of  
the Ostrogoths.

their King; who was very worthy of their Choice, as well by his Birth, as by his personal Qualities.

*Belisarius* had been recalled from *Italy* by *Justinian*, to go and make War against the *Persians*; but was again sent back into *Italy* to oppose *Totyla*; where *Belisarius* finding he had not sufficient Forces to maintain a War with Honour against that King, prevailed with *Justinian* to recal him a second time, in order to send him against the *Persians*, who had broke the Peace that *Belisarius* had made with them, in the Name of *Justinian*.

So *Totyla* regained almost all that *Belisarius* had conquered of the *Ostrogoths* in *Italy*, and particularly *Rome*; all which was done in the space of eight Years. From *Christ* 550. His Exploits

In this term of time, hapned the Death of *St. Benedict*, the famous Institutor of the *St. Benedict* Monks in the West. And at that time, *Silverius* Bishop of *Rome* died of the Miseries he suffered in his Exile. dict.

In that space also, *Vigilius*, who usurp'd the Sea of *Rome*, during the Life of *Silverius*, was sent for to *Constantinople*, by the Emperor *Justinian*, to answer an Accusation of many heinous Crimes alledged against him. sent to Constantinople.

The Historians differ about the manner how the Emperor received him; yet they all agree, in observing the inconstant variation of the Conduct of *Vigilius* towards

the Emperor ; who was then Orthodox, and towards the Empress *Theodora*, Wife to *Justinian*, who was an *Eutychian*.

A Council  
at Con-  
stantino-  
ple.

The Eastern Church being in great Trouble, occasioned by this Heresie, *Justinian* ordered a Council to be assembled at *Constantinople*, of more than One hundred and sixty Bishops.

*Vigilius*, who was in that City, opposed the holding of the Council ; but at last he was compelled to consent to it, by the Emperour's Authority. From Christ 553.

The three  
Chapters  
condemned.

The principal Design of assembling that Council, was to condemn *Eutychianism*, and its Consequences : But it served only to condemn what was called, *The Three Chapters* ; against which the Emperor did passionately protest : Which were Propositions pretended to favour *Nestorianism*, and were attributed to three famous Bishops of the last Age, viz. *Theodorus* of *Mopsuesta*, *Theodoret* of *Cyr*, and *Ibas* of *Edessa* ; tho' in the Council of *Macedonia* they had been acquitted of all Suspicion of Heresie, after a strict Examination of those Propositions.

As for *Vigilius*, who was at *Constantinople*, he refused to represent the Council, because *Eutychius*, Bishop of *Constantinople*, had declared, that he would not give place to him ; or else, that there should be an equality between them.

*Vigilius*

*Vigilius* being come to *Constantinople* out of Complaisance to the Emperor, had condemned the Three Propositions; but being very angry with the Council, he retracted his Condemnation, sending a Declaration of it to the Council. The Emperor offended at this ill Conduct of his, sent him to Banishment; where he remained but a short time, being soon after recalled upon his Submission to the Emperor's Will, in approving the Council, and by condemning the Three Chapters. *From Christ 554.*

*The Inconstancy of Vigilius.*

*He approved the three Chapters.*

*His Death.*

By this means he had leave to return to *Rome*; but before he could arrive there, he died in *Sicily*.

Before that time, the Emperor had named for that See, *Pelagius*, a Deacon; yet gave Liberty to the *Romans*, to receive for their Bishop, him, of the two, they should like best.

By Virtue of this Nomination, and without any other Formality, *Pelagius* stood for Bishop: Which displeased the *Romans* so much, that upon his coming to *Rome*, he found not one Bishop to Consecrate him; so that this Ceremony was performed by one *Andrew*, a Priest of *Ostia*. *From Christ 555.*

*His Successor.*

Two Years were expir'd, when *Narfes*, the Eunuch, who had a very Courageous Spirit, and highly experienc'd in the Art of War, went into *Italy*, against *Attyla*; whom he overcame, and killed in Battle.

*Narfes in Italy.*

He

*The end of the Kingdom of the Ostrogoths.* He became Master of *Rome*, and of many other Citys; in the four following Years, he compleated the intire ruine of the *Ostrogoths* in *Italy*, having defeated and killed in Battle *Teia*, Successor to *Totyla*.  
*From Christ 559.*

*Bellisarius sent against the Persians.* In the mean time *Bellisarius* made War very successfully against the *Persians*, which he ended at last by a Peace he made with them to the Glory and Advantage of the *Romans*.

*Bishops of Rome.* About the end of this Year died *Pelagius*, Bishop of *Rome*. He was very much disgusted by the *Romans*, both for the manner of his entring upon the Episcopate, for his approving the Council of *Constantinople*, and for Condemning the three Chapters, which made the Bishops of *Milan*, and *Ravenna*, to separate from his Communion, and Assembled themselves in a Council at *Aquileia*, with the Bishops of their Provinces, where they declared against the last Council of *Constantinople*.

*A Council at Aquileia.*

The four Sons of *Clouis*, as has been mentioned, shared their Fathers Kingdom.

*Clodomir*, one of them, was slain in a Battle against the *Burgundians*, and his Children were kill'd by their Uncles *Clotaire* and *Childebert*, and the Successors to *Thierry* were extinct in *Theobald*, who died without Issue, so that *Childebert* also, leaving no Children, all the French Monarchy devolved to *Clotaire*, the only remaining Son of *Clouis*. *From Christ 560.* He



He enjoyed this Sovereign power but two Years, after his death, his four Sons <sup>French</sup> divided again the Monarchy: *Childebert* <sup>Kings.</sup> was King of *Paris*, *Gontran* of *Orleans*, *Chilperic* of *Soissons*, and *Sigebert* of *Mets*, or *Austratia*. From Christ 562.

The Great Captain *Belisarius*, died in <sup>The Death</sup> disgrace with his Prince, and by that <sup>of Belisarius.</sup> means, fell into so great Poverty, that History observes it, as a very extraordinary Example of the instability of humane Affairs; though there are some Writers, who not only doubt of what has been remark'd of him, but say on the contrary, that he died in the greatest height of Glory and Riches, cherish'd by *Justinian* as he deserved, for the great services he had rendered to the Emperor, and Empire. Others say, it was *John* the Exconsul, who carried on the Wars in *Africa* after *Belisarius*, who was depriv'd of all his Dignities, and reduc'd to Beggary by *Justinian*.

*Justinian* died, he had done things worthy of Eternal Memory, but he eclipsed <sup>The Death</sup> the Glory of them, having showed himself too Passionate in Business of very little importance concerning Religion; yet by his Obstinacy, he disturbed the Peace of the Church, and was at last infected with *Eutychian* Errors. From Christ 565.

*Justin*, the second of that Name, Son <sup>Justin the</sup> to the Sister of *Justinian*, succeeded him <sup>II. his Successor.</sup> in the Empire. A vicious Prince, and very cruel

cruel to one *Justin*, his near Kinsman, whom he put to death out of Envy, suggested against him, because of the Reputation he acquired by his excellent Qualities.

He was ungrateful to *Narſes*, whom he treated ignominiously, after the great Services this brave Eunuch had rendered to the Empire, which occasioned considerable Disorders; for *Narſes* incens'd by his ill usage, called the *Lombards* into *Italy*.

*The History of Narſes. The Lombards in Italy.*

Neither *Belisarius* nor *Narſes*, are to be thought to have been Eunuchs, according to the common Acceptation of the Word, but rather Lord Chamberlains to the Emperor; Eunuchs being one who looks after the Chambers of a Prince.

These People, originally from *Scythia*, had planted themselves in the Northern part of *Germany*, from whence invited by *Narſes*, they were brought into *Italy*, by *Albovin* or *Alboinus* their King, who easily became Masters of *Friouli*, having taken *Aquileia*, and afterwards *Parvia*, and *Milan*, with all that part of *Italy*, which from the Name of this People, is still called *Lombardy*.

*The Exarchate of Ravenna Bishop of Rome.*

In the mean time, *Narſes* being dead, the Emperor sent *Longinus* into *Italy* with the Title of *Exarke*; he and his Successors in that Command, made their usual residence at *Revenna*, a Neighbouring City to the *Lombards*, with design to oppose them, *John* the Third Bishop of *Rome*, and

Suc-

Successor to *Pelagius* died. *From Christ*

572.

*Albouin*, King of the *Lombards*, having *Albouin*  
at a great Feast, made his Wife *Rosamunda*, *King of the*  
drink out of a Cup made of the Scull of *Lombards*  
her Father; this cruelty so incensed her,  
that she caused her Husband to be kill'd.

*From Christ* 574.

The *Lombards* put in his place *Clophis* or  
*Clephes*, who died within a Year; the Peo- *The Duke*  
ple being wearied with the Kingly Go- *of Lom-*  
vernment, chose Thirty Dukes, to whom *bardy.*  
the Administration of the Kingdom was  
committed. *From Christ* 575.

*Benedict*, or *Bonofus*, Successor to *John* *Bishop of*  
the Third died. *From Christ* 577. *Rome.*

*Justin* by his Debaucherys, fell into a *Justin the*  
great weakness of Body and Mind, and *second's*  
at length died: *Tiberius* who had Govern- *Death.*  
ed, during the infirmity of *Justin*, suc- *Tiberius*  
ceeded him at his Death with a general *the second*  
applause as his great Qualities deserv'd, *Emperor.*  
being reproved by his Wife for being too  
liberal to the Poor; he reply'd, *God would*  
*repay him*, and soon after found a vast Treas-  
ure, which had been hid by *Narses* the  
Eunuch.

In the four Years of his Reign, the *Ex-*  
*arks* maintained a War in *Italy* against the  
*Lombards*, while *Mauritius*, the Lieutenant  
of *Tiberius*, made War against the *Peysians*,  
with great Glory and Advantage; so that  
this brave chief, not only obtain'd the  
Honour of a Triumph, but also to marry  
the

*His Death.* the Daughter of his Master, and to be  
*Mauriti-* design'd his Successor in the Empire; at  
*us his Suc-* length *Tiberius* being dead, *Mauritius* took  
*cessor.* his place with the applause of the Senate  
 and People. *From Christ 583.*

*Kings of* *Lenigildus*, King of the *Wisigoths*, sub-  
*the Wisi-* mitted himself with all that the *Sweve-*  
*goths in* were possess'd of, viz. *Lusitania*, and some  
*Spain.* other parts more Northern of that Coun-  
*The end of* try, where six or Seven *Swevis*h Kings  
*the Swe-* had Reigned successively for the space of  
*vish Kings* a Hundred and Seventy Years.  
*in Spain.*

*Kings of* The *Lombards* took away the Govern-  
*the Lom-* ment of their States, from their Thirty  
*bards.* Dukes, and re-establish'd their Monarchy,  
 by setting *Antaris*, rather *Autharus* on the  
 Throne, the Son of *Cleophis*, or *Clephas*,  
 who had been their King.

*They become* Under this *Antaris*, or *Autarus*, his Sub-  
*Christians.* jects who till that time were Idolaters,  
 embrac'd Christianity. But by great mis-  
 fortune, they who Catechized them, be-  
 ing *Arrians*, infected them with their Er-  
 rors.

On the contrary, the *Wisigoths* in Spain  
 of *Arrians*, became Catholicks with their  
 King *Ricaredus*, the Son and Successor to  
*Lewigildus*, *Hermenigildus*; the Eldest, had  
 before made profession of the Catholick  
 Faith, by the perswasion of his Wife, a  
 French Princess, which caused a great dif-  
 ference between this Prince and his Fa-  
 ther, who was extremely bigotted to  
*Arrianism*, so that at last they came to an  
 open

open War, wherein *Hermenigildus* being taken Prisoner, his Father caused him to be beheaded.

*Pelagius* the second, Bishop of Rome, <sup>Bishop of Rome.</sup> Successor to *Benedict*, died of the Plague, which desolated Italy. From Christ 598.

*Antaris*, or *Autharus*, King of the *Lombards* being dead, they gave to *Theodolinda* <sup>Kings of the Lombards.</sup> his Queen Dowager, the power to name a Successor for her Bed, and for the Throne: She chose *Aigulphus*, to whom, as well as to all the Kingdom, she procured the greatest Happiness, perswading them to become Catholics. In the six <sup>Become Catholics.</sup> Years that followed this Conversion, *Aigulphus* or *Egilolphus*, enlarged his Kingdom by the conquest of *Percusia*, *Spoletta*, *Benaventum* and *Cortona*.

Of the four Sons of *Clotaire*, *Charibert* <sup>Kings of the French</sup> King of *Paris*, dying without issue Male, *Sigibert* King of *Metz*, and *Chilperic* King of *Soissons*, quarrelled about the Succession. *Sigibert* having overcome *Chilperic* in Battle, took *Paris*, but he was killed soon after by the Intrigues of *Fredegonde*, whom *Chilperic* had espoused in the place of *Audery* his lawful Wife; so *Chilperic* became Master of *Paris*, yet but for a short time: For *Frediganda* caused him to be killed by *Landry de la Tour*, her Gallant, to prevent <sup>Landry de la Tour.</sup> the Effects of the Kings just displeasure, who had discovered the Intrigues of *Fredigunda* and *Landry*.

*Chilperic*

Frede-  
gunda.

*Chilperic* had put to death *Meroveus* and *Clouis*, whom he had by his Wife *Audery*; so *Clotaire* the second, whom he had by *Fredegunda*, succeeded him.

On the other side, *Gontrian* King of *Orleans*, dying without Children, let by his last Testament, his Dominions to his other Nephew *Childebart*, King of *Austrasia*, who by what was left him, becoming very powerful, made a resolution to revenge the death of his Father on *Fredegunda*, but he was overcome in Battle by her, who was there present, holding in her Arms the Young *Clotaire*.

Brune-  
hault.

*Childebert*, being deeply perplex'd, and ashamed to have been overcome by a Woman, fell sick and died, leaving two Sons, *Theodebert* King of *Austrasia*, and *Thierry* King of *Burgundia*, both of them under the care of *Brunebault* their Grandmother, the Widow of *Sigebert*, King of *Austrasia*.

So all the French Monarchy being Govern'd by two Women, one as wicked as the other, it was not long before they fell out.

*Fredegunda* was the more Fortunate; for she had always great Success in War against *Brunebault*, so that she left her Son *Clotaire* in quiet Possession of the Kingdoms of *Paris* and *Soissons*. This Woman though she was guilty of many Crimes, yet died a natural Death.

*Aigulpbus*

*Aigulphus* King of the *Lombards*, had made Peace with the Exark in *Italy*; the Emperor *Mauritius*, also concluded a Peace with *Cosroes*, the Son, Successor and Murderer of his Father *Hormisdas*; and in France, *Brunebauld* lost her credit with her two Grandsons. The three Kings lived in great Amity, so that there was a General Peace at the end of this Century. *From Christ 600.*

The learned Men, who lived at that time, were *Jernandes* a *Gothish* Bishop, who Writ the History of the Wars between his Nation and the *Romans*. *Agathias*, a *Grecian*, Writ the History of *Justin*, and of *Justinian*, with the Exploits of *Bellisarius* and *Narses*.

Count *Marcellinus* composed the Annals from the death of *Valens*, to the 20th Year of *Justinian*. *Evagrius*, the Ecclesiastical History from the time where *Zozomenus* ended to the 12th. year of *Mauritius*. *Gregory* Bishop of *Tours*, the History of the French, from the beginning of their Monarchy, to the end of this Age.

## The Seventh Age.

*The Sclavonians.*

**T**HE *Sclavonians*, a people of *Scythia*, past the *Danube*, and and possess several Provinces of the Empire, from whence they were expelled by an Army which the Emperor *Mauritius* sent against them; but this victorious Army having Mutined, proclaim'd *Phocas* Emperor, one of their chief Leaders: This Rebel march'd presently to *Constantinople*, and made himself Master of it, where he seized on the Emperor *Mauritius*, and cut off his Head. *From Christ 603.*

*Phocas Emperor.*

*The Death of Mauritius.*

After he had done the same to his Children before their Fathers Eyes, which he endured with a Resignation and Patience, most like a Christian: He was a Prince worthy of high esteem for his great Qualities, had he not dishonour'd them by his extream Avarice, of which he gave a most cruel Example, upon an occasion where he suffered a great number of Prisoners, taken by the *Sclavonians* to be slaughtered, rather then he would ransom them at a Crown a head, the *Sclavonians* offering to release them for that price.

*Gregory*



Gregory, Bishop of Rome, called the Great, Gregory  
Successor to Pelagius the second, died. *the Great, Bishop of Rome.*

Among his Works, there are somethings very curious; others tainted with Superstition, which began to be introduc'd into the Church. It is also markt of him, that he refused to explain the Maximes of Christianity; he is likewise much blamed for the flattering ways he us'd to Phocas, who was rather look'd on as a Tyrant, then a lawful Emperor. *From Christ* 604.

The Native Britans had been Christians for three or four Centurys; but the Eng-*The affairs of England*lish Saxons, who had been Masters of that Island, for a Hundred and Fifty Years, were Pagans: They had divided their Conquests into several Monarkys; Ethelbert, King E-*King E-*King of Mercia, which was the greatest thebert of those Kingdoms, by the perswasion of *turn'd Chri-*Birtha his Wife, a French Princess, was *stian.* very willing to embrace Christianity; upon which, Gregory sent him *Augustin the Augustin* Monk, with some others, who Baptized *the Monk* him, and introduced as much, as they *sent into* could possibly, the Ceremonies of Rome *England.* into that Church, which the Ancient Britrish Bishops fiercely oppos'd. *From Christ* 605.

Sabinianus, Bishop of Rome, and Suc-*Bishops of*cessor to Gregory, was remarkable for no-*Rome.*thing, but for his hatred he express'd against the Memory of his Predecessor, and for his most sordid Avarice: There was a Years interval between his Death, and the Electi-

on of *Boniface* the Third; and ten Months from the Death of that *Boniface*, and the choosing of *Boniface* the Fourth. *From Christ* 607.

In the time of *Gregory*, *John*, called the *Younger*, Bishop of *Constantinople*, had assumed the Title of Universal Bishop. *Gregory* had reprehended him for it, in very sharp Terms; alledging, that this haughty Title could not be usurp'd by any one, but the Forerunner of Antichrist: In the mean time, the two *Bonifaces*, who succeeded *Gregory*, address'd themselves to *Phocas*, to obtain that Title; to which he complied, on Condition, that they should acknowledge him lawful Emperor. So that the *Roman* Pontificate may be said to have obtain'd the Title of Head of the Church, not from *St. Peter*, but from the Emperor *Phocas*.

*Phocas*  
killed.

*Heraclius*

The Tyrannick Government of this Usurper, provok'd at last the Grandees of the Empire to kill him. The Conspirators set up in his place, *Heraclius* one of the chiefest among them. *From Christ* 610.

*Kings of*  
*the French*

*Theodebert*, King of *Austrasia*, scandaliz'd at the most dissolute Life of his Grandmother *Brunebauld*, banish'd her his Court: She being retired to the Court of her other Grandson *Thierry*, King of *Burgundy*, perswaded him, that *Theodebert* was not the Son of *Childebert*, which made a War between the two Brothers, where *Theodebert* was killed: Not long after, *Brunebauld* dif-

disgusted by *Thierry*, poyson'd him, and  
 set up for King, one of his Bastards: But *The Death*  
 the Nobility of the two Kingdoms of *Au-* of *Brune-*  
*strasia*, and *Burgundy*, not being able lon- hault.  
 ger to suffer this most wicked Woman, de-  
 livered her up to *Clotaire*; who punish'd  
 her as her most heinous Crimes deserved:  
 So all the Royal Members of the *French*  
 Monarchy were re-united, under one  
 Chief, *Clotair* the Second. *From Christ*  
 614.

*John* the Exarch was slain by the Peo-  
 ple, enraged against him, for laying too *The affairs*  
 heavy Taxes on them. of *Italy*.

*Eleutherius*, who was chose in his place,  
 abusing the Peoples Favours, declared him-  
 self King of *Italy*. He enjoyed that Roy-  
 alty but a very short time; for he was  
 soon after killed by those who had chosen  
 him.

*Deodatus*, Bishop of *Rome*, and Successor *Bishop of*  
 to *Boniface* the Fourth, died, and had for *Rome*.  
 his Successor *Boniface* the Fifth.

The eight following Years were spent *A War a-*  
 by *Heraclius*, in making War against *Cos-* gainst the  
*roes* King of *Persia*, who had seized on a *Perians*.  
 part of *Asia* the Lesser, and of all *Syria*:  
*Heraclius* drove him from thence, and pur-  
 sued him even beyond *Euphrates*, having  
 gained many Advantages over him in all  
 Rencounters. *From Christ* 625.

*Boniface* the Fifth, Bishop of *Rome*, being *Bishop of*  
 dead, *Honarius* succeeded him. *From Christ* *Rome*.  
 626.

*Kings of  
Persia.*

*Cosroes* having chose his younger Son for his Successor, was, for that Reason, killed by his eldest Son *Siroes* ; who by that means ascended the Throne, and presently concluded a Peace with *Heraclius* ; restoring to him, among other Conditions, a piece of the Wood of the Cross, on which it was said, our Saviour was crucified : *Heraclius* believing it, carried it back to *Jerusalem*, from whence *Cosroes* had brought it. *From Christ 628.*

*A piece of  
the Cross.*

*Monothelites.*

*Anastarius*, Bishop of *Antioch*, framed the Heresie of the *Monothelites*, which was a Sequel of *Eutychianism*.

*Mahomet.*

*Mahomet* died : He had begun to publish his Errors in the twelfth Year of this Age, in *Ziden*, a City of *Arabia Felix*, his Native Country ; where his Doctrine being not at all relish'd, he was constrained to fly to *Meccha* ; where he was well receiv'd : From the Time of his Flight, which hapned in the Two and twentieth Year of this Century, they took their *Ara*, or *Epoche*, which they call *Elgeir* ; that is to say, the Flight ; which is termed *Egira* by Corruption. *From Christ 631.*

*The Egira  
of the Ma-  
hometans.*

In the space of nine Years after his Retreat, he seduc'd all *Arabia*, and a part of *Persia*.

*Abubeker-  
Caliph.*

After his Death, his Father-in-Law, *Abubeker*, conquered the rest of the Country ; with *Isdigerdes*, Son of *Siroes*, who murthered his Father.

With

With the Death of *Isdigerdes*, ended the Dynasty of the Kings of *Persia*, originally of that Country.

The remainder of *Persia* having been conquered by *Abubeker*, who was then made Caliph of the *Mahometans*; which Dignity empower'd him with an absolute Authority over them, as well Spiritual as Temporal. *From Christ 632.*

*Omar*, Successor to *Abubeker*, and Son-in-Law to *Mahomet*, conquered in six Years from *Heraclius*, *Mesopotamia*, *Syria*, with *Palestine*, *Agypt*, and all the Coasts of *Africk*, which at present is called *Barbary*. *From Christ 638.*

*Pope Honorius* died. It appeared by his Writings, that he approved the Errors of the *Monothelites*. *From Christ 639.*

The See of *Rome* had in a short time these three Popes, *Severinus*, *John* the 4th, and *Theodorus*. *From Christ 641.*

*Heraclius* died. He was infected with *Monothelitism*, by the three Patriarchs, of the three great Sees, in the East, *Sergius* of *Constantinople*, *Cyrus* of *Alexandria*, and *Anastatius* of *Antioch*.

*Constantine* the Third succeeded his Father *Heraclius*. This new Prince was poison'd at the end of four Months, by his Step-Mother *Martina*, the Widow of *Heraclius*; who, by that means, plac'd on the Throne, her Son *Heracleon*, whom she had by *Heraclius*: But the Senate, and People, soon after expelled this Woman; and ha-

Constantine the  
II. Emperor

ving cut off the Nose and Ears of her Son *Heracleon*, set on the Imperial Throne, *Constant*, the Second Son to *Constantine* the Third, and Grand-son to *Heraclius*. From *Christ* 642.

Kings of  
France.

The Abby  
of St. Denis.

*Dagobert* succeeded his Father *Clotaire*, the Second; and *Aripert*, to whom his Father had given *Aquitain*, being dead without Issue, his Brother *Dagobert* was King of all *France*. He founded the famous Abbey of *St. Denis*, near *Paris*. From *Christ* 644.

Majors of  
their Palaces.

In his Life-time he gave *Austrasia* to his eldest Son *Sigibert*; when he died, he left the rest of his Kingdom to *Clovis* the Second, his younger Son. Both of the Kings being very young, their Persons, and their Kingdoms, were governed by the Majors of their Courts; and from thence, those who possess'd this high Charge, and Command, began to assume a Sovereign Authority in *France*, which was continued by their Successors. From *Christ* 649.

Popes.

Pope *Theodorus* died. He had condemned a Type, or Form of Confession of the Faith of the *Monothelites*, framed by *Pyrrhus*, Patriarch of *Constantinople*, and other Patriarchs of *Constantinople* had maintain'd it, under the Emperor *Constant*.

*Theodorus* had condemned this Type in a Council at *Rome*, where the Condemnation had been signed, with Ink mix'd with Wine of the Eucharist.

*Martinus*,

*Martinus*, Successor to *Theodorus*, did also condemn this Type ; and for that very Cause, the Exarch, *Calliopas*, sent him Prisoner to *Constantinople*, to *Constant* ; who banish'd him into the *Taurick Chersonese* ; where, at five Years end, he died of extreme Want. From Christ 654.

In the mean time the *Mahometan Arabs*, who began to be called *Saracens*, made themselves Masters of *Syria*, of the Isle of *Rhodes*, and of part of *Sicily*. At *Rhodes* they broke in pieces the famous *Colossus*, fallen down about a thousand Years before. They sold it in several Pieces to a Jew, who was forc'd to employ Nine hundred Camels to carry them away.

After the taking of *Rhodes*, the *Saracens* besieged *Constantinople* ; but were repuls'd, tho' they gained a Naval Victory, where there was so much Blood spilt, that the Sea was coloured with it.

The Exarch *Calliopas*, ordered *Eugenius* to be sent to *Rome*, in the place of the banish'd *Martinus* ; after whose Death *Eugenius* possess'd the Chair again six Months ; *Vitallianus* was his Successor. From Christ 655.

*Haly*, one of the Sons-in-Law of *Mahomet*, after he had for some time disputed the Dignity of Caliph of the *Saracens*, with one *Mahumias*, at last he willingly gave place to him. From Christ 660.

Constant  
comes to  
Rome.

*Constant* forc'd his Brother *Theodosius* to be a Deacon in the Church ; and after that, he cruelly put him to Death. The great Remorse he had after it, made him to leave *Constantinople*. He past into *Sicily*, and from thence to *Rome* ; where the Pope with all his Clergy, went out to meet him. The *Romans* express'd exceeding great Joy, to see an Emperor there, when they had been deprived a long time of that Honour : But their Joy was soon turn'd to Sorrow ; for *Constant* plundered them with as much Barbarity, as ever the *Goths* and *Vandals* had done.

Kings of  
France.

*Clouis* the Second, had left for his Successor, *Clotaire* the Third, King of *Neustria*, or the Western part of *France* ; who also became King of the Easterns, or *Austrasia*, by the Death of *Sigebert*, who left no Sons.

*Clotaire* the Third, had for his Successor, his Son *Childeric*, and he his Son *Thyerry*.  
*From Christ 667.*

The Death of  
Constant.  
Constantine IV.  
called Pogonat.  
Mizizius  
the Usurper

*Constant* died in *Sicily* : His Son *Constantine* the Fourth, called *Pogonat*, or the Bearded Prince, being come to *Constantinople*, did overcome and kill *Mizizius*, who had usurp'd the Imperial Throne in the absence of the Emperor : So *Constantine* was acknowledg'd Emperor by the Senate and People.

Popes.

*Adeodatus* succeeded *Vitalian* in the See of *Rome*. *From Christ 669.*

The



The *Saracens*, who possess'd *Syracusa* in *Sicily*, twice besieged *Constantinople* in one Year, and were as oft repuls'd, with very great loss of their Army and Ships. *From Constantinople.*

*Adeodatus* had for his Successor *Domnus*, *Pope.* and after him *Agathon*; all three were so inconsiderable, that History only names them, without any Remarks; excepting the last, who obtained of *Constantine*, to be exempt from paying a certain Sum, which the Emperors required of the Popes, and to have leave to be Consecrated. *From Christ 678.*

*Constantine* called a Council at *Constantinople*, against the *Monothelites*, where their Errors were condemned. All those Bishops and Priests who were infected with it, were deposed, and the Memory of the Dead, who had asserted them, were Anathematized; among the rest, that of *Pope Honorius*. *From Christ 680.*

*Agathon* had to succeed him, *Leo the 2d.* There were two Things of him not unworthy to be observed; one, That he forbid to take, from that time, Money, as his Predecessors had used, for the *Pallium*, which they sent to Arch-Bishops. *Popes.*

The other, He put an end to the Schism, which had been, a long time, between the Church of *Rome*, and that of *Ravenna*.

He

He had obtained of the Emperor, That the Arch - Bishops of *Ravenna*, should from that time, be always Consecrated at *Rome*.

*Benedict* the Second, prevailed also with *Constantine*, That the Popes should, from that time, be Consecrated, without waiting for the Emperor's Permission. From *Christ* 684.

Justini-  
an II.

*Constantine* died this Year, and *Justinian* the Second, his Son, succeeded him. From *Christ* 685.

Popes.

*John* the Fifth, *Conon*, and *Sergius* succeeded, one after the other, in the space of less than Two Years. From *Christ* 687.

Abdelme-  
lech Caliph

*Abdelemech* the Caliph, took possession of *Armenia*, and ravaged the Oriental Provinces of the Empire. From *Christ* 693.

*Leontius* usurp'd the Throne, and expell'd *Justinian*; and after he had cut off his Nose, banish'd him into the *Taurick Chersonese*. From *Christ* 694.

Abfima-  
rus deposes  
Leontius.

The Army that *Leontius* sent into *Africk* against the *Saracens*, revolted, and proclaimed for Emperor, one of their Chiefs, named, *Tiberius Absimar*; who being come to *Constantinople*, deposed *Leontius*, and plac'd himself in the Throne, having cut off his Nose, as he had done to *Justinian*.

*Cracus*,

*Cracus*, Duke of the *Sarmatians*, or *Cracovia*  
*Polanders*, founded *Cracovia*. From *Christ* founded.

398.

In *France* succeeded to *Thierry*, one af- *Kings of*  
 ter the other, his Sons, *Childebert* the Se- *France*.  
 cond, and *Clouis* the Third. From *Christ*

700.

---

  

The

---

## The Eighth Age.

*Pope.*

**J**OHN the Sixth, succeeded *Sergius* in the See of *Rome*.

*Justinian re-established.*

*Justinian* escap'd out of Prison, and being supplied with the Forces of the *Avars*, and *Bulgarians*, took *Constantinople*, put himself again in possession of the Empire, cut off the Heads of *Leontius*, and *Abtimares*, and imprisoned all those who abetted to depose him ; and by degrees he treated them all in the same manner, as they had served him ; that is, he caused their Noses to be cut off. *From Christ 704.*

*Pope.*

*Aripert*, King of the *Lombards*, gave to Pope *John* the Seventh, Successor to *John* the Sixth, the *Alps*.

*A Council in Trullo.*

*Justinian* assembled at *Constantinople*, the Council, called, *In Trullo*, from one of the Halls in the Imperial Palace, where it was held. The *Greeks* called that Council the Sixth ; because they did nothing, but only confirmed the Condemnation that had been before made against the *Monothelites*. *From Christ 707.*

*Pope.*

Pope *Zozinnius* succeeded *John* the Seventh, and *Constantine* succeeded him. *From Christ 708.*

*Justi-*

*Justinian*, under pretence he had been ill treated in his Exile, by the Inhabitants of the *Taurica Chersonesus*, took a most cruel Revenge of them; which made them to revolt against him, under the Conduct of *Patricius Philippicus*, their Governour; who found means to kill *Justinian*, and to set up himself in his place. *From Christ*

*Philippicus Emperor killed.*

713.

A little while after, *Philippicus* had his Eyes put out by his Secretary, *Anastatius Artemius*, who thus raised himself to the Imperial Throne.

*Anastatius Artemius Emperor.*

*Roderic* King of the *Wifigoths* in Spain, having ravish'd the Wife of Count *Julian*, Governour of those Places this King possess'd on the Coasts of *Africk*: The injur'd Husband being enraged, to revenge himself, brought the *Saracens* into Spain; of which they became Masters in a short time, having overcome and killed *Roderic* in Battle. *From Christ*

*The end of the Kings of the Wifigoths in Spain.*

*Theodosius* Treasurer of the Army, which *Anastatius* sent to *Rhodes*, against the *Saracens*, is proclaimed Emperor by that Army; with which the new Prince being come to *Constantinople*, he seized upon *Anastatius*, caused him to be shaved, and to be shut up in a Cloyster; and so *Theodosius* the Third, possess'd himself of the Empire. *From Christ*

*Theodosius III. Emperor.*

But the Army that made War in *Armenia*, proclaimed Emperor, *Leo Isauricus*, their General; who vanquish'd *Theodosius* in a Battle:

*Leo II. Emperor.*

Battle : Upon which this *Theodosius* divesting himself of the Empire , was made a Priest, and *Leo* was acknowledg'd Emperor by the Senate, and People, of *Constantinople*.

The Saracens defeated before Constantinople.

In the two following Years, the *Saracens* twice attack'd *Constantinople* : But *Leo* forc'd them to retire back the first time, and at the second he totally routed their Army. *From Christ 718.*

The Relicks of St. Augustine.

The *Saracens* being possess'd of *Rhodes*, and the greatest part of *Sicily*, in that very same Year , likewise, made themselves Masters of *Sardinia*. It was credibly reported, that the Body of *St. Augustine* was buried in that Island ; it having been brought thither from *Africk*. *Luitprand*, King of the *Lombards*, bought it at a great Price of the *Saracens*. *From Christ 720.*

Kings of France.

Charles Martel.

In *France*, *Dagobert* the Second, had succeeded his Father *Childebert* ; and the Successor to *Dagobert*, was one *Daniel*, who was called *Chisperic* ; to whom succeeded *Thierry de Chelles*. Under the Name of these Fantoms of Kings, *Charles*, Surnamed *Martel*, had the Sovereign Administration of the Kingdom, with the Title of Prince, or Duke of the *French* : He was Bastard-Son to *Pepin*, who had been Maior of the Palace, under the Kings, Predecessors to those before named.

Popes.

*Gregory* the Second having succeeded Pope *Constantine*, excommunicates, and declares *Leo* to have forfeited his Right to the

the Empire, because this Emperor had made a Law against Worshipping of Images, which was introduc'd into the Greek Church. *A Quarrel about Images.*

In consequence of the Pope's Excommunication, *Luitprand* King of the *Lombards*, being in League with *Gregory*, seized on the Exarchat of *Ravenna*; the Exarch, and almost all the Emperor's Officers, having been killed in that War. The King of *Lombardy*, and the Pope, divided between them the conquered Towns. *From Christ 729.*

A great Number of the *Saracens* of *Spain*, having past into *France*, under the Command of *Abderacmanus*, or *Abderamus*, *Charles Martel* defeated them near *Tours*; a Battle where *Abderamus* was killed, with more than Three hundred thousand of his Soldiers. *The Saracens defeated near Tours, in a Battle.* *From Christ 430.*

The Quarrel about Images depending, *Gregory* the Third, Successor to *Gregory* the Second, continued to maintain their Worship, against the Emperor *Leo*. *Popes.*

After the Death of *Thierry*, Titular King of *France*, there were six or seven Years of an *Interregnum*: *Charles Martel*, in the mean time, possess'd of the whole Sovereign Power, and Authority, forced *Eude*, Duke of *Aquitain*, with his Sons, and Successors, *Hunaut*, and *Hatten*, to pay him Homage: He drove out the *Saracens* from *Provence*, and the Lower *Languedoc*, and pursued his Conquests against them into the midst of *Spain*. *The Affairs of France. The exploits of Charles Martel.* N In

In that Country, *Pelagius*, as he said, was descended from the ancient Kings of the *W. sigoths*, and had set up himself against the *Saracens*, in the Mountains of *Asturia*; as likewise did his Son *Favila*, who left his small Dominions to *Alphonso* his Brother-in-Law, who found means to aggrandize himself, by the Advantages *Charles Martel* had gained over the *Saracens*. From Christ 740.

*The Death of Leo.*

The Emperor *Leo* died : His Memory has been as much calumniated by the Image-Worshippers, as it was revered by the contrary Party. The Historians of his time, applaud him for many Virtues, and say, he was a Religious Observer of the six first Councils.

*Constantine Capronimus succeeds Leo. Popes.*

*Constantine* the Fifth, Sur-named *Capronimus*, his Son, succeeded him. From Christ 741.

*Gregory* the Third died ; he was fallen out with *Lutprand*, K. of the *Lombards*, who had besieged him at *Rome*, and had taken him there ; had it not been by the Intercession of *Charles Martel*, whose Help the Pope implored ; and at the same time sent him the Keys of the Sepulcher of *St. Peter*, with the Title of *Patrician*. *Gregory* had to succeed him, *Zacharias*.

*The Death of Charles Martel. His three Sons.*

In that time lived *John Damascene*; and *Beda*. *Charles Martel* died : He was so powerful, that he left his Three Sons, *Carloman*, *Pepin*, and *Grypho*, Masters of the Kingdom of *France*. From Christ 742.

*Alta*



*Artabafades*, Brother-in-Law to *Constantine*, caused himself to be proclaimed Emperor, at *Constantinople*; where re-assuming his Authority, he seized on the Usurper, and ordered his Eyes to be put out. *Artabafades des Revolts punish'd.*

*Hildebrand*, Grand-Son to *Luytprand*, King of the *Lombards*, was by them deposed, and *Rachis* set up in his place. *Kings of the Lombards*  
 From *Christ* 743.

This Prince compil'd a Supplement to the Laws of that Nation: He made himself a Monk; upon which the *Lombards* substituted *Aistulphus*.

*Carloman* turning also a Monk, the sole Power of the *French* Monarchy devolved to *Pepin*: *Grypho* being so inconsiderable, that they made no Account of him. *Pepin sole Monarch of France.*  
 From *Christ* 750.

At length *Pepin* was solemnly declared King, by an Assembly of the principal of that Nation. After the Death of his Father, he had given the Title of King to *Childeric*, who was said to be of the Blood Royal. *He is declared King.*

This wretched Fantom was shaved, and put into a Monastery. From *Christ* 752.

Pope *Zacharias* died: He had consented to all that was done in *France*: He was neither a skilful Geographer, nor a learned Theologian: For as to the first, he excommunicated a Bishop, for asserting, there were Antipodes. And for the second, he held the Opinion of the *Jews*, in what related to the eating of clean or unclean Meat. *Pope*

The Council  
condemned  
Images.

*Constantine* caused a Council to be held at *Constantinople*, where the Worship of Images was condemned. *From Christ 754.*

*Aistulphus*, King of the *Lombards*, having taken *Ravenna*, Pope *Stephen* the Second came into *France*, to implore Help of *Pepin*.

*Pepin in  
Italy.*

This King going into *Italy*, forc'd the King of the *Lombards* to restore what he had taken. *From Christ 756.*

*Hunau't*, Duke of *Aquitain*, being turned Monk, and *Giafre* his Son refusing to pay Homage to *Pepin*, this Prince compelled him to do his Duty.

*Popes.*

Pope *Paul* had succeeded his Brother *Stephen* the Second; *Paul* being dead, *Toto* Duke of *Nepefinum*, set up by Force, in that See, his Brother *Constantine*. At the same time, an opposite Faction chose one *Philip*: And a Third Faction, *Stephen*, the Third of that Name; whose Faction being the strongest, prevailed, and sent *Philip* back to the Monastery, whence he was taken, and caused the Eyes of *Constantine* to be put out. There be those also who write, that he was burnt by the Priests of a Synod, where he had been deposed. *From Christ 768.*

The Death  
of *Pepin*.

*Pepin* died, leaving *Neustria* to *Charles*, his eldest Son; and *Austrasia* to his younger Son *Carloman*. *From Christ 769.*

*Carloman* having lived but two Years after his Father, all the *French* Monarchy descended to *Charlemain*, so called for his high

high Merit, and great Actions. *From Christ*  
771.

After *Stephen* the Third, *Adrian* was Pope.  
Pope; who being at Difference with *Dedier* King of the *Lombards*, Successor to *Aistulphus*, this King divested him of the  
greatest part of the Exarchat of *Ravenna*;  
The Pope had recourse to *Charlemain*, who  
past into *Italy*, and in the space of two  
Years, having had great Success over *Dedier*,  
at last took him in *Pavia*; which put  
an end to the Kingdom of the *Lombards*,  
after it had lasted above Two hundred  
Years. *Dedier* died in *France*, where he was  
sent Prisoner. *From Christ* 774.

*Charlemain* being victorious, made him- *Charle-*  
self to be Crowned King of *Italy*, by the main King  
Arch-Bishop of *Millan*, in a little Town of *Italy*.  
called *Monza*; where was kept the Iron *The Iron*  
Crown of the ancient Kings of *Lom-* *Crown.*  
*bardy*.

The Emperor *Constantine* died, leaving *The Death*  
his Memory to be detested by the Image- *of Con-*  
Worshippers, and to be honoured by those *stantine.*  
who opposed that Worship.

His Son, and Successor, *Leo* the Fourth, *Leo IV.*  
followed his Father's Opinion in that *his Son, and*  
Point. *From Christ* 775. *Successor.*

*Adalgize*, the Son of *Dedier*, having by *Adalgize*  
the Assistance of the Emperor *Leo*, regain'd *the Son of*  
part of *Lombardy*, *Charlemain* returned thi- *Dedier,*  
ther, drove out *Adalgize*, and recovered *driven out*  
all he had taken. *From Christ* 776. *of Italy,*  
*by Charle-*  
*main.*

*His first  
War a-  
gainst the  
Saxons.*

Charlemain made his first Expedition against the Saxons ; which was attended with his usual good Success.

*Against the  
Saracens  
in Spain.*

In an Assembly held by him at Paderburn, he was importun'd to pass into Spain against the Saracens, by Adala, one of their Kings, who was at Difference with the other Kings of that Country. From Christ 777.

*Orlando  
killed,*

Charlemain went thither, where he conquered all the Country that lies along the Pyreneans, from one Sea to the other ; containing Navarre, Arragon, and Catalonia ; yet he received a Check in his return, at the Pass of Roncevaux, in the Pyreneans ; where he lost, among others, his Nephew, the famous Orlando.

*Vindi-  
kind Duke  
of the  
Saxons.*

The Saxons having been often beaten, and as often reduc'd, at last submitted themselves, embracing Christianity with their brave Duke Vindikind.

*The Death  
of Leo IV.*

The Emperor Leo the Fourth died, in high Esteem with those who were against Worshipping of Images ; and, on the contrary, as much condemned by those who favoured it.

*Constantine VI.  
Irene his  
Mother.*

His Son, and Successor, Constantine the Sixth, called Porphyrogenitus, being not above Nine Years old, was left under the Tutelage of his Mother Irene. From Christ 780.

*The Second  
Council at  
Nice for  
Images.*

She called together a Council at Nice, to establish the Worship of Images, which was done by a Concert between the Eastern

stern Bishops of *Irene's* Party, and the Legates of Pope *Adrian*. From *Christ* 787.

*Charlemain* caused a Council to be assembled at *Franckfort*, on the *Main*, where he was present with Three hundred Bishops, from all parts of the West ; who condemned the Worship of Images : Nor did Pope *Adrian*, whose Legates were there, oppose this Condemnation. From *Christ* 794.

The Council  
at Franck-  
fort a-  
gainst  
Images.

This Pope died, having sat in the Papal Chair Twenty four Years : In all which time, he managed himself so dextrously between the two great Powers of Christendom, that he was equally esteemed by both, tho' their Interests and Sentiments were very different, especially in what related to Images. Pope *Leo III.* his Successor, demanded, and obtained of *Charlemain*, to be confirmed in his Election. From *Christ* 796.

Popes.

*Constantine* being grown up a Man, *Irene's* *rene*, his Mother, finding she could no longer support her Authority in the Government, in a Rage, put out her Son's Eyes. Heaven was so highly incens'd at this horrid Cruelty, that for Seventeen Days *Constantinople* was deprived of the Light of the Sun. From *Christ* 797.

*Irene's*  
Cruelty to  
her Son.

Pope *Leo* having been put in Prison by his Predecessor's Kindred, who accused him of many Crimes, the Commissaries of *Charlemain* releas'd him : He then came into France, to justify himself before *Charle-*

Charle-  
main Em-  
peror.

*main.* The King sent him back to *Rome*, where he also went himself, in the last Year of this Century, to be fully informed of that Affair. The Pope clear'd himself by his Oath, which the King made him take. This being done, the *Romans* proclaimed King *Charlemain*, Emperor ; the Pope, with the chief of the City, payed him Homage on their Knees. *From Christ*  
800.

---



---

The

## The Ninth Age.

THE Senate and People of *Constantinople*, wearied with the ill Government of a very perverse, unnatural, Woman, *Irene* expelled *Irene*, and plac'd on the Imperial Throne, *Nicephorus*, one of the chief Officers of the Court.

*expelled.*  
*Nicephorus Emperor.*

*Charlemain* treated with *Nicephorus*, about the Rights and Laws of the Empire. The two Emperors agreed to divide the Titles and Privileges of their Empires; so that *Charles*, and his Successors, should have the Western Parts, as *Nicephorus*, and his Successors, the Eastern, From *Christ* 803.

*The Treaty between him and Charlemain.*

The Seven following Years were peaceable in the West; on the contrary, in the East, the Caliph *Aaron* waged War so successfully, that he forc'd *Nicephorus* to demand a Peace, disgraceful to him, and the Empire: For by the Articles, he was obliged to pay a Tribute to the Caliph, and particularly for his Head, and for the Head of his Son *Stauratius*. From *Christ* 810.

*A disadvantageous Peace with the Caliph.*

*Nicephorus* was killed in a Battle against the *Bulgarians*; his Son *Stauratius* being dangerously wounded, fled to *Constantinople*: But he was there compelled to resign the Empire to *Michael Curopalatus*; who

*Nicephorus killed.*  
*Michael Curopalatus, Emperor, and made himself a Monk.*  
en-

enjoyed it but two Years ; for in an extreme Fit of Melancholly, occasioned by his being overcome by the *Bulgarians*, he turned Monk, and *Leo* the Fifth, an *Armenian*, made Emperor of the East in his place. *From Christ 813.*

*The Death of Charle-*  
*main.* The Emperor *Charlemain* died in the Seventy Second Year of his Age, and the Forty Eighth of his Reign in *France*, and the Fourteenth of his Emperialship : A Prince endued with all the greatest Qualities could be desir'd in a Monarch, except his Incontinence : He was greatly learn'd ; he had for his Tutor, the famous *Alcuin*, an *English-man* ; who, 'tis said, was the first Founder of the University of *Paris* ; as also, that *Grimbaud*, his Disciple, went over into *England*, and laid the Foundations of the Universities of *Oxford* and *Cambridge*. *From Christ 814.*

*The Uni-*  
*versity of*  
*Paris*  
*founded.*  
*Grim-*  
*baud*  
*founded*  
*Oxford*  
*and Cam-*  
*bridge.*  
*Kings of*  
*England.*

*England* was become one sole Monarchy, under King *Egbert* ; *Edgar*, his Successor, reigned at that time : It was he who sent for *Grimbaud*, upon the Occasion before-mentioned.

*The Three*  
*Sons of*  
*Charle-*  
*main.*

Of three lawful Sons that *Charlemain* had, *Charles*, the eldest, died without Issue.

*Louis &*  
*Debonair,*  
*Emperor*  
*and King*  
*of France.*

*Pepin*, who died before his Father, had left his Son *Bernard*, to succeed him in the Kingdom of *Italy*.

*Louis*, Sur-named, *The Debonair*, enjoyed all the rest, with the Title of Emperor, and King of *France*.

Pope



Pope Leo the Third, had for his Successor, Stephen the Fourth, who did not wait to be confirmed by Louis, but came presently into France, and Crowned Louis at Rheims; This Pope died, and had Pascall for his Successor. *From Christ 817.*

Bernard King of Italy, attempted to dethrone his Uncle Lewis; but this young Prince being abandoned by all his adherents, came and threw himself at his Unkles feet, but this Louis so Debonair, and Clement, to all others, was not at all so to his Nephew, for he most cruelly caused his Eyes to be put out, of which he soon after died. *From Christ 818.*

*The Death  
of Bernard  
King of  
Italy.  
Michael  
Balbus,  
Emperor.*

At Constantinople Michael Balbus, a great person in the Court but of obscure Parentage, convicted of Treason, for which he was condemned to dye; found means to escape out of Prison, and to kill the Emperor Leo, and to set himself on his Throne.

Pascall died, he had acquitted himself by his Oath of the Accusation made against him, to have put to death two Noble Romans, Friends to the French, to whom this Pope was an Enemy. Eugenius the second Succeeded him, and to this last Valentine, who dying at the end of fourty daies, Gregory the Fourth was Elected in his place. *From Christ 826.*

The Saracens of Spain had reconquered all that Charlemaine had took from them, except Catalonia: The Naverroise abandoned by the French, chose for their King

*Eneco*

**Inigo****Aristo****King of****Navarre,****and Arra-****gon.****Theophy-****lus Emperor****of the East.**

*Eneco, or Inigo Arista, who was also chose King by those of Arragon*

*Michael Balbus, Emperor of the East, died, after he had lived such a Life, that witnessed he had neither Conscience, nor Religion : Theophylus his Son and Suecessor had Qualities, far different from those of his Father. From Christ 828.*

The Emperor *Louis* by his first Marriage had Three Sons, *Lothaire, Pepin* and *Louis*; he gave to each of them a part of his Dominions, with the Title of King.

*Italy* to *Lothaire*, whom he had also Associated to the Empire. *Aquitain* to *Pepin*, and *Bavaria* to *Louis*. The three Brothers displeased that their Father had also given *Burgundy*, with the Title of King, to his Fourth Son *Charles*, whom he had of *Judith* his second Wife; They conspired against the good King and his Queen, and put them up in a Convent; then Degraded *Louis* of the Empire in a Council held at *Compeign*; But within a year after he was Re-established by the Grandees of the Kingdom. From Christ 834.

*They Con-  
spire a-  
gainst their  
Father.*

*Then Re-  
established.*

*Pepin the  
younger*

*King of A-  
quitaine.*

*Louis le  
Debo-  
naire Dyer.*

*Pepin* King of *Aquitain* dyed, leaving a Son of the same name, from whom his Grandfather, took away a part of his Dominions to bestow them on his beloved Son *Charles*, *Louis* the Debonaire died, he had that Surname beause of his sweet Disposition and obliging Nature, which was thought to have been too great, because it degenerated into an Easiness, and Softness, unbecoming a King. After

After his Death, his Sons made a bloody War against one another; *Lonhair* who had the Title of Emperor, Joyned with his Nephew *Pepin* King of *Aquitain*, against *Louis* King of *Bavaria*, and *Charles* King of *Neustria*. The two Parties came near to *Fountaney* in *Burgundy*, and found such a bloody Battle, that never were so many *French* slain in one day; for there was killed a Hundred thousand Men on both sides, so that the Armies being equally disabled, they were forc'd to make Peace. *From Christ 841.*

The three Brothers, concluding a Treaty without making the least mention of *Pepin*, agreed that *Charles* should have *Neustria* or the Western France, *Louis* the Eastern with *Bavaria*, and all that lay beyond the *Rhine*; from thence it had the Surname of *Germany*: *Lothaire* with the Title of Emperor had *Italy*, *France*, *Gaul*, *Narbonese* and *Austrasia*: This last Country was called *Lotherne*, or the Kingdom of *Lothaire* by Contraction or Corruption, it was afterward called *Lorraine*. *From Christ 841.*

*The Empire divided between the Three Brothers.*

*The Name of Lorraine.*

*Gregory* the Fourth died, he had Abetted the Revolt of the Sons of *Lewis* against their Father; his Successor Pope *Sergius* did not wait for the Emperors Confirmation, but the Emperor repented that Affront as became him, and took those Measures, that the like should not happen again; so that *From Christ 844.*

*Popes.*

*Leo*

*Leo* the Fourth, who succeeded *Sergius*, durst not offer to Execute the Papal Authority without the Emperors Confirmation. *From Christ 847.*

*The Normans.*

The *Normans* began to infest the Seas, and to Ravage the Coasts of *France*.

*The Re-establishment of the Kingdom of Brittany.*

The *French Britains* re-establishd their little Monarchy, disturbed by the Conquests *Charlemain* had made of their Country, *Neomenes* Prince of the Blood of their Antient Kings, resumed the Quality of his Ancestors. *From Christ 849.*

*The Saracens in Italy.*

The *Saracens* ravaged *Italy*, even to the Gates of *Rome*, where they Plundered and Burnt the Suburbs.

*Ramire* Son of *Alphonso* the Chaste King of *Leon*, obtained a great Victory over the *Saracens* in *Spain*; and by that made himself Master of a part of *Castile* the Old.

*Charles recovers Aquitan.*

King *Charles* of *Neustria* got to himself *Aquitain* from *Pepin* his Nephew, whom he shut up in a Prison: Where he ended his Life. *From Christ 852.*

*Pope Joan*

After *Leo* the Fourth, there be those who place in the See of *Rome*, a Woman named *Joan*, who held it two years: Others say there could be no other than *Benet* the Third, who immediately succeeded *Leo*. *From Christ 855.*

*The Emperor Lothaire. made himself a Monk.*

The Emperor *Lothaire* made himself a Monk in the Abbey of *Prom* in *Lorrain*, where he died a little after. He had divided his Dominions among his three Sons; giving

giving to *Lewis* the eldest *Italy*, with the Title of Emperor *Lorrain* or *Austrasia* to *Lewis* 2d. *Lothaire*, *Burgundy* and *Provence* to *Charles*.  
 To *Bennet* the Third, succeedd *Nicholas* a strong vigorous Man, and very much inclined to Agrandize the See of Rome.  
 From Christ 858.

*Charles* King of *Neustria*, gave *Holland* The Earle with the Title of Earldom to *Thierry*,  
 from whom are descended the Earls of *Holland* and *Flanders*.  
 that Country : As also those of *Flanders* ders.  
 from *Baldwin*, to whom the same *Charles* gave that County, under the like Title.  
 This *Baldwin* had stole away one of the Daughters of *Charles*, and had Married her against her Fathers consent. The Pope excommunicated the *Lorrain* Bishops, who had Divorced their King *Lothaire* from his Wife *Thidberga*: The Bishops on their part Excommunicated the Pope, and the King Married another Wife called *Valdrada*.  
 The Pope having likewise Excommunicated *Photius*, Patriark of *Constantinople*, was also Excommunicated by him ; the principle cause of the Quarrel was, that *Photius* did not at all acknowledge the Superiority *Nicholaus* pretended over all the other Bishops :  
 The apparent cause was the Deposing *Ignatius* by *Bardas* Uncle to the young Emperor or *Michael Porphyrogenitus* Son to *Theophilus* ; *Bardas* having put *Photius* in the place of *Ignatius*, *Nicholaus* took the part of the Deposed ; the business remained thus, *Basilus* of *Macedonia* whom *Michael* had raised

Popes.

A Quarrel between the Pope and the Bishops of Lorrain.

ed

ed to the Empire, from one he had made use of to tame his Horses, and drive his Chariots, having ungratefully killed *Michael*, and by that means placing himself on the Imperial Throne, immediately deposed *Photius*. From Christ 866.

*A Dispute  
between  
Paschasius  
and Ber-  
tram,  
touching  
the Eucha-  
rist.  
Affairs of  
France.*

Pope *Nicholas* died, he had principally employed himself to aggrandize the Papal See ; and took no Notice of an essential Dispute between *Paschasius Ratbert*, Abbot of *Corbie*, and *Bertram* his Monk, concerning the Eucharist. *Adrian* the Second succeeded *Nicholas*.

*Lotpaire*, and *Charles* being dead, *Charles* King of *Neustria* seized on their Dominions ; giving part of *Lorraine* to his Brother *Lewis* the Germanick, but nothing at all to the Emperor *Lewis*, Brother to the two deceased Kings. From Christ 869.

*The Eighth  
General  
Council.*

The Emperor *Basilius* ordered a Council to be held at *Constantinople*, which was called the Eighth General Council. The Pope's Legates were there, and prevail'd to have *Photius* deposed, and to have *Ignatius* re-establish'd. In this Emperor's time the *Russians* were converted to Christianity. *Adrian* the Second died three Years after this Council was held. From Christ 872.

*The Russi-  
ans turned  
Christians.*

*Lewis* the Second, Emperor, died ; *Charles* King of France, his Uncle, arrived at Rome, before his Brother *Lewis* the Germanick, and was there Crowned Emperor by *John* the Eighth, Successor to *Adrian* the Second, to the great Regret of *Lewis* the

the

the *Germanick* ; who died, leaving three Sons, *Carloman*, *Charles*, and *Lewis*, who shared among them their Father's Dominions, comprising all *Germany*, and that part of *Austrasia* that borders upon it. From *Christ* 876.

The Emperor *Charles* the Second, called the *Bald*, died, poyson'd by his Physician, a *Jew*.

*The Death of the Emperor Charles the Bald.*

*Lambert* Count of *Spoletto*, and *Albert* Marquess of *Tuscany*, put Pope *John* in Prison ; from whence being escap'd, he fled into *France*, where in a Council held at *Troye*, he crowned *Lewis le Begue* the Third, *Lewis le Begue* Emperor, who died about a Year and a half after. He left two Sons, *Lewis*, and *Carloman*, whom he had by a Wife of low Extraction, whom his Father had forc'd him to repudiate. From *Christ* 880.

*Lewis le Begue Emperor.*

*Tortulus*, a Lord of *Brittany*, having married a Kinswoman of *Charles* the *Bald*, from which Marriage came *Ingelger*, who was Father to *Foulques Rufus*, the first Count of *Anjou*.

*Carloman* King of *Bavaria*, being dead without lawful Issue, *Lewis* and *Charles* divided his Dominions.

*The Death of Carloman.*

Five Princes at that time shared the *French* Empire : *Lewis* and *Charles*, Sons of *Princes*. *Lewis* the *Germanick*, in *Germany* ; in *Nustria*, *Lewis* and *Carloman*, the Sons of *Lewis le Begue* ; and in *Burgundy*, and in *Provence*, *Boson*, who had married the Sister of *Charles* the *Bald*.

Charles  
le Gras  
Emperor,  
the Third  
of that  
Name.

The Death  
of the two  
Kings,  
Lewis's.

Charles  
le Gras  
sole Empe-  
ror of  
France.

Pope.

The Siege  
of Paris,  
by the  
Normans.

Leo V.  
Emperor.

Charles  
le Gras  
starved to  
Death.

Of these five Princes, *Charles le Gras* having made himself Master of *Roussie*, was Crowned Emperor by the Pope.

King *Lewis* died in *Germany*; the Emperor *Charles* inherited his Dominions: *Lewis*, one of the Kings of *Neustria*, being also dead, *Carleman*, his Brother, remained the sole King of that Province. From *Christ* 882.

He Reigned but two Years, at the end of which dying, the whole Monarchy was re-united in the Person of *Charles* the Third, Emperor, called the Fat; tho' there was another Posthumus Son of *Lewis le Begue*, named *Charles*; but so very young, that he was not in the least capable to Reign.

Pope *Adrian* the Second died, and had to succeed him, *Stephen* the Fifth. From *Christ* 885.

*Paris* besieged, by the *Normans*, for two Years, was raised, not by Force of Arms, but by a large Sum, which *Charles le Gras* sent them. From *Christ* 887.

*Basilius*, Emperor of the East, died, and left for his Successor, his Son *Leo* the Fifth, Sur-nam'd the Philosopher, whose Diligence in the Government of the Empire, is very much applauded. From *Christ* 888.

The Emperor, *Charles le Gras*, died so forsaken, and abandoned by all, that he had not Bread to eat.

There



There remained but two Princes of all the Line of *Charlemain*; *Arnold*, Bastard of *Carloman*, who was acknowledg'd King of all the French posselt beyond the *Rhine*; that is to say, of all *Germany*: The Second was *Charles* called the Simple, the Posthumus Son of *Lewis de Begue*: *Neustria* belonged to him by Right; but *Eudes*, the Son of *Robert* the Strong, Count of *Anjou*, was, by the *Neustrians*, preferred before him.

Two other Princes, who were of the Collateral Line of *Charlemain*, shared between them what was on this side of the *Rhine*; that is, *Raoul* had the two *Burgundies*; and *Boson*, before-mentioned, possess'd all from *Lyons*, to the *Mediterranean*, which was called the Kingdom of *Arles*.  
From Christ 889.

In *Italy*, *Guy* Duke of *Spoleto*, and *Berenger* Duke of *Friuli*, made an Agreement, That *Guy* should have the Title of Emperor, with the Kingdom of *France*; and *Berenger*, *Italy*: But *Guy* finding his place in *France* possess'd by another, returned into *Italy*, and drove out *Berenger*. These two Princes were also of the Collateral Line of *Charlemain*, by the Wives. From Christ 890.

*Arnoldus* came to *Rome*, and was there crowned Emperor, by Pope *Formosus*, Successor to *Stephen* the Fifth; tho' *Lambert*, the Son of *Guy*, had took the same Title, with that of King of *Italy*. From Christ 896.

Pope.

Formosus  
condem-  
ned.

Pope *Formosus* being dead, his Memory was condemned by his Successor *Stephen* the Sixth, with that Barbarity and Disgrace, that his Body was taken out of his Tomb, and thrown into the River *Tyber*. *Theodorus*, Successor to *Stephen*, being dead within a year, his Successor *John* the Ninth, re-establish'd the Memory of *Formosus*, but he disannulled the Installment of *Arnold*, Crowned by *Formosus*, and confirmed the Title of Emperor to *Lambert*. From Christ 897.

Charles  
the Sim-  
ple, King  
of France.

*Charles*, called the Simple, had been brought into *England* by his Mother *Arvoiza*, Daughter to *Edward* King of *England*. *Eudes*, who had been made King, being dead, the *Neustrians* recall'd *Charles*, and acknowledged him their King. From Christ 898.

Lewis,  
King of  
Germany  
and Lor-  
raine.

*Arnold*, King of *Germany* and of *Lorraine*, dyed, leaving two Sons; *Lewis* his Legitimate Son, and *Zwendipold* his Natural Son: the latter dying soon after, *Lewis* became Master of all his Fathers Dominions, under the Guardianship of *Otho* Duke of *Saxony*, or *Hatto*, Archbishop of *Mentz*, as others say; and *Leopold*, Duke of *Bavaria*, in his time the *Hungarians* most miserably afflicted the Empire, after they had beaten the Emperor in a Battel, that lasted three days one after another. From Christ 900.

The

# The Tenth Age.

**L**EWIS King of *Arles*, having made *Lewis, K. of Arles,* two Expeditions into *Italy*, against *Berenger the Second,* who had there taken *made bind by* the Title of Emperor, was unfortunate in *Berenger the second* both of them. *From Christ 901. Emperor.*

In the first, he was shamefully Expelled ; in the second, he lost his Eyes by the Command of *Berenger*, who immediately caused himself to be Crowned by the Pope ; so there were two who assumed the Title of Emperor in *Italy*. *From Berenger and Lambert. Christ 902. Popes.*

*John* the Ninth being dead, *Benedict* the Fourth held the See for two Years ; and after him, *Leo* the Fifth, who was Deposed about the end of forty Days, by *Christophilus* ; and this latter turned out at the end of seven Months, by *Sergius*, assisted by the Famous *Marozia*, Wife to *Guy Marozia.* Marquis of *Tuscany*. *From Christ 906.*

*Rollo*, Duke of the *Normans*, made him- *Rollo, Duke of* self Master of the Country ; which from *Normandy.* the Name of that Nation, is still called *Normandy*. *Charles* the Simple, not being able to hinder him of it, yielded it to him with the Title of Dukedom, and gave him his Daughter *Gizelle* in Marriage. *From Christ 909. O 3 The*

The Abbey of Cluny.

The Famous Abby of *Cluny* was founded near *Maconois*, by *William* the Merciful, Lord of that Country, Count of *Auvergne*, and Duke of *Aquitain*. From Christ 910.

Popes.

*Sergius*, infamous for his Debauch'd Life with *Marozia*; being dead, *Anastatius* the Third succeeded him: many Crowned Heads dyed that Year. From Christ 911.

The First King of *Burgundy*, to whom succeeded *Raoul* the Second, his Son. In *Italy*, the Emperor *Lambert* left *Berenger* the Second, to possess that Title. *Lewis* in *Germany*, the last Sovereign in that Kingdom, of the Male-Line of *Charlemain*, left only two Daughters; the first Married to *Conrade*, Duke of *Franconia*; the second to *Henry*, called *L'Oiseteur*, Duke of *Saxony*.

Alexander, Emperor of the East.

At *Constantinople*, *Leo* the Fifth, termed the Philosopher, being dead; *Alexander* his Brother succeeded him in the Empire, and Reigned but one Year; after whose Death, *Constantine* the Seventh, Son to *Leo*, was set on the Throne. From Christ 912.

Constantine VII.

Nicephorus Lacapenus.

Under the Guardianship, first of his Mother *Zoe*, and then of *Nicephorus Lacapenus*, who assumed the Title of Emperor, and put *Zoe* into a Convent.

Popes.

*Anastatius* the Third, with *Lando* his Successor, being dead in less than a Year, *John* the Tenth was made Pope. From Christ 913.

In *Germany*, *Conrade* Duke of *Franconia*, by the consent of other Princes, took the Title

Title of King, and in a Year after, Dying; *Conrad*,  
*Henry*, called *Loiseleur*, Duke of *Saxe*, assumed the same Title by the Suffrage of the *King of Germany*.  
*Princes*. From *Christ* 918. *Henry Loiseleur* his Successor.

*Robert*, Brother to the dead King *Eudes*, took the Title of King of *France*, in opposition to *Charles* the Simple. From *Christ* 920.

Then *Robert* having been kill'd in *Battel*, *Raoul* Duke of *Burgundy*, took his *Kings of France* place, seized on the Person of *Charles*, and kept him Prisoner. From *Christ* 923.

*Berenger*, Duke of *Friouli*, who wore the Title of Emperor in *Italy*, being dead, no Person was styled Emperor in the *West*, till the year Nine hundred sixty two. From *Christ* 925.

The *Italians* invited *Raoul* King of *Burgundy* to be their King; not long after, they expell'd him, and chose in his place *Hughes*, who was Son to the Daughter of young *Lotbaire*, King of *Lorrain*.

*Theodora*, Mother to *Marozia*, had made *John* the Tenth Pope; but *Marozia* put *Popes* him to Death in Prison, and poison'd his two Successors, *Leo* the Sixth, and *Stephen* the Seventh, to place in that See a Son of hers, whom she had by Pope *Sergius*: According to some Writers, this young Man, was call'd *Octavian*, before he was Pope; *The* and having changed his Name to that of *John*, from thence came the Custom of his Successors to alter their Names. *From* *Christ* 930.

Kings of  
Italy, of  
Burgundy,  
and of  
Arles.

*Hughes*, King of *Italy*, Married *Marozia*, his half Sister, who was both the Widow of *Guy*, and of *Alberies*, Marquis of *Tuscany*: by that means, *Hughes* firmly establish'd himself in the Kingdom of *Italy*, having also made a Treaty with *Raoul*, King of *Burgundy*, by which *Raoul* yielded up to him his Pretensions over *Italy*; and *Hughes* Resigned to *Raoul* his Right to the Kingdoms of *Arles*. From Christ 931.

Popes.

*John* the Eleventh, infamous for his Debaucheries, Dyed, and had for his Successor, *Leo* the Seventh. From Christ 935.

*Lewis D'*  
*Outremer*,  
King of  
*France*.

After the Death of *Raoul*, King of *France*, the Nobility recall'd out of *England*, *Lewis* the Fourth, Son of *Charles* the Simple; whose Mother having fled thither with him, at the time of his Father's Misfortunes; for that cause *Lewis* had the Sur-name of *Outremer*. From Christ 936.

*Otho*, King  
of *Germa-*  
*ny*.

He had Marry'd a Daughter of *Otho* King of *Germany*, who had succeeded *Henry Loyzeleur* his Father: the two Kings having adjusted the Difference they had at first, about *Lorrain*: *Otho* made a reconciliation between *Lewis* his Son-in-Law, and the chief Nobility of *France*, who were disgusted with him: Among those great Persons was *Hughes* the great Count of *Paris*, Son to King *Robert*; *Hughes* had Marry'd a Sister of the Queen, who was Daughter to King *Otho*. From Christ 942.

*Hughes*  
the Great.

Popes.

To *Stephen* the Eighth, succeeded *Martin* the Third; and *Agapetus* the Second,

was

was his Successor. *From Christ 946.*

To Rollo, Duke of *Normandy*, succeed- *Dukes of*  
ed *William*, who dying, left his Son *Richard* *Normany.*  
very young : upon which, *Lewis* formed  
a Design to molest *Normandy*, but was  
prevented by the chief of the Nobility of  
the Kingdom, and particularly by *Hughes*,  
Count of *Paris*. *From Christ 950.*

The *Italians* expell'd their King *Hughes*, Kings of  
and retained his Son *Lothaire* ; who, soon *Italy.*  
after dying, *Berenger* the Third, Count of  
*Juree*, was acknowledged King of *Italy*.

*Adelais*, a Beautiful Princess, Daughter  
to *Lothaire*, refusing to Marry the Son of  
*Berenger*, espoused *Otho* King of *Germany* ; The Af-  
upon which, *Luidolph*, Son to *Otho* by a faies of  
former Queen, grew discontented, which *Germany.*  
occasioned a War between the Father and  
the Son, for three Years.

*Agapetus* the Second, dyed, and had for  
his Successor *John* the Twelfth, a worthy Popes.  
Grandson of the famous *Marozia*.

*Lewis* King of *France*, dyed, leaving Kings of  
two Sons, *Lothaire* and *Charles*, very *France.*  
young. *From Christ 955.*

*Romanus* poysoned his Father *Constantine*, *Romanus*,  
and posselt the Empire of the *East* : this Emperor  
most detestable Parricide dyed of his De- of the  
baucheries. *From Christ 960.* *East.*

The Army in *Asia* proclaimed Emperor, *Nicephorus*  
their General *Nicephorus Phocas*. *From and Pho-*  
*Christ 963.* *cas.*

Who during the Six years of his Reign,  
regained with great Glory from the *Sara-*  
*cens,*

*John Zimiscus.* *cens, Cicilia, Antiocb,* with a part of *Syria*, and the Isle of *Cyprus* : He was kill'd by a Conspiracy of the Nobility, who put in his place *John Zimiscus*, chief of the Conspirators. From Christ 969.

*Emperor of the East.* *Otho*, King of *Germany*, passed into *Italy* against the Emperor *Berenger*, overcame him in Battel, took him Prisoner, and

*Otho the second Emperor.* sent him into *Germany*, where he died : the Conqueror being Master of *Italy*, caused himself to be Crowned at *Rome*, by

*Popes.* Pope *John* ; but so soon as *Otho* was gone from *Rome*, the Pope made that City revolt against him, which obliged *Otho* to return there ; where, in a Council he Assembled, *John* was Deposed, having been Convicted of all sorts of enormous Crimes, and *Leo* the Eighth elected in his place. *Otho* having again left *Rome*, *John* the Pope returned, and there committed horrible Excesses ; at last he was kill'd, taken in the Act with a Married Woman : the *Romans* having also expel'd Pope *Leo*, plac'd *Bennet* the Fifth in the Chair : *Otho*, who was gone back into *Germany*, returns upon this occasion, Re-establish'd *Leo*, and carryed *Bennet* into *Germany* : *Leo* being dead, *John* the Thirteenth was made Pope, and confirm'd by *Otho* : the *Romans* offended that the Pope waited to be Confirmed, put him in Prison ; but *Otho* punish'd them very severely for their Insolence, and Re-establish'd *John* in the Papal See.

*Otho*



*Otho* the First died, having acquired the Title of Great, by his mighty Deeds. His Son *Otho* the Second, succeeded him. From *Christ* 973.

In the remaining space of time, *Rome* had these following Popes: After the Death of *John* the Thirteenth, *Domnus*; three Months after, *Bennet* the Sixth; a Popes. year after, *Boniface* the Seventh; he was Deposed by a Council, and fled to *Constantinople*. From *Christ* 975.

*Bennet* the Seventh, Son of *Alberic*, Count of *Tusculum*, was plac'd in the Chair, with the consent of *Otho*.

*John Zimisces*, Emperor of *Constantinople*, had great Success in the War against *Basilius* the *Saracens*: After his Death, were plac'd on the Throne the two Sons of *Romanus*, *Basilius* and *Constantin*. From *Christ* 977.

*Otho* the Second, Emperor, and King of *Germany* dyed. From *Christ* 982.

*Lewis* the Fifth, Son of *Lothaire*, succeeded his Father in the Kingdom of *France*: *Lewis* had justly the Surname of the Idle Prince; he Reigned but Sixteen Months, and was Deposed by the States General convened at *Noyon*, who plac'd on the

Throne *Hughes*, surnamed *Capet*, the Son of *Hughes*, Count of *Paris*; contrary to the Rights and Pretensions of *Charles* Duke of *Lorraine*, Brother to their Deceas'd King

*Lothaire*: The *French* refusing *Charles*, because he had acknowledged the Sovereignty of the Emperor *Otho*, by paying him

*Basilius*  
and *Constantin*,  
Emperors  
of the East.  
The Death  
of *Otho*  
the Second.  
Kings of  
France.

*Lewis* the  
Fifth deposed.

*Hugh* *Capet*, King  
of France.

*Charles*  
Duke of  
*Lorraine*  
excluded

Ho-

him Homage for *Lorrain*. From Christ 987.

Died in  
Prison.  
Pope.

*Charles* used his utmost Endeavours against *Hughes* ; but all to no purpose, and most unhappily in the end : For being betrayed by *Ancelin*, Bishop of *Laon*, he fell into the Hands of *Hughes*, who shut him up in a Tower at *Orleans*, where he died at three Years end.

He left two Sons, *Otho*, and *Lewis* ; the first died in *Lorrain*, without Issue ; and History makes no mention of the other, but only of his Name. From Christ 994.

Otho III.  
Emperor.

To Pope *John* the Sixteenth, succeeded *John* the Seventeenth.

Pope.

*Otho* the Third, Emperor, and King of *Germany*, Son, and Successor to *Otho* the Second, came into *Italy*, and deposed Pope *John* the Seventeenth, by reason of his wicked debauched Life, and put *Bruno* in his place, who was of the House of *Saxe*, and Kinsman to the Emperor.

This Pope took the Name of *Gregory* the Fifth.

Pope.

The *Romans* expelled him the See, so soon as *Otho* was returned into *Germany* ; but the Emperor coming back to *Rome*, re-establish'd *Gregory*, and deposed *John*, the new Pope, who was in the place of *Gregory*. From Christ 998.

The latter being dead, *Otho* ordered *Ge-  
bert* for his Successor, who had been Tutor  
to this Emperor, and also to *Robert*, Son to  
*Hugh Capet*, King of *France*. From Christ  
999.

*Boleslaus*, Duke of the *Polanders*, recei- Poland  
ved the Title of King from the Emperor *made a*  
*Otho*. From Christ 1000. *Kingdom.*

---

The

---

# The Eleventh Age.

*King of Hungary.* **S**TEPHEN, Duke of *Hungary*, had the same Title of King, but held it from the Pope. *From Christ 1001.*

*Otho* the Third died in *Italy*, as it was thought, by Poyson.

*Henry II.* *ria*, called *Le Boiteux*, Duke of *Bavaria*, was elected Emperor by the German Princes. *From Christ 1002.*

*Popes.*

*Silvester* the Second died with the Reputation of a Magician, by reason of his profound Learning.

*John* the Eighteenth, his Successor, deprived the People of *Rome*, of the Power they had, to give their Voices for the Election of Popes. *From Christ 1003.*

*Robert King of France excommunicated.*

*John* the Nineteenth, his Successor, excommunicated *Robert King of France*, because he had married one of his Kinswomen of the Fourth Degree.

This strange Thing came from the exceeding great Superstition of those Times, that the King's own Subjects, and even Domestick Servants, durst not approach his Person, by reason of the Excommunication : So that he was forced to go to *Rome*, in order to be absolved by the Pope. *From Christ 1006.*

There

There is another Example of the pre-<sup>The Force of</sup> vailing Power of Superstition, in those Times of Darknes: *Guy*, Viscount of *Limoge*, having imprison'd a Bishop, his Subject, was obliged to go to *Rome* to answer the Matter of Fact: He was there condemned to be drawn by two wild Horses; and the Sentence had been executed, but that the Bishop, his Adversary, had generously saved him.

The Christians had driven out the *Saracens* from *Castile*: The Princes of that Country had only the Title of Counts; <sup>Castile a Kingdom.</sup> but *Sanches*, who was King of *Navarre*, took the Title of King of *Castile*, by marrying the Heiress.

Their Son *Ferdinand*, joyned to it the Kingdom of *Leon*, having married the Heiress of that County.

*John* the Nineteenth being dead, had <sup>Pope.</sup> to succeed him, *Bennet* the Eighth; who ordained, That none from that Time <sup>Emperors</sup> should assume the Title of Emperor, but <sup>confirmed</sup> with the Consent of the Pope: So *Henry* <sup>by the</sup> of *Bavaria*, in Submission to that De- <sup>Pope.</sup> cree, came to *Rome* to be Crowned, by the Hands of that Pope. From *Christ* 1014.

This Emperor *Henry* died, he had the Surname of *Boisieux*, because he was lame; and of Chaste, having lived with his Wife *Cunigunda*, without Carnal Knowledge, by an Agreement between them.

Conrad II.  
Emperor.

The Princes of Germany elected in his place, Conrad the Second, Duke of Franconia. From Christ 1024.

Cazimir,  
Monk of  
Cluny,  
King of  
Poland.

The Poles took Cazimir out of the Monastery of Cluny, where he had made himself a Monk, and had taken the Order of Deacon, they made him their King, by reason there was no other Prince living of the Blood Royal.

Popes.

To Bennet the Eighth, succeeded John the Twentieth, who Crowned the Emperor Conrad, coming to Rome for that purpose. From Christ 1027.

Constantine Reigned sole Emperor of the East, by the Death of his Brother Basilus, which hapned some Years before: Constantine dying this Year, in his place Romanus Argyrophilus, his Son-in-Law succeeded him in the Empire. From Christ 1029.

Romanus  
the Third,  
Emperor of  
the East.

Kings of  
France.

Robert King of France, a wise and brave Prince, died: He had re-united to the Crown, the Dutchy of Burgundy; which returned to him by the Death of his Uncle Henry; the County of Burgundy remaining to Otto William, Son to the Wife of Henry, by another Husband, Nephew to Berenger, formerly King of Italy, and Emperor.

Henry, Son, and Successor, to King Robert, gave the Dutchy of Burgundy to his Brother Robert. From Christ 1033.

Raoul the Third, and last King of Burgundy, dying without Issue, left, by his Testa-

Testament, his Dominions, to the Emperor *Conrad*, his Brother-in-Law, who married his younger Sister: By which Act he wrong'd his eldest Sister, Wife to *Eudes*, Count of *Champaign*. *The King's  
son of  
Arles  
married to  
the Empress*

*Zoe*, Wife to *Romanus Argiophylus*, caused him to be killed, and married her Gallant, *Michael* of *Payblagonia*; and by her Interest, plac'd the Second Husband on the Throne, at *Constantinople*. From *Christ* *Michael of  
Paphla-  
gonia.*

1034.

At this time, *Humbert* was Count of *Maurienna*: From him are descended the Counts, and Dukes of *Savoy*. Others derive their Extraction from the House of *Saxe*, viz. from *Lewis* the Blind, King of that Country, Son to *Boson*, and Son-in-Law to *Charles* the Bald.

*Bennet* the Ninth had succeeded *John* the Twentieth. The *Romans*, scandalized at his debauch'd Life, expelled him from that See; and chose *John* Bishop of *Salina*, under the Name of *Silvester* the Third: A Person of as wicked a Life as the other; who was also for that very reason deposed, and *Bennet* restored; who, to avoid to be too narrowly observed in his Debauches, retired into the Country, after he had sold his Papacy for the Sum of Fifteen hundred Pounds, in Gold, to a Priest, named *Gratian*, who took the Name of *Gregory* the Sixth. *These Popes  
at the same  
time as  
Rome.*

In a short time after, these two deposed Popes came back to *Rome*: So that there were

were three Popes sitting together ; *Bennet* the Ninth, at *St. John de Lateran* ; *Gregory* the Sixth, at *St. Peter's* ; and *Silvester* the Third, at *St. Maria Major*. *From Christ* 1045.

*Henry* the Third, Son, and Successor to *Conrad* the Second, came to *Rome* to redress this Scandal ; where, in a Synod, he caused the three Popes to be deposed ; and *Sugger*, Bishop of *Bamberg*, was elected in their place, under the Name of *Clement* the Second. *From Christ* 1046.

The Emperor *Henry* confirmed the Principality of *la Pouille*, to *Humphry*, and *Drogon*, two Brothers, and Normans by Birth, who had conquered it from the *Saracens*.

Popes.

The Emperor being returned into *Germany*, *Bennet*, who was deposed, caused *Clement* to be poyson'd, and re-seated himself in the Chair : But the *Romans* not being able to endure his most leud Life, address'd themselves to the Emperor, to give them a Pope : He sent them *Bappo* Bishop of *Frizingen*, who was called *Damasus* the Second. He was poyson'd in the same manner as *Clement*, his Predecessor. Then *Bennet* again enjoyed the Papacy for six Months ; but then was forc'd to give place to *Bruno* Bishop of *Toul*, Son to the Count of *Hapsburg*, who was sent by the Emperor, and took the Name of *Leo* the Ninth. *From Christ* 1049.

*Michael*



*Michael*, the *Paphlagonian*, had confined his Wife *Zoe* to a Monastery.

This Emperor being dead, his Nephew *Michael Colophates*, ruled the Empire, only four Months: For the People deposed him, and set on the Throne *Theodora*, Sister to *Zoe*; but the latter leaving her Monastery, re-assumed the Empire, and gave it to her Third Husband, *Constantine* the Ninth, called *Monomachus*.

At that time *Guy* was Count of *Grenoble*; from whom are descended the Dauphines of *Viennois*.

*Berengarius*, Arch-Deacon of the Church of *Angers*, profess'd the Doctrine touching the Eucharist; affirming, That the Body and Blood of Christ, was in the Bread and Wine, not naturally, or substantially, but sacramentally: Which in the Ninth Age had been supported by *Ratrum*, and other learned Men of that Time, against *Paschasius*.

He was a Man of that great Learning, that coming to *Rome*, the Pope rose up to meet him, saying, He admired his Wit, and Parts.

*Berengarius* was condemned in a Council held at *Vercell*, by the Authority of Pope *Leo*; being first opposed by *Lanfrank* Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, and *Guitmund* Arch-Bishop of *Aversa*. From Christ 1050.

*Michael Colophates, Emperor of the East.*  
*Theodora.*  
*Zoe.*  
*Constantine.*  
*Monomachus.*  
*The Dauphins of Viennois.*  
*Berengarius Arch-Deacon of Angers.*

Popes.

This Pope being dead, the Emperor put in his place, *Guebard*, Bishop of *Aichstat*, the Son of a *Bavarian* Count, who took the Name of *Victor* the Second.

*Constantine Monomachus* being dead, *Theodora* remounts the Throne ; but the Eunuchs of the Court again dethroned her, and elected in her place *Michael* the Sixth, Surnamed *Stratoticus*.

In the three Years that *Victor* was Pope, he twice condemned *Berengarius* : First, in a Council held at *Florence*, where the Pope was in person : The Second time, in a Council held at *Tours*, by *Hildebrand*, his Legate.

*Berengarius* made his Personal Appearance before this last Council, where he was condemned ; yet he preserved himself from the Penalties, declaring, he believed as the Church believed, concerning the Eucharist.

*Henry* the Third, called the Black Prince, dying, left a Son of the same Name, not above Seven Years old : For which reason he was under the Guardianship of the Empress *Agnes*, his Mother.

*Stephen* the Tenth, from a Monk of *Mintcassin*, was made Pope ; who took occasion, by reason of the Nonage of that Emperor, not to demand to be Confirmed. This Pope being dead, the Counts of *Tusculum* plac'd *Bennet* the Tenth, their Kinsman, in the Papal Chair : But the Cardinals, who began to assume to themselves

elves the Right of chusing Popes, having <sup>The power of the Cardinals.</sup> had no Voices in the Election of *Benet*, assembled themselves in a Council at *Flavence*, where *Benet* was deposed; and *Gerard*, Bishop of that City, seated in his place, by the Name of *Nicolaus* the Second. *From Christ 1059.*

He assembled a Council at *St. John de Lateran*, where *Berengarius* appeared, and pronounc'd his Retraction, composed by <sup>Berengarius treats.</sup> Cardinal *Humbert*; importing, That the Body of *Christ* is sensibly in the Eucharist, chewed and broken with the Teeth of the Communicants: This was done by the compulsion of Pope *Nicholas* the Second.

In the same Council married Priests, who were called *Nicolaites*, were condemned, in imitation of the Decrees of several preceding Popes.

At *Constantinople*, *Michael Stratiocus* was confined to a Monastery by *Isaac Comnenus*, who was proclaimed Emperor; and two years after, voluntarily resigned up the Empire to *Constantin* the Tenth, surnamed <sup>Constantin Ducas, the Tenth of that Name.</sup> *Ducas*. *From Christ 1061.*

After the Death of *Nicolas* the Second, a Council Assembled at *Basle*, by the Emperor *Henry* the Fourth, chose for Pope *Cadolus*, Bishop of *Parma*, under the name of *Honorius* the Second: On the other side, the Cardinals elected at *Rome*, *Anselmus*, Bishop of *Luca*, by the name of *Alexander* the Second; who, after many bloody Skirmishes, at last prevailed, and

was acknowledged for Pope by a Council assembled at *Mantua*, by the Authority of the Emperor. *From Christ 1065.*

*William the Conqueror, King of England.*

*William the Bastard, Duke of Normandy,* made himself Master of *England*, and had the Surname of Conqueror : He was Son of *Robert Duke of Normandy*, who without any regard to the Right of *William Count of Arles*, his lawful Son, had left his Duchy at his Death, to his Bastard Son *William*. *From Christ 1066.*

*Romanus IV. Emperor of the East.*

At *Constantinople*, *Eudoxia* the Widdow of *Constantine Ducas*, marrying *Romanus* the Fourth, surnamed *Diogenes*, caused him to be chosen Emperor. This new Prince was taken Prisoner by the *Soldan of Egypt* ; who, after having rudely treated him, at last restored him his Liberty without Ransom ; but being returned to *Constantinople*, his Eyes were put out by *Michael Ducas*, the seventh of that Name, who ascended the Throne of his Father *Constantin*.

*Michael Ducas, Emperor of the East.*

*Popes.*

*Matilda, Countess and Princess of Tuscany.*

*A Quarrel between the Pope and the Emperor.*

After the Death of Pope *Alexander* the Second, the famous *Hildebrand* was made Pope, under the name of *Gregory* the Sixth : He was Native of *Sienna*, and had been a Monk at *Cluny* : He enjoy'd the Estate of the Countess *Matilda*, Princess of *Tuscany*, in possession of a part of *Liguria*, which she inherited of her Father the Marquis *Bonifacius*. *From Christ 1072.*

This was the first occasion of the Quarrel between the Pope, and the Emperor *Henry* the Fourth ; the second cause, was, the

the Right the Emperor claimed, to invest Bishops by the *Crosier* and the *Ring*: the Emperor on his side, Assembled the Estates of the Empire, who declared *Gregory* a false Pope; on the other part, *Gregory* excommunicated the Emperor, and all those of his Party. *From Christ 1023.* *The Emperor Excommunicated.*

This Sentence had corrupted all Germany; so that in an Assembly of the Princes, and other Members of the Empire held at *Oppenheim*, it was resolved, That *Henry* should not be acknowledged Emperor, till he was reconciled to the Pope; so *Henry* was obliged to go upon this occasion, into *Italy*, where he humbled himself before the Pope, in a very surprising manner: But the Reception and Treatment he received from the Pope, seemed so very insolent to the *Germans*, as also to the *Italians*, that they all returned to the Obedience of *Henry*, who by that means, easily destroyed the Faction of *Rodolphus*, *He humbled himself to the Pope.* to whom the Pope had given the Title of Emperor. *From Christ 1077.* *Rodolphus overcame by Henry.*

*Henry* having thus Re-establish'd himself, caus'd *Gregory* to be Deposed in a Council held at *Brixen* in *Barvaria*; and put *Gilbert* Archbishop of *Ravenna*, in his place, under the Name of *Clement* the Third. *From Christ 1078.*

At *Constantinople*, *Michael Ducas* the Seventh, was put into a Monastery by *Nicephorus Botomiates*, the Third of that Name: *Nicephorus Botomiates the Third.* this *Nicephorus* was treated in the very same

manner, by *Alexius Comnenes*. From  
*Christ* 1080.

*Henry* *Henry* pass'd into *Italy*, Besieged *Rome* ;  
*Besieges* but the Pope, during the two Years the  
*Rome.* Siege lasted, made a League with *Robert*  
*The Pope* *Guichard*, a *Norman Prince de la Pouille*, who  
*delivered* raised the Siege, and reinvested the Pope.  
*by Robert*  
*Guiscard.* From *Christ* 1083.

After *Guichard* was gone back, *Henry*  
*Henry in* entred *Rome*, and there caused himself to  
*Rome.* be Crowned by *Clement* the Second, who  
was acknowledged Pope, by a Synod held  
in that City. From *Christ* 1084.

*Gregory* A Year after, *Gregory* the Seventh died  
*dies.* at *Salerna*, highly revered by those of his  
Party, and as much blamed by those of  
the opposite Party.

*Gregory's* Faction gave him no Successor,  
till a Year after his Death, then was elect-  
*Popes.* ed *Victor* the Third ; call'd before, *Dedier*,  
an Abbot of *Montcassin*, Son to the Duke  
*de Benevent.* He held the See but a Year :  
his Successor was *Otho*, a Monk of *Cluny*,  
who took the Name of *Urban* the Second :  
Nevertheless, *Clement* the Third maintain-  
ed his Authority all the time in *Rome*.

*The Order* *St Bruno* of *Cologne*, a Chanoine of *Reims*,  
*of the Car-* instituted the Order of the *Carthusians*.  
*thusians.* From *Christ* 1088.

The Emperor *Henry* came into *Italy*, and  
there supporting *Clement* ; *Urban* not find-  
ing himself safe, went into *France*, having  
great assurance of a kind Reception from  
the greatest of the Nobility of that King-  
dom :

dom: He there held that famous Council of Clermont, in which were resolved these important Decrees. *The Council of Clermont. From Christ 1095.*

First, the Decree against the Marriage of the Clergy, was renewed and confirmed. *Marriages forbidden to the Clergy.*

Philip King of France, was Excommunicated, for having taken the Wife of Foulkes Rechin, Count of Anjou. *Philip, King of France, excommunicated.*

The Right to bestow Ecclesiastical Livings, taken away from all Princes, and secular Powers.

In consequence of which, the Emperor Henry was Excommunicated, as well as for other Causes, which have been before recited.

Lastly, Upon the Remonstrances of Peter the Hermit, they were resolved on the first Croisade, against the Saracens, to recover the Holy-Land. *The first Croisade.*

Alphonso, King of Castille, was supplied with Forces against the Saracens, by many French Lords. Henry of Lorain, one of them marrying a Daughter of Alphonso; by that Match had Portugal, and with it the Title of King. *Henry of Lorain, King of Portugal.*

The Army of the Croizaders, in which was Prince Conrade, serving the Pope against his Father, brought Urban to Rome, where he establish'd him, and turn'd out Clement. *Urban establish'd at Rome.*

Urban dying within the same Year he was re-establish'd, his Successor Paschal the Paschall the Second.

the Second, appeared on the day he was Consecrated with the marks of Royalty, covered with a Purple Robe, with seven Seals hanging to an Embroidered Belt.

*The Crois-  
faders ex-  
ploits.*

*Jerusalem  
taken.  
Godfrey  
of Bouil-  
lon chosen  
King.*

*The Sol-  
dan of  
Egypt de-  
feated.*

The *Croisfaders* arrived by several ways to *Constantinople*, committing every where horrible Outrages ; they pass'd the *Bosphorus* with Forces the Emperor *Alexis* gave them ; taking many Places in *Asia* the lesser, and in *Syria* : They arrived in *Palestine*, besieged *Jerusalem* ; took it, and chose for their King, the famous *Godfrey of Bovillon*, preferring him before many Princes, who were in the Army ; among others, *Conrade*, Son to the Emperor *Henry* ; *Hughes*, Brother to *Philip* King of *France* ; and *Robert*, Brother to *William Rufus*, King of *England*.

This new King had but Twenty thousand Men left, of more then Three hundred thousand, who list'd themselves in this Expedition of the *Croisade* ; yet with these Twenty thousand Men, defeated Five hundred thousand, which the *Soldan of Egypt* had brought against him, designing to retake *Jerusalem*. From *Christ*

1100.

The



## The Twelfth Age.

There was a second *Croisade* more numerous, but less fortunate than the first. *From Christ 1101.* *The second Croisade proved unfortunate.*

For there was a great number killed in the lesser *Asia*, where they fell into the Ambuscades of the *Saracens*, by the Fraud of the Old Emperor *Alexus*, with whom the chief of the *Croisaders* were at Difference. *From Christ 1102.*

The Emperor *Henry* died at *Liege*, in a most lamentable condition; to which, his Son *Henry* the Fifth, had reduc'd him; *Henry* the Fifth having before, compelled him to resign the Empire. *From Christ 1106.* *Fifth Emperor.*

*Philip* King of *France*, died also, after he had lived long in Luxury with *Bertrade*; whom he still retained, notwithstanding two Excommunications; and was at last reconciled to the Pope, who gave him leave to enjoy her as his lawful Wife. *From Christ 1108.* *Kings of France.*

Pope *Paschal*, in a Council held at *Troy*, in *Champagne*, renewed all; his Predecessor had order in that of *Clermont*, against the pretended Investitures by the Emperors. *Henry* the Fifth, had dissembled with the Pope, *The Council of Troy. A Quarrel between the Pope and Emperor.*

Pope, in order to settle himself more firmly in the Empire. But when he found himself powerful enough to assert his Right, he pass'd into *Italy*, made himself Master of *Rome*, and concluded a Treaty with *Paschal*, very advantageous to the Emperors. *From Christ 1110.*

But, after *Henry* was returned to *Germany*, the Pope retracted, tho' he had sworn to the Treaty, and upon it received the Sacrament with the Emperor. *From Christ 1112.*

*Troubles in Germany.* *Henry* was not then in a condition to shew his Repentment for that high Affront, by reason of great Disturbances the Pope had fomented in *Germany*; which caused much Blood to be shed in the five Years these Troubles lasted.

*The Death of the Countess Matilda.* The Emperor at length, having surmounted them all, went a second time into *Italy*, to disannul the Deed of Gift, made by the Countess *Matilda*, which she bequeathed to the See of *Rome* after her Death. *From Christ 1117.*

*Calo John Emperor of the East.* At *Constantinople*, the Old Emperor *Alexus*, had resigned the Empire to his Son *Calo John*, being very much troubled at the ill Success he had, for opposing the *Croisaders*; having repented he had invited them, at length he died with very great Grief. *From Christ 1118.*

*Henry* passed a third time into *Italy*, to reduce *Gelasius* the Second, who had succeeded *Paschal* upon the point of the Investitures.

stitutes. The new Pope fled into *France*. In the interim, the Emperor plac'd in the See of *Rome*, *Maurice Bourdin*, Archbishop of *Bracara*, in *Portugal*, under the Name of *Gregory the Eighth*. *Gelasius* dying in *France*, the Cardinals, who had followed him, chose in his place, *Guy* Archbishop of *Vienna*, under the Name of *Calixtus the Second*; He was Brother to the Count of *Burgundy*, and Cousin to the Emperor.

This Pope held a Council at *Rheims*, in which was renewed and confirmed all that had been Decreed in that of *Clermont*, upon the matter of the Investitures, and marrying of Priests.

*Calixtus* returned into *Italy* with an Army; he Conquer'd, and took in Battel the Anti-Pope *Bourdin*, and had also that good fortune to settle Affairs in *Germany*, in such a manner, that the Emperor *Henry*, in an Assembly of the Empire held at *Wormes*, renounced the Right of Investitures. From Christ 1122.

*Calixtus* being dead, there was a great Division in the Election between *Celestinus* and *Henorius the Second*; but the last carryed it: those of his Faction being the greatest Persons in *Rome*.

After the Death of the Emperor *Henry the Fifth*; his Sisters Son, *Frederick* Duke of *Swabia*, with *Conrade*, disputed the Empire against *Lothaire*, the second Duke of *Saxe*; but the latter prevailed at last.

From Christ 1125.

William

*Kings of  
England.*

*William Rufus*, Son to the Conqueror, had given his Daughter, *Adelais* to *Stephen*, Count of *Boulogne*, who in her Right was King of *England*: *Stephen* and his Queen *Adelais*, dying without Issue, *Robert* the Second, Son of the Conqueror, had his Eyes put out by his younger Brother *Henry*, who assumed the Crown of *England*.

*The first  
War be-  
tween the  
French  
and the  
English.  
Kings of  
Arragon.*

Under this King, and *Lewis le Gros*, King of *France*, the Son and Successor to *Philip*, began the first War between the French and English.

*Alphonso*, King of *Arragon*, having been killed by the *Moors*, his Brother *Ramire* was taken out of a Monastery, and made King in his place.

*John D'  
Estampes,  
very Aged.  
Amideus,  
Count of  
Savoy.*

At that time lived one *John* of *Estampes*, who had been a Soldier under *Charlemaine*; He was called *Johannes de Temporibus*, because of his extraordinary long Life.

*Amedeus*, Count of *Maurienna*, received the Title of Count of *Savoy*, from the Emperor.

*The Order  
of the  
Knights  
Templars.*

*Hugh de Paganis*, first instituted the Military Order of the of the Knights, Templars in the City of *Jerusalem*. From Christ 1127.

*Pope.*

*Honorius* the Second, being dead this Year, *Innocent* the Second was put in his place: while this new Pope made War with *Roger*, Prince of *Apulia* of *Calabria*, and *Sicily*; The Romans in his absence, chose an Antipope, called *Anacletus*; so that *Innocent* was forc'd to fly into *France*, where

where he was acknowledged lawful Pope The Council of Estampes.  
 in the Council of *Estampes*, by the means of *St. Bernard*; who also afterwards persuaded *Victor* the Fourth, to resign the Chair to *Innocent*; who for that purpose, was brought back into *Italy* by the Emperor *Lothair*; so that Schism ceased. From *Christ* 1132.

To *Lewis* the Sixth, Sur-named *Le Gros*, succeeded his Eldest Son *Lewis* the Seventh, called *Le Jeune*; besides whom, he had Kings of France.  
*Robert* Count of *Dreux*, *Peter* Lord of *Court-  
 nay*, and *Philip* Arch-Deacon of *Paris*; who resigned the Bishoprick to *Peter Lombard*, the famous Doctor, and Author of the Book of Sentences, where Divinity is treated of by Questions; which Method Learned Man.  
 was introduc'd by *John Rosselin*, and *Peter Abeillard*, two Natives of *Bretagne*.

Some time before, *Robert* Abbot of *Molesme*, had instituted the Order of *Cisteaux*, The Order of Cisteux.  
 which took its Name from the Principal Abbey of that Order, which became more illustrious by *St. Bernard*, Abbot of *Cler-  
 veaux*. From *Christ* 1130.

*Baldwin* of *Flanders*, Successor to *God-  
 frey* in the Kingdom of *Jerusalem*, being Kings of Jerusalem.  
 dead; the Daughter of *Baldwin*, who had married *Faulques* of *Anjou*, gave the Kingdom to her Husband.

*Lothaire* being dead, *Conrad* the Third, *Conrade*,  
 Duke of *Swabia*, was chose Emperor in the Third Emperor.  
 his place.

Pope

Pope *Innocent* the Second, having been taken in the War he made against *Roger*, was set at liberty by that Prince, on condition, that *Roger* should have the Title of *Apulia* and *Sicily*, which he and his Successors were to hold, paying Fealty to the See of Rome. From Christ 1143.

Pope.

To *Innocent* the Second, succeeded *Cælestin*, and *Lucius*, both named Seconds: Then, *Eugenius* the Third, a Disciple and Monk of the Order of St. *Bernard*; The Romans not willing to acknowledge him for their Temporal Sovereign, no more than his three Predecessors had done; He went into France, where he held a Council at *Chartres*, in which was instituted a new *Crossade*, which proved most unfortunate to the Latin Christians, who most of them perish'd in the way, by the treachery of *Manuel Comnenes*, Son and Successor to *Calo*, *John* Emperor of *Constantinople*. From Christ 1147.

A Council at Chartres.

A Crossade, very unfortunate.

The Emperor *Conrade's* Army lost.

And *Lewis* King of France.

The Emperor *Conrade*, who commanded the Land-Army, escaping with much difficulty. From Christ 1149.

*Lewis*, King of France, going by Sea, avoided the Treachery of the Greeks; but the Malice of the Eastern Latins, whose Vices were most enormous, caused his Army to perish at the Siege of *Damas*; so the Emperor, and the King, having done nothing, but suffered great Losses, returned home; the King by the way, fell into the hands of the Greeks; whom, as they were

were carrying him Prisoner, the brave Rogor, King of Sicily, rescued him from them. *From Christ 1150.*

*Anastatus* the Fourth, Successor to *Eugenius* the Third, did nothing remarkable <sup>Pope.</sup> in the fifteen Months of his Papacy. *Adrian* the Fourth, his Successor, Crowned *Frederic Barbarossa*, who had been chose Emperor in the place of *Conrad* his Uncle, who died two Years before. *From Christ 1155.*

The Pope and the new Emperor fell out immediately, on the same occasions as their Predecessors; which gave Birth to the Factions of the *Guelphs* and the *Gibelins*; by which, *Italy* and *Germany* were ruined: The *Guelphs* of the Party of the Pope, and the *Gibelins* of the Emperors: which Quarrel grew more hot between <sup>Pope.</sup> the Emperor, and *Alexander* the Third, Successor to *Adrian*. The Emperor supporting three Antipopes, viz. *Viktor*, *Paschal*, and *Calixtus*, against *Alexander*. <sup>Anti-popes.</sup> *From Christ 1159.*

At length, the Pope agreed with the <sup>An Agree-</sup> Emperor at *Venice*, where they met; <sup>ments be-</sup> *Historians* have writ diversly of the <sup>tween the</sup> *Treatment* *Alexander* used to *Frederic*; but it is <sup>Emperor</sup> very certain, the *Agreement* was most <sup>and the</sup> *advantagious* to the Pope. <sup>Pope.</sup> *From Christ 1164.*

The Institution of the Military Order of <sup>The Order</sup> the *Knights*, *Hospitalers* of *St. John* of <sup>of the</sup> *Jerusalem*, was some Years after that of <sup>Hospita-</sup> *the* *Knights* *Hospitalers* *of* *St. John* *of* *Jerusalem*.

the Templars ; then after that of the Hospitalers, was instituted the *Teutonic Order*.  
*From Christ 1177.*

*Henry the Second, King of England, Son of Jeffery, Count of Anjou, had married Eleanor Dutcheſs of Aquitaine, and Counteſs of Poitou, repudiated by Lewis the Seventh, King of France ; ſo Henry became very powerful ; he was Excommunicated by Pope Alexander, upon the occaſion of the Death of Thomas a Becket, Archbiſhop of Canterbury.*

*The two Kings, Lewis and Henry, made War ſeveral times ; at laſt a Peace was concluded, which held till the Death of Lewis, who had for his Succeſſor, Philip the Second : It was at his Coronation, that the Peers of France were twelve in number.*

*Manuel Emperor of the Eaſt died, left his Son Alexis the Second, then a very Child ; He was ſtrangled at two years-end, by Andronicus his Kinfman, who by that means made himſelf Emperor ; He Reigned but two years, for the People killed him ; and put in his place Iſaac the Second, called Iſacius Angelus. *From Christ 1184.**

*Saladin, Sultan of Egypt, took Jeruſalem from Guy, King of Luſignan, Eighty eight Years after the Croyzaders had taken it, under the Conduſt of Godfrey of Bouillon. *From Chriſt 1187.**

After



After the Death of *Alexander the Third*, which fell out in the year Eleven hundred eighty one; *Lucius the Third*, *Urban the Third*, *Gregory the Eighth*, and *Clement the Third*, held successively the See of Rome. From Christ 1190.

The Emperor *Frederic* had been took Prisoner, and generously released by *Saladin*, in a Voyage that Emperor made to the *Levant*; after *Jerusalem* had been taken, he went there again, and was drowned as he was Bathing in the River *Orontes*, near to *Antioch*. *The Death of the Emperor Frederic.*

*Henry the Sixth*, his Son, was chose Emperor in his place. It is not found, that *Frederick* was taken by *Saladin*, but that he fought with good success, and that he had ruin'd the *Saracens* and *Turks*, had he liv'd longer. From Christ 1192. *Henry the Sixth, his Successor.*

The Voyage of *Philip King of France*, and of *Richard King of England*, was not more Fortunate: They took only *Acre*, or *Ptolemais*; but falling out among themselves, each retired to his Kingdom; these two Kings had already made War one against the other, and had put a stop to it, upon the Design of the *Croizade*; but after their return, they again revived it more furiously than before. From Christ 1197. *The King of France and England fought.*

*Henry the Sixth* dying, left by his Wife *Constantia*, Daughter, and sole Heiress of *William King of Sicily*; *Frederic*, a Child too young to Rule the Empire. The Princess were divided in the Election; one *The Empress Henry the Sixth's Death.*

Philip and Party chose *Philip*, the Brother of *Henry* ;  
 Otho di- the other *Otho* Duke of *Saxe* ; this latter  
 spurs the prevailed, being supported by *Innocent* the  
 Empire. Third, Successor to *Cælistin* the Third.  
 Popes.

*Richard*, called *Cœur de Lyon*, being dead ;  
 Kings of the Succession of *England*, with his other  
 England. Dominions, belonging to *Arthur* Duke of  
*Bretany*, Son to *Jesery*, the second Son of  
*Henry* the Second ; but *John*, who was  
 but the third Son, usurp'd it, to the pre-  
 judice of his Nephew *Arthur*. From Christ  
 1200.

---

The

---

T H E

## Thirteenth Age.

**A**Bout the end of the foregoing Age, the *Croyzade* had been publish'd; at *The Croy-* the beginning of this Century, the *Croy-* *zade*. *zaders* met at *Constantinople*: *Isaac* the Angel, had his Eyes put out by his Brother *Alexis*, who by that means usurp'd the Empire. The young *Alexis*, Son of *Isaac*, *Emperors* stop'd the *Croyzaders*, and persuaded them of *Con-* to employ their Arms to depose the Usur- *stantino-* per, which they did; and re-establish'd *ple*. the Father and Son: But these two Princes not having satisfied the *Croyzaders*, they set up the *Grecians*: *Alexis Ducas*, surnamed *Murzuffle* took occasion in this confusion, to kill the young *Alexis*; but he *The Croy-* himself was taken, and kill'd in *Constantino-* *zaders* *ple*, by the *Croyzaders*, who made them- *take Con-* selves Masters of the City, after sixty days *stantino-* *ple*. Siege. From *Christ* 1204.

By the Agreement of the Army, twelve of their Chiefs having the power to elect *Baudwin*, an Emperor, the choice fell upon *Baudwin*, *Emperor of* Count of *Flanders*. They also chose for *Constantinople*. Patriarch, *Thomas Morosini*, a *Venetian*.

Alexis,  
Emperor of  
Trebizon-  
da.

Alexis, a Prince of the Blood of Comnenes, retired to *Trebizonda*, upon the *Euxine Sea* in *Asia*; and there having gathered together the Remnant of the *Grecians*, he was by them acknowledged Emperor.

Otho the  
Fourth, sole  
Emperor of  
the West.

The Schism of the *Western Empire* ceas'd, by the death of *Philip*: Otho the Fourth, remaining sole Emperor. From Christ 1208.

The Vau-  
dois.

From the precedent Age, *Peter Valdo* of *Lyons*, abandoning his Wealth, had preached against the Corruption of the Clergy, chiefly against that of *Rome*; they called his Disciples *Vaudois*, the poor Beggars of *Lyons*; they held the Doctrine of *Berengarius*, in what relates to the Eucharist; as also *Peter de Brus*, and *Henry* his Companion, who were followed by an infinite number of Disciples at the beginning of this Age, and were called *Albegois*, because their Doctrine had been first of all received in the Diocese of *Albi*; from whence it was spread all over *Languedoc*. From Christ 1209.

The Albe-  
gois.

The Croy-  
zaders op-  
pose them.  
Simon,  
Count of  
Montfort.

The Pope excommunicated them, and publish'd a *Croyzade* against them: Five hundred thousand *Croyzaders*, under the command of *Simon* Count of *Monfort*, made a horrible Slaughter of those poor People. *Peter*, King of *Arragon*, there lost his Life, with the Army he had brought to their Assistance, in favour of his Cousin *Raymond Berenger*, Count of *Tholouze*, who had embrac'd their Doctrine. From Christ 1213.

Pope

Pope *Innocent* had Crowned the Emperor *Otho* at *Rome* ; but the old Quarrel about the Investitures being revived between them, the Pope raised up Enemies in all Parts against *Otho*, and abetted the Party of young *Frederic*, Son of the Emperor *Henry* the Sixth, against *Otho*.

*Frederic the second, against Otho.*

*Philip* the Second, called *Augustus*, King of *France*, entered into that Party against *Otho* ; because that Emperor was Allied to *John* King of *England*, an Enemy to *Philip* : which occasioned the War between *Otho* and *Philip* ; in which was fought the Battel of *Bovines* in *Flanders* ; where *Otho* being overcome, sav'd himself by Flight, leaving to *Philip*, among other Prisoners, *Ferrand*, Brother to *Sanchez*, King of *Portugal*, Son-in-law to *Baldwin*, Emperor of *Constantinople*.

*A War between Otho and Philip King of France.*

*The Battel of Bovines.*

The Pope quarrelled with King *John* of *England*, upon the occasion of the Election of an Archbishop of *Canterbury* ; the King having named one, contrary to the pretension of the Pope, who said, the Nomination belonged to him ; whereupon the Pope excommunicated King *John*, and interdicted all his Kingdom, and gave it to the King of *France* ; the King laid the Storm, by humbling himself to the Pope, and declared himself his Vassal, with an obligation to pay him a Thousand Marks every year, besides the *Peter-pence*.

*A Quarrel between the Pope and the King of England.*

The Barons of *England* incensed at this Treaty, so dishonourable to the Nation, abandoned *King John*, and having call'd *Lewis the Son of Philip, King of France* crowned *King of England*. *Henry III.* *King of England.* over *Lewis*, the Son of *Philip King of France*, they acknowledged him for their King, and Crowned him at *Westminster*; but their Anger was appeased by the Death of *King John*: So they sent back *Lewis*, and restored the Crown to *Henry the Third*, Son to *King John*, who had the Surname of *Sans Terre*, because he died divested of his Kingdom.

*Innocent* held a Council at *Latran*, where *The Council* was concerted the greatest Number of *Bishops*, had been seen. What related to the Eucharist, they there determined, *Transubstantiation* as a Point of Faith; and that they should keep the Host in their Box, and to carry it with Solemnity to the Sick, with ringing a little Bell. Then followed the Necessity of Auricular Confession: There they establish'd the Sovereignty of the Pope, above all Degrees of Persons, over Emperors, Kings, and other Powers, to deprive them of their Dominions, and to dispose of them as the Pope shall think best. *From Christ 1215.*

*Auricular Confession.*  
*The Sovereignty of the Pope.*

After this manner had he used *King John* of *England*; and yet with better Effect against *Raymond* Count of *Tolouze*, whose Dominions he had really transferred to *Simon* Count of *Montfort*, because *Raymond* had favoured the *Albigenses*.

*Honorius*

*Honorius* the Third, Successor to *Innocent*, approved of the four Orders of Mendicants ; that is to say, the Preachers, or Dominicans, the Franciscans, the Augustines, and the Carmelites. . From Christ 1216. The four Orders of Mendicants.

*Orto* being dead, *Frederic* the Second remained sole Emperor in the West. Frederick the Second, Emperor of the East.

*Raymond*, Count of *Tholouze*, re-established himself in his Dominions, after the Death of *Simon de Montford*, who was killed at the Siege of *Tholouze*. From Christ 1218. Raymond Count of Tholouze recovers his Dominions.

To *Baldwin*, Emperor of *Constantinople*, succeeded *Henry* his Brother ; and to him succeeded his Son-in-Law, *Peter de Courtenay*, Count of *Auxerre* ; who going to take possession of that Empire, was stoppt in *Thessaly*, by *Alexis Comnenes* ; notwithstanding the safe Conduct he had given him, *Peter* was killed, at the end of three or four Years Imprisonment, by the Command of this perfidious *Grecian* Prince. Emperors of Constantinople.  
From Christ 1222.

During the time of *Peter's* Imprisonment, *Jolante*, his Wife governed at *Constantinople*, like a brave, and wise Heroine. *Philip* Count of *Nemours*, their eldest Son refused the Empire, and resigned it to his younger Brother *Robert*.

*Philip* the Second, King of *France*, call'd *Augustus*, for his very great Qualities, died : He was also called the Conqueror, having taken away from the *English*, the greatest part of what they possess'd in *France*. Kings of France.

*Lewis*

*Lewis* the Eighth, his Son, and Successor, had took away from the *English*, *Rochel*, and *Avignon* from the *Albigenses*. From *Christ* 1226.

He Reigned but three Years ; *Lewis* the Ninth, his eldest Son, succeeded him. Of the three younger Sons, *Robert* had the County of *Artois* ; *Alphonso*, *Poitou* ; and *Charles* that of *Anjou* : The two last taken from the *English*. From *Christ* 1227.

**Popes.**

*A Quarrel  
between  
Gregory  
and Fre-  
derick.*

To *Honorias* the Third, succeeded *Gregory* the Ninth ; who fell out with the Emperor *Frederick* the Second, because he had taken away from one of the Pope's Nephews, all that the Emperor *Philip* had bestowed on him in *Italy*. In the mean time, *Frederick* having married *Jole*, the Daughter of *John de Bregna*, King of *Jerusalem*, past into the *Levant*, and regained *Jerusalem*, after he had made an honourable Truce with the Sultan for ten Years ; while the Pope took *Naples* in his Absence : But the Emperor, at his Return, retook it, without any great trouble. From *Christ* 1230.

In the eleven following Years, *Italy* and *Germany* were in continual Troubles, occasioned by the Quarrel between the Emperor and the Pope.

*The Issues  
of the  
Quarrel.*

The Emperor being Excommunicated, his Son *Henry* revolted against him ; upon which his Father overcame him in a great Battle, and past into *Italy*, where he reduc'd to his Obedience those Cities the

Pope



Pope had made to revolt : He besieged Rome, and had like to have taken it ; yet he took several Cardinals flying from thence.

Pope Gregory died of extream Grief for his ill Success : Under his Papacy were publish'd the Pontifical Ordinances, called the Decretals ; as in the former Age *Gratian* had compiled the Decrees, under the Authority of *Alexander* the Third. In the Emperor *Frederick's* time, began the two implacable Factions of the *Guelfs*, and *Gi-bellines*. From Christ 1241.

*Celestine* the Fourth having enjoyed the Popes. See of Rome but eighteen Days, the Chair was vacant for the space of twenty Months, at the end of which was chose *Innocent* the Fourth ; who went into France to act more powerfully against the Emperor *Frederic*.

The Pope assembled a Council at Lyons, The Council of Lyons. where the Cardinals were cloathed in Purple, by Virtue of a Decree of that Cardinals in purple. Council.

*Frederick* having been a little while excommunicated, had forfeited his Right to the Empire ; which the Pope offered to *Robert*, Brother to the King of France ; but the good King refused it, offering on his part a Mediation, to reconcile the Quarrel. The Pope not regarding the King's Offer, combined with a Party of the *German* Princes, who chose for their Emperor, *Henry* Lantgrave of Turinge *Henry* Lantgrave of Turing ; who soon after dying,

Emperor.  
William  
Count of  
Holland.

dying, they elected *William* Count of *Holland*. From Christ 1246.

King *Lewis* being engaged in the *Croy-fade*, went into *Agypt* against the Sultan; there he took *Damietta*, and defeated the *Mamulecks*, in two great Battles; but in the third, this good King's Army was wholly routed, and himself taken Prisoner, with the chief of his Nobility: He was set at Liberty, paying a Ransome of Four hundred thousand Livres: He went into *Palestine*, and at last returned back to *France*, six Years after he had left it. From Christ 1254.

Conrad  
the Fourth  
Emperor.

*Frederick* the Second being dead, *Conrad* the Fourth was chosen Emperor by a Party of the German Princes: But finding himself strong enough to maintain his Right in *Germany*, he retired into his Kingdom of *Naples*; where he was poyson'd by his Brother *Manfred*, a Bastard of *Frederick* the Second.

Popes.

*Alexander* the Fourth, succeeded *Innocent* the Fourth. From Christ 1255.

Alphonso  
King of  
Castile,  
and Ri-  
chard  
Duke of  
Cornwal  
Emperors.

*William*, Count of *Holland*, having been killed in a War against the *Frizons*, one Party of the Princes chose for their Emperor *Alphonso* King of *Castile*: Another Party *Richard* Duke of *Cornwal*, Brother to *Henry* King of *England*: *Richard* was crowned at *Aix la Chapelle*: *Alphonso* never came into *Germany*. From Christ 1257.

The History of this Age makes mention of a Prince in the *Levant*, whose Dominion

minion was among the Mountains of *Armenia*; from whence he was called the *Antient* of the Mountains: and had likewise the name of Prince of the *Arfacides*, or *Assassins*, who by promising an imaginary *Paradise*, persuaded all his Subjects to kill whom he pleased.

*Robert* of *Sorbonne*, from the name of a *The Col-*  
Village near *Paris*, where he was Born, *ledge of*  
founded the famous Colledge, which still *Sorbonne.*  
bears his Name in that great City.

*Alexander* the Fourth died, and had for his Successor *Urban* the Fourth, Son of a *Pope's*  
Shoemaker in *Troyes*, in *Campagne*; this Pope instituted that superstitious Ceremony of carrying the Host in publick Procession, and causing it to be ador'd.

*Baldwin*, Emperor of *Constantinople*, being absent from that City, *Michael Paleologus* drove out the *Latins*, who had ruled of *Constantinople.*  
the Empire for the space of Fifty seven Years.

*Urban* the Fourth died; he had transferr'd to *Charles* of *Anjou*, Brother to King *Popes.*  
*Lewis* of *France*, the Right of the Kingdom of *Naples* and *Sicily*, which the Bastard *Manfred* had usurp'd o're *Conradin*, Son to the Emperor *Conrade*. From *Christ* 1264.

*Clement* the Fourth, a *Frenchman*, like his Predecessor, continuing to support *Charles* of  
*Charles*; put himself in possession of the *Anjou*,  
Kingdom of *Naples* and *Sicily*: after he had defeated in Battel the young *Conradin*, *King of*  
who being afterwards with his Cousin *Naples*  
and *Sicily.*

*Frederic,*

Conradin and Frederic beheaded. Manfred killed.

Frederick, Duke of *Austriche*, fallen into the hands of *Charles*, he caused them publickly to be Beheaded; the Bastard *Manfred* having been before killed in a Battel *Charles* had won against him. From *Christ* 1268.

A Croyzade.

King *Lewis* of *France*, made a second *Croyzade*, with *Edward*, Son to *Henry* King of *England*; Prince *Edward* taking the way to *Palestine*, and the King the way to *Africk*, where he took *Carthage*, which was then considerable only for its Name; after that, he besieged *Tunis*, and dyed at that Siege of the Plague, which infected his Army. From *Christ* 1270.

The Death of Saint Lewis.

Philip the Third, King of France. Sons and Brothers of St. Lewis.

Philip the Third, called *le Hardi*, his eldest Son succeeded him; Robert the youngest of his Sons, Count of *Clermont*, was chief of the Branch of *Bourbon*. St. *Lewis* had three Brothers, Robert Count of *Artois*, who was chief of one Branch, and *Charles* Count of *Anjou*, King of *Naples*, made another Branch: *Alphonso*, Count of *Poitou*, left no Issue by his Wife, Daughter and Heirefs to *Raymond*, Count of *Thoulouze*. From *Christ* 1271.

Popes.

After the Death of *Clement* the Fourth, the See of *Rome* was vacant for two of three years; about the end of which, the Arch-Deacon of *Liege* was elected, under the Name of *Gregory* the Tenth. From *Christ* 1273.

The Emperor *Richard* being dead, the Princes of *Germany* having no regard for

*Alphonso*.

*Alphonso*, King of *Castille*, chose for Emperor *Rodolphus*, Count of *Hapsburg*, a little Signory in the County of *Berne*: *Gregory* confirmed this Election, in a Council held at *Lyons*, where *Alphonso* resigned by Proxy his pretensions to the Empire. From Christ 1274.

*Michael Paleologus* being in Person at that Council, where having acknowledged the Authority of the Pope, he was there declared, and confirmed Emperor of the East.

In the same year, died *Gregory* the Tenth; he had three Successors in a very short time, *Innocent* the Fifth, *Adrian* the Fifth, and *John* the One and twentieth; who all held the See but a few days: After the Death of the last, was chosen *Nicholas* the Third, of the House of *Ursini*. From Christ 1276.

*Otochaire*, King of *Bohemia*, to whom *Rodolphus* had been an Officer, refusing to obey the Emperor, was forc'd to submit. From Christ 1277.

Having been overcome in a Battel by *Rodolphus*, who took from him the Marquisate of *Austria*, which *Rodolphus* gave to his Son *Albert*; he and his Successors taking the surname of *Austria*. From Christ 1278.

To *Nicholaus* the Third, succeeded *Martin* the Fifth, who being a Frenchman, heard with great regret, the news of the horrible Massacre, which the *Sicilians* committed

Sicilian  
Vespers.  
Peter,  
King of  
Arragon  
seized Si-  
cily.

The Death  
of Pops and  
the Kings  
of France  
and Na-  
ples.

Their Suc-  
cessors.

Popes.

mitted on the French, at the hour of *Vespers* on *Easter-day*: Whereupon, Peter King of *Arragon*, seized on *Sicily*, to which he pretended a Right by his Wife *Constantia*, Daughter to the Bastard *Manfred*. From *Christ* 1282.

*Martin* the Fifth, and *Charles* of *Anjou*, King of *Naples*, died with Grief, for what hapned in *Sicily*: And, King *Philip* of *France* also died, highly troubled at the loss of a great Army, he had sent to seize *Arragon*, upon the Interdiction the Pope had laid on that Kingdom, because King *Peter* (as has been mentioned) had by treachery made himself Master of *Sicily*. From *Christ* 1285.

*Charles* the Second, called *le Boiteux*, or the lame Prince, succeeded his Father in the Kingdom of *Naples*: *Philip* the Fourth, called *le Bel*, succeeded his Father in *France*.

To *Martin* the Fifth, succeeded *Honorius* the Fourth, who dying about the end of two years, had for his Successor, a *Cordelier*, called *Nicolaus* the Fourth. From *Christ* 1287.

The *Croyzade*, this Pope had caused to be preach'd up, had very little effect. The Sultan took *Acre*, the only City that remained to the *Latins* in *Palestine*.

After the Death of *Nicolaus* the Fourth, the Chair was vacant fifteen Months: At length, the Cardinals chose a devout Hermit, called *Peter Moron*, who took the

the Name of *Celestin* the Fifth. From *Christ*

1294.

This good Man being highly disgusted *Celestin* at the Grandure attended the Papacy, was *resigns the* easily persuaded to Resign to the Cardinal *papacy.* of *Cajeta*, who took the Name of *Boniface* *Boniface* the Eighth. This Pope kept his Prede- *the Eighth* cessor *Celestin* under Confinement ; where *The Cele-* he spent the remainder of his days, with *stin Monks,* those Monks he had formerly instituted ; who from his Papal Name, were called *Celestins* From *Christ* 1295.

The Emperor *Rodolphus* died in the year 1291. He was so overpersuaded, that the Voyages his Predecessors made into *Italy*, had been unfortunate to them, which diverted him from going there, and likewise made him neglect to keep up his Authority in those Parts ; so that he made Sale of the Franchises of the Towns of *Pisa, Pistoja, Genoa, Luca, Sienna,* and *Several* *Republics* *in Italy.* *Florence* ; which became so many Republics : The Popes also did not let slip that opportunity, to establish themselves more firmly in their Temporal Sovereign-  
ties.

*Adolphus* of *Nassau*, elected in the place *Adolphus* of *Rodolphus*, Reigned with very little of *Nassau*, good Fortune, being Deposed at the end *Emperor.* of four years, or as others say, six years and some months, by a Party of the *Ger-* *man* Princes, who set up *Albertus*, *Mar-* *Austria,* *Emperor.* *quefs* of *Austria*, Son to *Rodolphus* : The *War*

War between these two Competitors ended in a Battel, where *Adolphus* was overcome, and killed by *Albert*, with his own Hand. *From Christ 1298.*

*The Institution of the Jubilee.* Pope *Boniface* concludes this Century, with the Celebration of a *Jubilee*, which he instituted to be Celebrated every hundred years. *From Christ 1300.*

He suborn'd a certain Person, by thrusting a hollow Cane into a hole in the Wall of *Celestin*, his Predecessors Chamber, to mutter these words to the Pope as he lay in Bed: *Celestin, if thou wilt be happy, resign the Pontificate.*

---



---

The

Do  
all  
Ph

eig  
Mo  
ma  
dear  
Clen

in  
of



## T H E

## Fourteenth Age.

**T**He Pope and King *Philip le Bell* fell A Quarrel between Boniface, and Philip le Bel.  
 our, upon occasion of the Popes pretended Right of Sovereignty over all Kingdoms. This Quarrel lasted till the Death of *Boniface*, which befell him by the means of *William de Nogaret*, a French Captain, and *Sciarra Colonna*, an Italian Exile, sent by King *Philip* into Italy, to seize on the Pope; which they performed, and kill'd him in Prison. From Christ 1303.

*Benet* the Eleventh, of the Order of the *Dominicans*, being his Successor, disannul'd Popes, all that *Boniface* had acted against King *Philip*.

*Benet* having held the See no more than eight Months, it was vacant eleven Months; at the end of which, the King made *Bertram* of *Goot*, Archbishop of *Bourdeaux*, to be chosen under the Name of *Clement* the Fifth.

At his Coronation performed at *Lyons*, in the presence of King *Philip*, *John Duke* of *Bretany* was killed by the fall of a Wall,

as the Duke was leading the Popes Mule by the Bridle. *Charles*, Count of *Valois*, Brother to the King, was maim'd; and the Pope having his Miter struck off, lost a *Jasper* of a great price. He translated the Papal See to the City of *Avignon* in *France*, where it continued 70 years. *From Christ 1304.*

The Emperor *Albert* having been kill'd by the Sons of the Emperor *Adolphus*; King *Philip* had a design to have his Brother *Charles*, Count of *Valois*, to be elected; but the Pope fearing by that means, that *France* would become too powerful, prevented the Design, persuading the Electors, to give the Empire to *Henry* the Seventh, Count of *Luxemburg*. *From Christ 1308.*

*Henry the Seventh, Emperor.*  
*Kings of Hungary and Naples.* *Charles le Boisteux*, King of *Naples*, had marry'd his Son *Charles*, called *Martel*, with the Daughter and Heiress of *Stephen*, King of *Hungary*; *Martel* dying, leaving a Son, named *Corobert*, who representing his Father, had all the right to succeed him in the Kingdom of *Naples*; however, his Uncle *Robert* carry'd it before him. *From Christ 1309.*

*The Hospitallers of Jerusalem.* The Knights, Hospitalers of *St. John* of *Jerusalem*, took the Isle of *Rhodes*, and there establish'd the principal Seat of their Order. *From Christ 1310.*

At the Council held at *Vienna* by *Clement*, the order of the *Templers*, was abolished.

bolish'd. The Hospitallers had some part The Templers abolished, with the Beguars, and the Beguins. of their Lands ; yet King *Philip* had the greatest share. They raced out also, in the same Council, the *Beguars*, and the *Beguins*, a sort of Fryars and Nuns, accused for very great Disorders in their Life, and of Errors in their Faith. *From Christ*

1310.

The Emperor *Henry* the Seventh, going into *Italy*, to re-establish the Rights of the Empire, died there, as 'tis believed, poisoned by one *Bernadine*, a Predicant Fryar, as he gave him the Sacrament. *From Christ*

1313.

Pope *Clement*, and King *Philip* died, both at the same time.

The Great Master of the Templers, at the Hour of his Execution, summoned both the Pope, and the King, to appear before the Tribunal of God. The Pope died in forty Days, and the King within a Year. *From Christ*

*Lewis* the Tenth, called *Hutin*, or the Contentious, reigned but two Years ; during which time the See of *Rome* was vacant. At length the Cardinals having empower'd *James* of *Ossa*, Son to a Shoemaker of *Cabors*, who was of their College, to name a Pope, he chose himself, under the Name of *John* the Two and twentieth.

*From Christ* 1316.

The Electors divided the Empire among themselves ; one part for King *Lewis* Duke of *Bavaria*, the other for *Frederick* Duke

of *Austria*, Son to the Emperor *Albert*. The Pope declared himself against *Lewis* ; who opposing the Pope, favoured the *Cordeliers*, whom the Pope persecuted : He writ against them, and they against him ; particularly *William Okam*, an *Englishman*, and very learned, and of that Order, protected by the Emperor *Lewis*. From Christ 1322.

Kings of  
France.

In France a Posthumus Son of *Lewis*, named *John*, having not lived above six Weeks, *Philip* the Fifth, called *Le Long*, Brother to *Lewis*, succeeded him, against the Designs of some who would have maintained the pretended Right of *Jean*, Daughter to the deceased King, by the same Right of the Salick Law. *Charles* the Fourth, called *Le Bel*, succeeded his Brother *Philip* ; and to *Charles*, *Philip* the Sixth, called of *Valois*, Cousin German to the three last Kings, maugre the Pretensions of *Edward* the Third King of *England*, who said, he had more Right, because he was Son to *Izabella*, Daughter to *Philip le Bel*.

Anti-pope.

Popes.

The Emperor had set up an Anti-pope, a *Cordelier*, under the Name of *Nicholas* the Fifth, in opposition to Pope *John* : But the unfortunate *Nicholas* being fallen into the Hands of *John*, was shut up in a Prison, where he died miserably. Not very long after, Pope *John* being dead, they put in his place *Bennet* the Twelfth, a *Gascoign*. From Christ 1334.

At

At *Constantinople*, *Michael Paleologus* had <sup>Emperors</sup> for his Successor, his Son *Andronicus* ; and <sup>of Con-</sup> to this, a Grandson of the same Name : <sup>stantino-</sup> Who dying, left his Sons, very young, <sup>ple.</sup> under the Tuition of *John Cantacufenes* : This *John* behaved himself so well in his Trust, and with so great Authority, that he acquired the Title of Emperor. From *Christ* 1338.

To *Bennet* the Twelfth, succeeded Cle- <sup>Popes.</sup> ment the Sixth, of *Lymoufin*. From *Christ* 1342.

The War, which lasted for some time, between the *English* and the *French*, proved fatal to the latter in this Year ; King *Philip* having lost the Battle near *Cressy*, in *Pi-* <sup>The Battle</sup> *cardy*, against King *Edward*, who took <sup>of Cressy.</sup> *Calais*, after a Year's Siege. From *Christ* 1346.

*Lewis* of *Bavaria* was called Emperor, for some time ; part of the Princes of *Germany* did not acknowledge him : He being dead, they all, at last, unanimously <sup>Charles</sup> agreed in the Election of *Charles* the Fourth, <sup>the Fourth,</sup> of the House of *Luxemburg*, King of *Bohemia*. <sup>Emperor.</sup> From *Christ* 1347.

A dreadful Plague broke out in *Cathania*, <sup>A great</sup> and spread it self in *Persia*, *Mesopotamia*, <sup>Plague.</sup> *Syria*, and in *Asia Minor* : *Europe* was infected with it, even to the most Western parts, and caused very strange Desolations through all places.

*Popes.*

*Clement* the Sixth died: He reduc'd the Jubilee of a Hundred, to Fifty Years. *Innocent* the Sixth, his Countryman, succeeded him. *Christ* From 1352.

*Emperors  
of the  
East.*

The People of *Constantinople*, compelled *John Cantacuzenes*, to resign the Empire to *John Paleologus*, Son to *Andronicus* the Second. From *Christ* 1354.

*The Battle of  
Poitiers.*

*John* King of *France*, who succeeded his Father *Philip*, lost the Battle at *Poitiers*, and there became Prisoner to *Edward* Prince of *Wales*, Son to *Edward* King of *England*. From *Christ* 1356.

*Affairs be-  
tween  
France &  
England.*

*Charles* Son to King *John*, governed the Kingdom with great Prudence, during his Father's Imprisonment. Then followed the Treaty of *Brittany*, in consequence of which, King *John* returned to *France*, upon his Parole; but having not that Interest to oblige the Nobility of his Kingdom, to consent to the Demands of the *English*, he went over into *England*, according to his Parole, and most suitable to that just Maxim he often repeated, *That if Truth and Faith were banish'd from the Dwellings of the rest of Mankind, yet they ought to be found in the Hearts and Tongues of Princes.* He died in *England*.

*The true  
Maxim for  
Princes.*

He had instituted, or re-establish'd the Order of the Star, much about the Time that King *Edward* instituted that of the Garter.

*The Order  
of the Star,  
and the  
Garter.*

*John*

*John* left four Sons ; *Charles* the Fifth, called the Wise, was his Successor : He was the first who had the Title of *Dauphine* The first according to the Treaty made with *Humbert*, *Dauphine* of *Vienna* ; by which he Dauphine of France. resigned up his Dominions to King *John*.

The other Sons of this King, were *Lewis* The Second Duke of *Anjou*, chief of the Second Royal House of House of that Name. *Anjou*.

*Philip*, called the Hardy, Duke of *Burgundy*, a Stock also of the Second Royal The Second House of that Name ; and *John* Duke of *Burgundy* *Berry*, who left no Branch.

The Dutchy of *Brittany* had been disputed a long time, between *Charles* of *Blois*, A Quarrel for the who pretended to it by *Jane* his Wife, Dutchy of Daughter of *Guy*, Brother to Duke *John* *Brittany*. the Third, who died without Children ; and *John* Earl of *Montford*, who boasted to have the most Right, as he was the nearest Male.

The Battle of *Auray*, that *Charles* lost, The Battle where he was killed upon the place, of Auray. decided the Difference in favour of *John* ; who entered into the full and quiet possession of the Dutchy, and had the Surname of Conquerour, and Victorious.

The *French* and the *English* had taken Parties in this long War ; the first for *Charles*, near Kinsman to King *Philip* the Sixth, and the second for *John*.

These two Nations were also concerned in a Difference between Don *Pedro*, called The Civil the Cruel, and Don *Henry* his Bastard War in Castile. Brother

Brother, about the Kingdom of *Castile*.  
 At last, after various Successes on both sides,  
 the War was decided by a Battle, where  
 Don *Pedro* was defeated and killed by  
 Don *Henry*: So that this *Henry* being assist-  
 ed by the *French*, under the Command of  
 the brave, and famous *Bertrand* of *Guesclin*,  
 a Gentleman of *Brittany*, remained King  
 of *Castile*. From *Christ* 1369.

Bertrand  
 of Guesclin.

This great and fortunate Captain *Ber-  
 trand*, had brought for this Expedition,  
 Troops of disbanded Soldiers; who, pas-  
 sing through the County, forc'd Pope *Ur-  
 ban* the Fifth to pay a Ransome: Which  
 made him resolve to return to *Rome*, that  
 he might not any more be expos'd to the  
 like Affronts; but after he had made a  
 Journey there, he returned into *France*,  
 where he died. From *Christ* 371.

Pope.

Robert  
 Stuart  
 King of  
 Scots.

*David Bruce*, King of the *Scots*, dying  
 without Children, *Robert Stuart* is acknow-  
 ledged King of the *Scots*, in right of his  
 Wife, Sister to King *David*.

The Pope  
 returned to  
 Rome.

By the Council of *St. Bridget* of *Swede*,  
 and of *St. Catherine* of *Sienna*, according to  
 the Revelations they pretended from Hea-  
 ven, *Gregory* the Eleventh, Successor to  
*Urban* the Fifth, returned to *Rome*, where  
 after fourteen Months he died, repenting  
 to have believed those Revelations against  
 the Light of his own Understanding. From  
*Christ* 1377.

The



The Cardinals compell'd by the *Romans* to chuse an *Italian* Pope, elected the Archbishop of *Paris*, under the Name of *Urban* the Sixth ; but the Cardinals being at liberty, retired to *Fundi*, in the Kingdom of *Naples*, where they made a Second Election, of a Cardinal of *Geneva*, under the Name of *Clement* the Seventh ; so that *Urban* residing at *Rome*, and *Clement* at *Avignon*, Christendom was divided between the two Popes : France, *Castile*, *Scotland*, and *Naples*, acknowledged *Clement* : The rest of *Italy*, with *England*, declared for *Urban* : The States of the Kingdom of *Arragon*, remained Neuters. From Christ 1379. *A Schism.*

The Emperor *Charles* the Fourth died : He had been Crowned at *Rome*, by the Legates of that Pope, who then resided at *Avignon* : But this Ceremony was performed with that Disgrace, that they obliged him to leave *Rome*, the same Day he was Crowned ; which he did. However, he was to be praised for making the Golden Bull, in which was regulated all that relates to the Election of an Emperor. He had for his Successor, his Son *Wencelaus*, King of *Bohemia*. *The Death of Charles the Fourth, Emperor. The Golden Bull. Wencelaus Emperor.*

*Charles* the Fifth, King of *France*, died ; and his eldest Son, *Charles* the Sixth, succeeded him. From Christ 1380. *Kings of France.*

While the *Tartars*, and the *Turks*, disputed for the Kingdom of *Persia*, a certain *Sophy* declaring, he was descended from *Haly*, *A Sophy King of Persia.*

*Haly*, Son-in-Law to *Mahomet*, made himself Master of it ; whose Posterity Reigns there to this time.

The Battle  
of Roes-  
beck.

The *Flemings* revolting against their Count of *Flanders*, the young King *Charles* took his part, and defeated the Rebels at *Roesbeck* in *Flanders*, where *Philip* of *Arteville*, their chief Commander, was killed. From Christ 1382.

Emperors of  
Constanti-  
nople.

*John Paleologus* had been deposed from the Empire of *Constantinople*, by his Son *Andronicus* ; but was a while after re-invested : After whose Death, *Manuel*, his Second Son, succeeded him.

The Sultans  
of the  
Turks.

The *Turks* were grown very considerable since the beginning of this Age, being so powerfully establish'd in *Bitbynia*, and in other neighbouring Countries of the lesser *Asia*, under *Ottoman* their first Sultan, and afterwards under his Successors, *Orcan* and *Solyman*.

*Amurath* the Son of *Solyman*, who reigned at this time, past into *Europe*, and made his Conquests in the Country of *Bulgaria*, along the *Danube*. From Christ 1384.

Kings of  
Naples.

*Jane* Queen of *Naples* had succeeded her Father *Robert*, and had no Children by her four Husbands : She had a Sister married to her Cousin *Charles* of *Durus*, who had no Children ; but *Jane* being displeas'd with her Brother-in-Law, adopt-ed *Lewis* Duke of *Anjou*, and to him re-signed the Right of her Kingdom. From Christ 1385.

*Charles*

Charles, called the Wicked, King of *The Horrid*  
*Navar*, died in a most deplorable manner: *Death of*  
 For the Surgeon, who wrapt him, and *Charles*  
 sewed him up in Linnen dipt in strong Spi- *King of*  
*Navar*.  
 rits, which having took fire by carelesness,  
 burnt him. *From Christ 1387.*

Urban the Sixth being dead, the *Roman* Popes.  
 Cardinals put in his place *Boniface* the  
 Ninth, *Clement* still keeping his See at *A-*  
*vignon*.

After his Death, the Cardinals chose for  
 his Successor, a *Spaniard*, of the House of  
*Luna*, who took the Name of *Benoit* the *The Conti-*  
 Thirteenth. The Schism thus continuing, *nuation of*  
*Schism*.  
 the Christian Princes to no purpose endea-  
 voured to put an end to it. *From Christ*  
 1394.

In the last Year of this Age, the Electors *Wencela-*  
 deposed *Wencelaus*, judging him unworthy *us deposed.*  
 of the Empire, because of his ill Qualities. *Henry of*  
 They put *Henry of Brunswick* in his place; *Brunswic*  
 who having been killed in the same Year, *Emperor,*  
 they then made choice of *Rupert*, Count *then Ru-*  
*pert Count*  
*Palatine of the Rhine. From Christ 1400. Palatine.*

## The Fifteenth Age.

*The Battle  
of Nico-  
polis.*

**A**Bout the end of the former Century, *John* Count of *Nevers*, attended with a great Number of the *French* Nobility, march'd to the Relief of *Hungary*, against *Bajazet* Emperor of the *Turks*. The Christian Army had been beaten at the Battle of *Nicopolis*.

*John* was taken Prisoner, with the famous *Boucicaut*, with many *French* Gentlemen. *John* and *Boucicaut* were releas'd.

*Bajazet  
attack'd  
Constanti-  
nople.*

The *Turks* attack'd *Constantinople* in the beginning of this Age.

The Emperor *Manuel* having applied himself to King *Charles* for Succors, he sent him some under the Command of the same *Boucicaut*, who relieved *Constantinople*; which oblig'd *Manuel* to come into *France*, to thank the King, and to beg of him fresh Supplies. From Christ 1401.

*Tamber-  
lain Cham  
of the  
Tartars.  
Bajazet  
overcome,  
and kept  
Prisoner.*

During the time that *Manuel* was in *France*, *Tamberlain* the Cham of the *Tartars*; over-run the Eastern parts, with a most formidable Army.

He overcame, and took *Bajazet* Prisoner, and treated him with that scorn, that the most miserable Prince dash'd out his Brains against the Bars of the Iron Cage,

which he was shut up like a wild Beast.  
*From Christ 1402.*

At Rome, Boniface the Ninth being dead, *Pope*  
 Innocent the Seventh succeeded him ; and  
 after him, Gregory the Twelfth, a Venetian  
 of the House of Cornaro, upon Condition  
 that he should resign, if Bennet the Thir-  
 teenth, who always lived at Avignon, *A Continuation of*  
 would doe the like : They both of them *Schism.*  
 met to concert the Bus'ness at Saxona ; but  
 as they took their Journey to meet there,  
 every one on a sudden did quit their Fa-  
 ction ; Gregory retired to Sienna ; Bennet  
 into Catalonia, his Native Country.

The greatest part of the Cardinals ha-  
 ving abandoned them, assembled in Coun-  
 cil at Pisa, where Gregory and Bennet were *The Council*  
 deposed, and a Cordelier, called Peter Phy- *of Pisa.*  
 largus, chosen in their places, under the  
 Name of Alexander the Fifth, who died *Three Popes.*  
 about ten Months after.

The Cardinals who had followed him  
 to Bologna, elected Balthazar Cossa, who  
 took the Name of John the Twenty third.  
*From Christ 1410.*

There was also a Schism in the Empire,  
 between Sigismund, Brother to Wenceslaus *Sigis-*  
 deposed, and Josse Marquess of Moravia, *mund*  
 his Kinsman ; but by the sudden Death *Emperor.*  
 of Josse, Sigismund was acknowledged  
 Emperor by all the Princes. *From Christ*  
 1411.

This

*A Council  
at Con-  
stance.*

This Prince ordered a Council to be held in the City of *Constance*, where they resolved on Five remarkable Things :

*John Hus,  
and Je-  
rome of  
Prague,  
burnt.*

1. They burn'd as Hereticks, *John Hus*, though he came there under a safe Conduct of the Emperor ; they treated in the same manner, *Jerome of Prague*, a Disciple of *John Hus*.

*The Cup  
taken away  
from the  
Sacrament.*

2. They abolish'd the Use of the Cup, in the Sacrament of the Eucharist.

3. They declared a Council superior to the Pope.

*Three Popes  
deposed.*

4. In Consequence to that, they deposed the three Popes, of whom *John* was there present.

5. They elected *Martin* the Fifth, of the House of *Colonna*, after he had promis'd on his Oath, to keep the Decrees of the Council. *From Christ 1417.*

Of the three deposed Popes, *John*, and *Gregory* submitted to the Sentence of the Council.

*Bennet* persisted even 'till Death, tho' he had but two Cardinals with him ; whom he commanded, when he was dying, to elect a Successor ; which they did, naming a *Chanoine* of *Barcellosa*, who took the Name of *Clement* the Eighth : But at length he deposed himself, and was in exchange made Arch-Bishop of *Majorca*. *From Christ 1422.*

*The Battle  
of Agin-  
court.*

In *France*, King *Charles* had before lost a Battle near *Agincourt*, in *Piccardy* : *Henry* the Fifth, who won it, became very powerful

erful in France ; the more, because there hapned very great Troubles by a madnes King *Charles* fell into, upon the Death of his Brother *Lewis* Duke of Orleans, whom his Cousin *John*, Duke of *Burgundy*, had caused to be Assassinated at *Paris*. By the Death of the same *John*, kill'd at, *Montreau* in *Brye*, by the Servants of *Charles* Dauphin, in the presence of that Prince. Lastly, by the hatred of Queen *Isabella* of *Bavaria*, against her Son the Dauphin, which grew so violent, that she joined in a Faction with *Philip* Duke of *Burgundy*, whose Interests prevailed with the States General, to deprive the Dauphin of his Right to the Succession of the Crown, and to acknowledge for the Heir of King *Charles*, *Henry* King of *England* his Son-in-Law, who married *Katharine* his Daughter.

The famous Captain *John Zisca*, a Bo- *John Zis-*  
hemian, died, after he had vindicated the ca, a fa-  
Liberty, and the Evangelick Religion of mons Cap-  
his Country-men against *Wenselaus*, and tain.  
*Sigismund*, Kings of that Country : o'er  
whom, he gained many Battels, even af-  
ter he had lost both his Eyes in that War.  
From Christ 1425.

It was resolved in the Council of *Con-*  
*stance*, that another should be held seven  
years after. Pope *Martin* was averse to *Pope*  
it ; but about the end of his Papacy, be-  
ing importuned to call one, he summoned  
it at *Flo.* But the Pope so ordered Af-  
S fairs

The Council of Basle.

fairs in that manner, that this Council had no effect. A little before his Death, he appointed another at *Basle*, and his Succellor *Eugenius* the Fourth, sent his Legats to cause it to be opened. From Christ 1431.

After several years of great Confusion in *France*, King *Charles* the Seventh, re-establish'd himself, by forcing out the *English*; so that there remained in their Possession nothing but the *City of Calais*.

The Maid of Orleans.

This great Revolution was begun, and advanc'd by a certain young Wench, called the *Maid of Orleans*, who pretended, she was inspired from Heaven, to employ her self to reinthrone King *Charles*.

Albert the Second Emperor.

The Emperor *Sigismund* being dead, his Son-in-Law *Albert* the Second, succeeded him in the Empire, and in the Kingdoms of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*. From Christ 1438.

The Council of Ferrara.

The Pope *Eugenius* fell out with the Council of *Basle*, and signified to them, That it should be removed to *Ferrara*. In effect, a Council was called there, where he was in Person with *John Paleologus*, Emperor of *Constantinople*, who had brought with him many *Grecian* Bishops; then they went from thence to *Florence*, where the *Greeks* made an Agreement with the *Latins*, on many Articles of Belief; in which till that time, they had differed.

In the mean time, the Council of *Basle* not at all fearing the Fulminations of *Eugenius*,



*genius*, proceeded legally against him, deposed him, and elected in his place *Amideus*, Duke of *Savoy*, under the Name of *Felix the Fifth*: This Prince had resigned his Dukedom to his Son, Duke *Lewis*, and was retired to the delicious Hermitage of *Repaille*, on the Lake of *Geneva*.

At last, Peace being made between the *French* and the *English*: *Lewis* the Dauphin, to discharge the Kingdom of the Soldiers, who ruined it, brought a great Army out of the Empire: Four thousand *Switzers* were so bold, to oppose his Passage; they sold their Lives at a dear rate, but they were all kill'd but one; who being return'd to his Canton, lost his Head as a base Defserter. From *Christ* 1444.

*Felix the Fifth Antipope.*

*A remarkable Action of the Switzers.*

The young *Ladislaus*, King of *Hungary*, broke very rashly the Peace he had sworn to the *Turks*. It was believed, that the Misfortune of the Battel of *Varne* was a just punishment for the breaking his Oath. He was there overcome, and killed by *Amurat* the Second, Sultan of the *Turks*.

*Nicolaus* the Fifth, Successor to *Eugenius* the Fourth, saw an end of the Schism, by the free Resignation of *Felix*, who remained Cardinal and Legat of his own Country, and the adjacent Places: The Council of *Basle* having no more power, broke up; so that *Nicolaus* was acknowledged Pope without any Dispute. From *Christ* 1449.

Mahomet  
the Second,  
takes Con-  
stantino-  
ple.

*Mahomet* the Second of that Name, Emperor of the *Turks*, took *Constantinople* from *Constantin* the Eleventh *Paleologus*, the last Christian Emperor of that City. It was taken by Assault; and the Confusion was so very great, that *Constantin* endeavouring to save himself, was stifled at a Gate of the City, by the multitude of flying People. From *Christ* 1453.

Popes.

*Alphonso Borgia*, a *Spaniard*, under the Name of *Calixtus* the Third, succeeded Pope *Nicholas* the Fifth. From *Christ* 1455. He acted nothing remarkable.

*Pius* the Second his Successor, made himself more Eminent, for his great Learning, and extraordinary Zeal against the *Turks*. His Name was *Aneas Silvius Piccolomini*, a Citizen of *Sienna*. From *Christ* 1458.

Affairs of  
England.

Since *Henry* the Third, King of *England*, three *Edwards* had Reigned, successively from Father to Son: *Edward* the Third, had *Edward* Prince of *Wales*, who died before his Father; leaving his Son *Richard* the Second, who Reigned after the Death of his Grandfather: *Richard* was Dethroned by *Henry* the Fourth, Son of *Henry*, Duke of *Lancaster*, youngest Son to *Edward* the Third. *Lyonel*, Duke of *Clarence*, being the next to *Edward* Prince of *Wales*. *Lyonel* had a Daughter, who was married to the Duke of *York*: From *Henry* the Fourth, came *Henry* the Fifth, who had been received in *France* to succeed *Charles* the

the Sixth, in right of his Wife Catharine, <sup>This Quarrel began in the House of York</sup> Daughter to Charles. From that Marriage, came Henry the Sixth, who was Crowned, being a Child, King of France, and Lancaster. Not long after, Edward the Fourth, Duke of York, descended from Lyonel Duke of Clarence, second Son to Edward the Third, dethroned, and put to death Henry the Sixth, and set up himself in his place. From Christ 1460.

Charles the Seventh, King of France, suffered himself to die of Hunger, for fear of being poysoned, having Conquered his Kingdom from the English. He might <sup>Affairs of France.</sup> have been called Fortunate, if he had had another Father, another Mother, and another Son. This Son was Lewis the Eleventh, who succeeded his Father, whom he had very ill treated. From Christ 1461.

After the Death of Tamberlain, who had conquered the Persians; Hussan Cassan, possessed himself of that Kingdom; he succeeded the Hermit Sophy, from whence <sup>Sophys Kings of Persia.</sup> came the Sophyes, who have Reigned in Persia to this time. From Christ 1463.

Pius the Second, died: No private Person ever laboured more than Aeneas Silvius, to restrain the Authority of the Popes, within the limits of their antient Popes' Cannons; yet no Pope ever took more pains to extend the Papal Power beyond all bounds: He obtained of Lewis the Eleventh, to abolish the pragmatick San-

*The prag-  
matick  
Sanction.*

tion, which were Rules extracted from what had been resolved in the Council of *Constance*, and *Basle*, to curb the exorbitant Authority of the Popes. These Rules had been received in *France*, where they were in form and force as Laws.

*Kings of  
Hungary  
and Bohemia.*

The Emperor, *Albert* the Second, died ; leaving his Empress big with Child : She was delivered of a Son, called *Ladislaus*, who succeeded his Father in the Kingdoms of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*.

*Frederic  
the Third,  
Emperor.*

*Frederic* the Third, Cousin to *Albert*, and of the same House of *Austria*, was Successor to the Empire.

*Mathias  
Corvin,  
King of  
Hungary.*

The young King *Ladislaus*, dying before he was married ; the *Hungarians* chose for their King, *Mathias Corvin*, Son of *John Huniades*, a great Captain, who had made himself famous in the War against the *Turks*.

*George  
Polebrac,  
King of  
Bohemia.*

The *Bohemians* for their part, chose for their King, *George Polebrac*, one of the Grandees of their Country : This King being of the Evangelick Faith, protected those of that Religion, in his Kingdom.

*Popes.*

*Paul* the Second, called *Barbaro*, *Avenne* succeeded *Pius* the Second. Then to *Paul* succeeded a *Cordelier*, named *Riara*, who was stiled *Sixtus* the Fourth.

*Charles  
the last,  
Duke of  
Burgundy,  
defeated  
by the  
Switzers.*

*Charles*, the last Duke of *Burgundy*, had continually waged War with *Lewis* King of *France*. He had conquered *Lorraine* of *Rayner*, who had Right to the Kingdom of *Naples*, and was Duke of *Anjou* : He endea-

endeavour'd to subject the *Switzars*, which Design proved fatal to him; for they overcame him twice in their Country, where he went to attack them, at *Granzona*, and at *Morat*, and the third time near to *Nancy*, which he Besieged, making War against *Rayner*, King of *Naples*, and Duke of *Lorraine*: *Charles* having been killed in this last Battel. *From Christ 1477.* *His Death.*

His Daughter, and Heirefs *Maria*, married *Maximilian*, Son to *Frederic* the Third, Emperor. By this Marriage, she brought to the House of *Austria*, the Sovereignty of the seventeen Provinces in the Low-Countries, with the County of *Burgundy*; the Dutchy having been reunited to the Crown of *France*, by King *Lewis* the Eleventh. *Mary, Daughter and Heiress, married to Maximilian of Austria.*

There was another Heirefs, who had brought the Right of the Kingdom of *Cyprus* to the House of *Savoy*; She was *Charlotta*, the only Daughter to *John* the Second of *Lusignan*, King of *Cyprus*: By marrying *Lewis* Duke of *Savoy*, who having no Children, she bequeath'd her Kingdom by Testament: But *James* her Bastard-Brother, having took possession of *Cyprus*, *Catharina Cornaro* his Widdow, transferr'd to the *Venetians*, the Right she pretended to that Kingdom; of which, the *Venetians* put themselves into a present Possession. *The Right of the Kingdom of Cyprus.*  
*In the House of Savoy.*  
*To the Venetians.*

The House of the *Medices* having for sometime swayed the Government of

*A Conspira-  
cy a-  
gainst the  
Medices.*

*Florence*; several Conspirators of other great Families of that City, supported by the Pope, set upon the two Brothers *Julian* and *Laurence*, in a Church, at the time of Mass; where *Julian* was killed; *Laurence* having saved himself, did stir up the People against the Conspirators; some of them were hanged up in the heat. Among others, *Salviati*, Archbishop of *Pisa*. From Christ 1478.

*Philip  
Comines.*

The Pope employ'd his Arms, Spiritual and Temporal, against the *Florentines*; but they maintained the War with Forces the King of *France* sent them, under the Command of *Philip de Comines*, whose Name is famous for his curious and judicious Memoirs. After the Death of *Edward* the Fourth, King of *England*, his Son *Edward* the Fifth, tho' a Child, was presently after kill'd with *Richard* his Brother, by *Richard* thir Uncle, who usurp'd the Crown. From Christ 1483.

*Affairs of  
England.*

*Lewis* the Eleventh, King of *France*, died; a Prince who had Reigned with more absolute Power, than any of his Predecessors: for which reason, some write, that he invested the Kings with more Regal Authority; others, that he had exalted them beyond all sense and reason: His great Qualities were attended with as many ill ones, as Cruelty, Injustice, and Hypocrisy; and about the end of his Reign, he fell into very great Imbecility, by his fear of Death. His only

ly Son *Charles* the Eighth, very young, succeeded him.

*John Cibo*, a *Genouese*, under the Name *Pope* of *Innocent* the Eighth, succeeded *Sixtus* the Fourth.

*Henry* the Seventh made himself King of *England*, having overcome and killed in Battel *Richard* the Third. *Henry* was of the House of *Lancaster*, by his Mothers *Affairs of England* side: He united the two Houses, *York* and *Lancaster*, who were Enemies, by marrying *Mary* of *York*, Daughter to *Edward* the Fourth, and Sister to *Edward* the Fifth. From *Christ* 1485.

*Ferdinand*, King of *Arragon*, and his *Granada* Wife *Izabella*, Queen of *Castille*, took *Granada* from *Boadilla*, the last King of the *Saracens*, in *Spain*. From *Christ* 1492.

A little while after, *Christopher Columbus*, a *Genouese*, found out the new World with great Success, and infinite Advantage to *Ferdinand* and *Izabella*. From *Christ* 1492.

King *Charles* went into *Italy*, where all the Cities received him as Conqueror; so he entered *Rome*, where *Alexander* the Sixth, Successor to *Innocent* the Eighth, either could not, or durst not oppose him: from thence he march'd to the Kingdom of *Naples*, and made himself Master of it with incredible facility. His Design was, to carry on the War even to *Constantinople*; to which end, he had delivered from the hands of the *Pope*, *Zizim*, Brother

ther to *Bajazet* the Second, to make use of him against *Bajazet* ; but the Design miscarried by the Death of *Zizim*, but chiefly by the League the Pope, the *Venetians*, and *Lodowike Sforza*, Duke of *Mil-lan*, made against the King, to fight him as he came back. The Battel was fought near *Fornova*, a Village near to *Piacenza*, where the King wholly routed them, tho' they were six times more in number than those of his Army : but the *French* lost the Kingdom of *Naples* in as short a time, as they had Conquered it ; that there remained to them nothing more than a filthy Disease, which cannot modestly be named.

The Battel  
of Fornova.

The Neo-  
politan  
Disease.

Affairs of  
France.

Two Years after, *Charles* being dead, *Lewis* Duke of *Orleans*, first Prince of the Blood, succeeded him. The new King broke off his Marriage with *Jeane*, the Daughter of *Lewis* the Eleventh, and Sister to the last King, marrying his Widow *Ann*, Dutcheß of *Britany*. In a short time, he march'd into *Italy*, and retook the Dutchy of *Millan*, from that Traytor and Usurper *Lodowike Sforza*, whom he sent Prisoner into *France*, where he died. From Christ 1500.



T H E  
Sixteenth Age.

**T**H E King having made that Con-quest in his own Person, regained also the Kingdom of Naples by his Lieutenant Generals, who took King Frederic : Lewis treated him very honourably, even to his Death ; which hapned in France, where he was kept a Prisoner with great respect. *From Christ 1501.*

*Alexander* the Sixth, died of Poyson he drank by a mistake of his Servants, having prepared it for the Cardinal Cornetto. This Pope had great Qualities, and among them very ill ones ; the same as his Sons, especially the Eldest, *Caesar Borgia.* *From Christ 1503.*

*Pius* the Third *Picolomini*, Nephew to *Benet* the Second, having held the See but twenty days, *Julius* the Second, was chose in his place. *From Christ 1504.*

*Ferdinand*, King of Arragon, retakes the Kingdom of Naples from the French, by his General *Gonzalvo* : the Spaniards called him the great Captain. *From Christ 1505.*

The King  
of Arra-  
gon re-  
takes the  
Kingdom  
of Na-  
ples.

*The Genoueses punish'd for their Revolt, by*  
K. Lewis.

The *Genoueses*, who had submitted to King *Lewis*, did Revolt ; but King *Lewis* severely punish'd them for it. *From Christ* 1507.

*The Battel of Gyra D'Adda.*

King *Lewis* marched into *Italy*, to preserve the *Millanese* : He gained the Battel, called *Gyra D'Adda*, from the *Venetians*, and others confederated against him. *From Christ* 1509.

*The Battel of Ravenna.*

Three years after, the *French* obtained another Victory at *Ravenna*, over the *Popes Army*, in League with the *Venetians*. This Battel, fought on *Easter-Day*, proved dismal to the Conquerors ; their General *Gaston du Foy*, Duke of *Nemours*, was killed, Nephew to the King, as he was too hotly pursuing those who fled. *From Christ* 1512.

*The Duke of Nemours killed.*

*Maximilian Sforza, Duke of Milan. The Council of Pisa and Milan, come to nothing.*

By his Death, the *French Army* disbanded themselves ; which occasioned the loss of all had been got in *Italy*. The Re-establishment of *Maximilian Sforza* in the *Duchy of Milan*, and the Dissolution of the Council, which the King had caused to be Assembled at *Pisa*, and was from thence transferred to *Milan*, in opposition to the Pope. These Assemblies proved at last to be of no effect.

*The Kingdoms of Fez and Morocco.*

*Benhemet*, an *Arabian*, reputed a Saint, persuaded the Inhabitants of *Fez* and *Morocco*, that he was of the Line of *Mahomet* ; upon which, they receiyed him for King of those two Kingdoms. *From Christ* 1513.

*Julius*

*Julius* the Second, finding himself strong enough to fall violently on the *French*, by reason of the ill Success of their Affairs in *Italy*, was prevented in his Design, by Death. His Successor was *Leo* the Tenth, <sup>Pope.</sup> of the House of *Medices*; a young Person, about Thirty six years old; who had more Moderation, than his old Predecessors had for King *Lewis*: for so soon as he was made Pope, he reconciled his See to *France*. King *Lewis* had married *Ann* Dutcheſs of *Britany*, Dowager to *Charles* his Predecessor: She had four Sons by her first Husband; but they died before their Father: She had but two Daughters by the second.

After her Death, *Lewis* married *Mary*, <sup>The Affairs</sup> the Daughter of *Henry* the Seventh, King <sup>of France</sup> of *England*, and Sister to *Henry* the Eighth, <sup>and Eng-</sup> land. who then succeeded his Father. <sup>land.</sup> From *Christ* 1514.

*Lewis* lived but one year after his late Marriage. A Prince who had no very <sup>Kings of</sup> ill Qualities, but many excellent ones: <sup>France.</sup> which acquired him the name of Father of his People. He leaving no Sons, *Francis* Duke of *Angoſtine* succeeded him, being next Prince of the Blood: King *Lewis* made him marry *Claudia* his eldest Daughter. He had by his first Wife, *Ann* of *Britany*. From *Christ* 1515.

The new King presently march'd, to <sup>The Battel</sup> Conquer the Duchy of *Millan*, which <sup>of Mar-</sup> succeeded happily to him, having defea- <sup>rignani-</sup> ted

red a great Army of *Switzers*, near to *Marignan*.

*The Agree-  
ment be-  
tween the  
Pope and  
the King.*

Tho' this great Success did not please the Pope, yet he came to *Bologna*, where he conferred with the King. There he made the *Concordate* concerning the Provision of the great Benifices of the Kingdom, upon condition, that the King should name them, and the Pope should have a years Revenue out of each Benefice.

*The Con-  
quests of  
Sultan Se-  
lim.*

*Selim*, Emperor of the *Turks*, had conquered *Egypt*, and all that depended on that Empire of the *Mamalukes*, or Sultans of *Egypt*. This formidable Enemy threatened *Italy*, which made the Pope to publish a *Croisade* against him: They, to whom the Pope had given Commission to preach it up, and to collect Money for Indulgencies, which were distributed to those who would contribute to the Expence of that Expedition, behaved themselves so very insolently in that Employment, especially in *Germany*, that *Martin Luther* of the Order of the *Augustins*, supported by *Frederic* Duke of *Saxony*, took upon him to preach against this enormous Abuse. From *Christ* 1516.

*Martin  
Luther.*

*Maximillian* had succeeded in the Empire to *Frederic* the Third. *Philip*, the Son of *Maximillian*, had married *Jane*, Daughter of *Ferdinand*, King of *Arragon*, and of *Isabella*, Queen of *Castille*. *Philip* dying before his Father, left two Sons, *Charles* and

and Ferdinand. This Year Charles was <sup>Charles V.</sup> elected Emperor, after the Death of <sup>Emperor.</sup> Maximilian, his Grand-father. From Christ 1519.

The French lost Millain, with their other <sup>The French</sup> Conquests in Italy : It is said, that Pope <sup>driven out</sup> Leo died with extream Joy of it. <sup>of Italy.</sup>

His Successor was *Adrian* the Sixth, born <sup>Pope.</sup> at *Utrecht*, who had been Tutor to the Emperour *Charles* the Fifth. From Christ 1522.

*Solyman* the Second, Emperor of the *Rhodes* <sup>taken by</sup> *Turks*, took *Rhodes* from the *Knights-Hospitallers* : After they had wandred about <sup>Solyman,</sup> for some time, the Emperor *Charles* gave <sup>from the</sup> them the Isle of *Malta*, where they still <sup>Knights-</sup> reside. <sup>Hospitallers</sup> From Christ 1523. <sup>They go to</sup>

*Julian de Medices*, under the Name of <sup>Malta.</sup> *Clement* the Seventh, succeeded *Adrian*. <sup>Popes.</sup>

King *Francis* having past a second time <sup>K. Francis</sup> into *Italy*, was taken Prisoner before *Pavia*, <sup>taken Pri-</sup> by the Generals of the Emperor *Charles* <sup>soner before</sup> the Fifth. <sup>Pavia.</sup> From Christ 1525.

After a Year's Imprisonment, this King <sup>He is set at</sup> was set at liberty on such Conditions as the <sup>Liberty.</sup> States of his Kingdom would not allow of. From Christ 1526.

The Pope having left the Emperor's <sup>Rome</sup> Party, the Imperial Army commanded by <sup>plunder'd.</sup> the Duke of *Bourbon*, took, and plunder'd *Rome*.

This Duke had quitted *France*, upon <sup>The Duke of</sup> some kind of Discontent : He was killed <sup>Bourbon</sup> as he entred *Rome*, some few paces from <sup>killed.</sup> the Breach. The

*The Pope  
made a  
Prisoner,  
escap'd.*

The Pope being made a Prisoner in the Castle of *St. Angelo*, was kept there for six Months ; from whence he escap'd, and was reconciled to the Emperor : Who

*The Medi-  
ces are  
Sovereigns  
of Flo-  
rence.*

gave his Natural Daughter in Marriage to the chief of the House of the *Medices*, of which was the Pope : So the *Medices* became Sovereigns of *Tuscany*.

*Andrea  
Doria, a  
Genouese.*

*Andrea Doria* behaved himself better towards *Genoa*, his Country : For having abandoned the King of *France's* Service, in which he had been a long time engaged, offered himself to the Emperor, upon Condition, that the Liberty of his Country should be preserved. From *Christ* 1530.

*A Peace  
between the  
Emperor,  
and the  
King.*

The Peace made between the Emperor, and the King of *France*, forced *Solyman* to raise the Siege of *Vienna*.

*The Siege  
of Vienna  
raised.*

The Separation of *England* from the Church of *Rome*, occasioned by the Divorce of *Henry* the Eighth, and his Queen *Catherine* of *Arragon*.

*John Cal-  
vin at  
Geneva.*

*John Calvin* was called to *Geneva*, to make a Reformation of Religion. From *Christ* 1535.

*Charles V.  
in Barbary.*

The Emperor *Charles* the Fifth passed over into *Barbary*, took *Tunis*, and there re-establish'd *Muley Hassan*, who had been deposed by the famous Corsair, *Barbarossa*.

In his Return from that Expedition, the Emperor lost a great part of his Ships and Gallies in a Storm.

He

He was also as unfortunate in an Enter- *He came to*  
prize against France: He came into Pro- *Provence,*  
vence, without acting any thing there, *and retired*  
he was constrained to retire with the loss *with great*  
of the greatest part of his vast Army. *loss of his*  
*Soldiers.*

A Peace being made, he past through *A Peace*  
France, in order to quell the Rebellion of *with*  
Gaunt. *From Christ 1541.* *France.*

But having not perform'd what he pro- *A War*  
mis'd to the King of France, when he past *broke out*  
through his Country, the War broke *again.*  
out again between them. *From Christ*  
*1543.*

Then followed the Battle of Cerifolles, *The Battle*  
won by the French, under the Conduct of *of Ceri-*  
the Duke D'Anguien, Francis of Bourbon, *folles.*  
over the Imperialists.

Then a Peace was concluded between *A Peace,*  
the two Potentates, each of them being at  
the Head of a powerful Army, upon the  
Frontiers of the Low Countries. *From Christ*  
*1545.*

Edward the Sixth succeeded his Father *Kings of*  
Henry the Eighth, King of England. *England.*

Francis King of France died also, and his *Kings of*  
Son Henry succeeded him. *France.*

To Clement the Seventh succeeded Paul *Paul Popes.*  
the Third, who appointed a Council to  
assemble at Mantua, then at Vicenza, and  
at last at Trent, without having effected *The Council*  
any considerable Bus'ness. This Pope gave *of Trent.*  
the Dutchy of Parma, and Plaizance, to  
Lodowick Farnese, one of his Sons. *From*  
*Christ 1549.*

The Cardinal *d' Monte*, under the Name of *Julius* the Third, succeeded *Paul* the Third.

*The Battle at the pass of the Elb.*

*A War between the Emperor, and the King.*

*Metz, Toul, and Verdun, taken by the King.*

*The Siege of Metz rais'd.*

*Affairs of England.*

*Of the Empire, and of Spain.*

*Popes.*

*The Battle of St. Quintin.*

The Emperor had weakned the Protestant Princes of Germany, by defeating their Army at the passage of the *Elb*.

Then they had recourse to King *Henry*, who in his March to Germany, seized on *Meiz*, *Toul*, and *Verdun*. The Emperor having afterwards besieged *Metz*, was forc'd to raise the Siege, by the wise and couragious Defence of the Duke of *Guize*. From Christ 1553.

The young King *Edward* of England being dead, his Sister *Mary* was acknowledg'd Queen : After that, she beheaded her Cousin the Lady *Jane Grey*, with her Husband the Lord *Dudley*. From Christ 1554.

The Emperor *Charles* resigned his Hereditary Dominions to his Son *Philip*, and *Ferdinand* King of the Romans, younger Brother to *Charles*, was acknowledg'd Emperor.

*Julius* the Third died, and Twenty one Days after, his Successor *Marcellus* ; *Paul* the Fourth, of the House of *Caraffa*, in the Kingdom of *Naples*, was chose Pope. From Christ 1557.

The War being inflamed between the Kings of France and Spain, *Philip*, in Person, won the Battle of *St. Quintin*, of the French, where the Constable, and many other Lords of Quality, were made Prisoners. The



The Duke of Guize, in some manner, <sup>The taking</sup> repaired this Loss, in taking of *Calais*; upon which *Mary* Queen of *England* died with Grief. She had succeeded her Brother *Edward* the Sixth, and having married her near Kinsman, *Philip* King of *Spain*, she was engaged in this War. <sup>Affairs of</sup> From *Christ* 1558.

*Elizabeth*, Daughter to *Henry* the Eighth, by *Anne* of *Bullen*, succeeded her Sister Queen *Mary*.

A Peace was made between *Henry* and *Philip*, by the Marriage of *Elizabeth*, <sup>A Peace between</sup> with *Philip*, and that of *Margaret*, Sister <sup>France &</sup> to *Henry*, with the Duke of *Savoy*. <sup>Spain</sup>

In a Turnament held at *Paris*, in Honour of these Nuptials, the King Tiling against the Count of *Montgomery*, was wounded in the Eye, by a Splinter of the Count's Lance; of which he died in a few Days.

He had put to Death a great Number of *Hugonets*; among others, he condemned *Ann du Bourg*, a Counsellor of the Parlia- <sup>The Death</sup> ment of *Paris*, and swore, that he would <sup>of Bourg</sup> see him executed; but his unexpected Death prevented him. Yet some Days after, *Du Bourg* suffered Death with great Resolution, in the Presence of the young King, the Queen-Mother, and all the Court.

*Paul* the Fourth had for his Successor, <sup>Popes</sup> *Pius* the Fourth, of the House of the *Medices*, or of the *Medicis* of *Millan*.

The

*The Con-  
spiracy of  
Amboise.*

The Conspiracy of *Amboise* was then made against the Duke of *Guize*, and the Cardinal of *Lorrain*, to take away the King from their Custody, by the *Grande*s of the Kingdom, who professed the Reformed Religion; pretending, that those two Princes kept the King as Prisoner. *From Christ 1560.*

*The Council  
of Trent.*

In an Assembly held at *Fountainbleau*, it was there resolved to call a National Council; to prevent which, the Pope again declared for that of *Trent*, begun by *Paul* the Third, continued by *Julius* the Third, and broke off under both Popes.

*Affairs of  
France.*

In the mean time, the States of *France* assembled at *Orleans*, where the Prince of *Conde* was made Prisoner, and had been put to Death, but for the sudden Death of the young King *Francis* the Second.

*Charles* the Ninth, his Brother, being yet a Child, succeeded him, under the Tutition, and Regency, of his Mother *Catherine de Medices*. *From Christ 1561.*

*The Confe-  
rence at  
Poissy.*

The Conference held at *Poissy*, between the Doctors of both Religions, had no good effect.

The Affairs of *France* being much embroil'd on the Account of Religion, the *Guizes* being Masters of the King's Person, the Queen-Mother writ to the Prince of *Conde*, to come and set him at liberty. This was the true Cause of the first taking up of Arms, by those of the Reformed Religion in *France*. *From Christ 1562.*

The

The Siege of *Roën* followed, which held out for them : *Anthony* of *Bourbon*, who was <sup>The Death of</sup> King of *Navar*, by the Right of his Wife *Anthony* <sup>King of</sup> *Jane d'Albert*, was there killed. *Navar*.

Soon after a Battle was fought near <sup>The Battle</sup> *Dreux*, between the two Armies of both of *Dreux*. Parties : The King's Army commanded by the Constable of *Monmorency* ; and that of the *Hugonets* by *Lewis* Prince of *Conde*, who was there taken Prisoner, as was likewise the Constable, tho' at the last the King's proved victorious.

Not long before, some Conditions had been agreed on, advantageous enough to the *Hugonets*, which were granted by a Decree called the Edict of *January*, and were again confirmed this Year, by a Peace made after the Death of the Duke of <sup>The Duke of</sup> *Guize*, killed by *Polrot*, a *Hugonet* Gentle- <sup>Guize</sup> <sup>killed by</sup> man, while the Duke besieged *Orleans*. *Polrot*.  
From Christ 1563.

*Pius* the Fourth put an end to the Coun- <sup>Popes</sup> cil of *Trent* : This Pope being dead this Year, *Pius* the Fifth, a *Dominican* succeeded him. From Christ 1564.

*Maximilian* the Second succeeded in the Empire, to his Father *Ferdinand* the First. From Christ 1565.

*Solyman* the Second had taken *Rhodes*, from the Knights-Hospitallers, yet he could not drive them out of *Malta*, his Commanders having been forc'd to raise the Siege of that Island. This Sultan died at the <sup>The Death of</sup> Siege of *Sigeth*, in *Hungary*. From Christ 1566. *Solyman*.

*The Battle  
at St. Denis*

The Peace being broke in *France*, the Battle followed at *St. Denis*, near *Paris*, where the Constable of *Moncrency* was wounded, and died. *From Christ 1567.*

The Prince of *Conde*, who commanded the contrary Party, acquired much Honour, on that occasion. *From Christ 1568.*

*The Battle  
of Jarna,  
where the  
Prince of  
Conde  
was kill'd.*

A little while after, the Peace being again broke, there was a Battle fought near *Jarna*, in *Xaintonge*: The Prince of *Conde*, who was there taken Prisoner, was killed in cold Blood, by a Captain of the Duke of *Anjou's* Guards. *From Christ 1569.*

*The Battle  
of Mon-  
conture.*

The Admiral *De Coligni*, by the Prince's Death, became chief of the *Hugonet* Party; besieged *Poitiers*, raised the Siege, and lost the Battle near to *Monconture*, against the Duke of *Anjou*. *From Christ 1570.*

*Selim* took the Isle of *Cyprus*, which obliged the Pope to make a League between the King of *Spain*, and the *Venetians*, against the *Turks*.

*The Battle of  
Lepanto.*

Then followed the Battle of *Lepanto*, in which the Turkish Fleet was routed by the Christians, commanded by Don *John of Austria*, Natural Son to the Emperor *Charles the Fifth*. *From Christ 1571.*

*The Massacre  
of Paris*

The principal Persons of the Religion, were invited to *Paris*, under pretence of Celebrating the Nuptials of *Henry* King of *Navar*, with *Margaret*, Sister to the King: *Fane* Queen of *Navar*, Mother to the Bridegroom, was there poisoned, and the Admiral wounded, and afterwards killed, with

with a great Number of the Nobility, and above Ten thousand Persons, in the very City of *Paris*, on *St. Bartholomew's Day*.

*From Christ 1572.*

The Duke of *Anjou* having, after that, besieged *Rochel*, was forc'd to retire, without taking it, to go and receive the *Polo-nian* Embassadors, who came to bring him the News of his being elected King of that Country. *From Christ 1573.*

*The Siege of Rochel raised The Duke of Anjou King of Poland.*

While he was there, his Brother *Charles* the Ninth died, stifled with the Blood that issued from all parts of his Body.

*The Death of Charle IX*

*Amurath* the Third, succeeded his Father; and *Rodolphus* the Second, succeeded his Father *Maximilian* the Second. *From Christ 1576.*

*Emperors of the Turks, and Germany.*

King *Henry* the Third being returned from *Poland*, was compelled by the States, assembled at *Blois*, to become chief of the League, that the Catholics had made against the *Hugonets*. *From Christ 1577.*

*Henry III King of France.*

*Philip* the Second, King of *Spain*, seized on *Portugal*, after the Death of their King, *Don Sebastian*, supposed to be killed in *Africk*, where he went to make War, in favour of a *Moorish* King, who disputed the Kingdoms of *Fez* and *Morocco*, with another.

*Philip II. seizes Portugal.*

*The Death of Sebastian King of Portugal.*

*Henry* the Third, of *France*, instituted the Order of the Holy Ghost. *From Christ 1582.*

*The Order of the Holy Ghost.*

*The Battle  
at St. Denis*

The Peace being broke in *France*, the Battle followed at *St. Denis*, near *Paris*, where the Constable of *Memorency* was wounded, and died. *From Christ 1567.*

The Prince of *Conde*, who commanded the contrary Party, acquired much Honour, on that occasion. *From Christ 1568.*

*The Battle  
of Jarna,  
where the  
Prince of  
Conde  
was killed.*

A little while after, the Peace being again broke, there was a Battle fought near *Jarna*, in *Xaintonge*: The Prince of *Conde*, who was there taken Prisoner, was killed in cold Blood, by a Captain of the Duke of *Anjou's* Guards. *From Christ 1569.*

*The Battle  
of Mon-  
conture.*

The Admiral *De Coligni*, by the Prince's Death, became chief of the *Hugonet* Party; besieged *Poitiers*, raised the Siege, and lost the Battle near to *Monconture*, against the Duke of *Anjou*. *From Christ 1570.*

*Selim* took the Isle of *Cyprus*, which obliged the Pope to make a League between the King of *Spain*, and the *Venetians*, against the *Turks*.

*The Battle of  
Lepanto.*

Then followed the Battle of *Lepanto*, in which the Turkish Fleet was routed by the Christians, commanded by Don *John of Austria*, Natural Son to the Emperor *Charles the Fifth*. *From Christ 1571.*

*The Massacre  
of Paris*

The principal Persons of the Religion, were invited to *Paris*, under pretence of Celebrating the Nuptials of *Henry* King of *Navar*, with *Margaret*, Sister to the King: *Jane* Queen of *Navar*, Mother to the Bridegroom, was there poisoned, and the Admiral wounded, and afterwards killed, with

with a great Number of the Nobility, and above Ten thousand Persons, in the very City of *Paris*, on *St. Bartholomew's Day*.

*From Christ 1572.*

The Duke of *Anjou* having, after that, *The Siege of* besieged *Rochel*, was forc'd to retire, with- *Rochel* out taking it, to go and receive the *Polo- raised* *nian* Embassadors, who came to bring him *The Duke of* the News of his being elected King of *Anjou* that Country. *From Christ 1573.* *King of Poland.*

While he was there, his Brother *Charles*, *The Death of* the Ninth died, stifled with the Blood that *Charles IX* issued from all parts of his Body.

*Amurath* the Third, succeeded his Father; *Emperors of* and *Rodolphus* the Second, succeeded his *the Turks,* Father *Maximilian* the Second. *From Christ and Ger-* *many.* *1576.*

King *Henry* the Third being returned *Henry III.* from *Poland*, was compelled by the States, *King of* assembled at *Blois*, to become chief of the *France.* League, that the Catholics had made against the *Hugonets*. *From Christ 1577.*

*Philip* the Second, King of *Spain*, sei- *Philip II.* zed on *Portugal*, after the Death of their *seizes Por-* King, *Don Sebastian*, supposed to be kil- *tugal.* led in *Africk*, where he went to make *The Death of* War, in favour of a *Moorish* King, who *King of* disputed the Kingdoms of *Fez* and *Morocco*, *Portugal.* with another.

*Henry* the Third, of *France*, instituted *The Order* the Order of the Holy Ghost. *From Christ of the Holy* *Ghost.* *1582.*

*The Kalendar re-  
form'd.*

Pope Gregory the Thirteenth reformed the Kalendar.

*The Death  
of the Duke  
of Alençon*

The Duke of *Alençon*, Brother to the King of France, died deprived of the Government of the Low Countries, to which he had been invited by those People ; but he lost his Interest, by his ill Conduct. From Christ 1584.

*A Bull  
against the  
King of  
Navar, &  
Princc of  
Conde.*

*Sixtus* the Fifth, a *Cordelier*, of low Birth, but of great Courage, Excommunicated Henry King of Navar, with his Cousin, Henry Prince of Conde, having declared them to be fallen from the Right of Succession to the Crown of France. From Christ 1585.

*The Death  
of the Queen  
of Scots.*

Mary Stuart, Queen of Scots, after a long Imprisonment, was Beheaded, by the Sentence of Judges appointed by Q. Elizabeth. From Christ 1587.

*The Spanish Ar-  
mada.*

The Spanish Fleet, called, *The Invincible Armada*, was three Years preparing, with great Labour and Cost.

It consisted of One hundred and thirty Sail, with Twenty thousand Soldiers on Board ; set out by Philip the Second, to invade England, was part of it destroyed by Sir Francis Drake's Fireships ; and the other part lost and dispers'd in a great Storm : So that amazing Terror of Europe vanished. From Christ 1588.

France being in a very great Confusion, the King, at length, made an Agreement with the King of Navar, to oppose the



the League : But having both together <sup>The Death of</sup> *Henry III.* besieged *Paris*, the King was stabb'd in his Bed-Chamber, at *St. Clou*, by *James Clement*, a *Jacobine Fryar*. From *Christ* 1589.

*Henry the Fourth*, King of *Navar*, the next Prince of the Blood, succeeded him, <sup>Henry IV.</sup> with very much difficulty, at his first coming to the Crown : But he soon gave <sup>King of France</sup> great Reputation and Vigour to his Affairs, by the Combat of *Arques*, and the Battle of *Turi*, which he won. <sup>The Combat of Arques, and the Battle of Turi.</sup> From *Christ* 1590.

To *Sixtus the Fifth*, succeeded *Urban the* <sup>Popes.</sup> *Seventh*, *Gregory the Fourteenth*, and *Innocent the Ninth* ; who all held the See of *Rome* no longer than a Year. After them, came *Clement the Eighth*, a *Florentine*. From *Christ* 1591.

The Duke of *Parma* had made the King, <sup>The Duke of</sup> not long before, to raise the Siege of *Pa-* <sup>Parma.</sup> *ris* ; he forc'd him again to raise that of *Orleans* : But the Duke was wounded, passing the River of *Sein*, at *Caudebec*, and was never well cured of his Wound ; being return'd to his Government of the <sup>HB Death.</sup> *Low Countries*, he soon after died. From *Christ* 1592.

King *Henry the Fourth* having made Profession of the *Roman Catholick Religion*, was received into *Paris*, and in like manner was acknowledg'd by all the King- <sup>Henry IV.</sup> <sup>a Roman</sup> <sup>Catholick.</sup> dom. From *Christ* 1593.

*John Chastel wounded  
K Henry  
The Jesuits  
banish'd.*

*The Pope  
absolves  
the King of  
France.*

*A War  
between  
France &  
Spain.*

*A Peace at  
Vervins.*

*The Edict  
of Nants.*

*Kings of  
Spain.*

*John Chastel*, a Scholar of the Jesuites, wounded the King in the Mouth; whereupon the Jesuites were banish'd France. *From Christ 1594.*

The King received Absolution of the Pope, and so was acknowledg'd for King by all the Princes and States of Christendom. *From Christ 1595.*

He declared a War against Spain, which proved very unfortunate to France.

The Spaniards surprized Calais, Cambray, and Amiens.

King Henry re-took the last.

Cambray remained in the Hands of the Spaniards.

Calais was restored by the Peace; which was treated and concluded at *Vervins*, by the Ministers of the two Kings, and the Pope's Legates. *From Christ 1598.*

The King made an Edict, called that of *Nants*; because he signed it in that City, to revive the Union between his Subjects, that were divided by their diversity of Religions.

King *Philip* the Second died of the low-sie Disease.

He had put to Death his Son, *Don Carlos*, upon Suspicion that he favoured the poor Protestants of the Low Countries, who had thrown off their Allegiance to King *Philip*, because he designed to introduce the Inquisition.

Nor were they any longer able to endure the barbarous Cruelties of the Duke *D'Alva*.

Philip the Third, succeeded his Father.  
From Christ 1600.

# THE

## T H E Seventeenth Age.

*The Marriage of Henry with Maria de Medices.*

**H**ENRY the Fourth, King of France, being Divorc'd from *Margaret*, Sister to the three last Kings, married *Mary de Medices*, Neice to the great Duke of *Tuscany*. In the first year of this Age, she was brought to bed of a Dauphin, who was since called *Lewis* the Thirteenth. From Christ 1601.

*The Affairs of France and Savoy.*

King Henry and the Duke of *Savoy*, were entered into a War for the Marquisate of *Saluces*. A Peace was made upon conditions, with an exchange of *Bresse*, and some other Lands given up to the King, for the Marquisate.

*The Death of Byron.*

The Marechal Duke of *Biron*, convicted of Treason, was beheaded. From Christ 1602.

*Charles Emanuel*, Duke of *Savoy*, attempted to take *Geneva* by scaling of it, which Design concluded to his Disgrace.

*Elizabeth*, Queen of *England*, being dead, in the Seventy one year of her Age, having Reigned forty five Years; most courageously asserted the Protestant Religion, which her Brother, *Edward* the Sixth,

Sixth, had reformed. She was as highly qualified for War, as for Peace: She deserved the favour of Fortune, by her great Care, and wise Conduct, in Governing. The *English* received for their King *James K. James* the Sixth, King of Scotland, the *of Eng-* first King of that Name in England. From *land.* Christ 1603.

The Arch-Duke *Albert* and *Clara Euge-* Ostend *nia*, at length took Ostend, after more than *taken.* three years Siege.

*Paul* the Fifth of the *Borghese* Family, *Pope.* succeeded *Clement* the Eighth. From Christ 1605.

At London was discovered the Powder *The Gun-* Plot, to blow up King *James*, and his Par- *powder* liament. From Christ 1606. *Treason at*

The Quarrel between the Pope and the *London.* *A Quarrel* *Venetians*, was chiefly made up by the *between the* Mediation of King *Henry.* *Pope and*

A Truce for many years between the *the Vene-* Arch-Dukes and the United Provinces of *tians.* the Low Countries. From Christ 1609. *A peace* *with States*

King *Henry* the Fourth, preparing to *of Hol-* make a great War, was killed by *Rassail-* land. *The Death* *lac.* *Lewis* the Thirteenth, his Son, about *of Henry* the Age of nine or ten years, succeeded *IV.* him, under the Regency of his Mother *Lewis the* *Thirteenth,* *Maria de Medices.* From Christ 1610. *King.* *Count*

Count *Maurice*, assisted by the *French* in *July,* Besieged the City of *Juliers*; and *Maurice* in September following, took it by Surrender. *took Juliers.*

*Philip*

Philip  
King of  
Spain  
takes Al-  
rach.

Philip the Third, King of Spain, made himself Master of *Alrach*, a strong Castle, built by the *Moors*, upon the streight of *Gibraltar*. He commanded all the *Moors* to depart Spain within three days, under pain of Death, having confiscated all their Estates, but what Money and Goods they could carry along with them: And that year Nine hundred thousand was expelled, and in the following years not a few.

Remon-  
strant Mi-  
nisters, and  
contra Re-  
monstrants.

Certain Ministers in *Holland*, offered to the States a Remonstrance, wherein they declared their opinion, concerning Predestination; for which reason they were called Remonstrants, and their Opposites *contra Remonstrants*.

The Mus-  
covite  
beaten by  
the Poles.  
The Mus-  
covites  
burn Vil-

The *Muscovite* endeavouring to raise the Siege of *Smolensko*, is beaten by the *Polanders*. The *Muscovites* in revenge, burn *Vilna*, where 4700 Houses were laid in Ashes.

ha.

The Sophy  
of Persia  
makes a  
League

The *Sophy* of *Persia* having defeated the *Turks* near *Babylon*, sends an Ambassador to the Emperor *Rudolphus*, and confirms a League between them.

with the  
Emperor.  
The Arch-

*Mathias*, Arch-Duke of *Austria*, and King of *Hungary*, was made King of *Bohemia*.

Duke of  
Austria  
made King  
of Bohe-  
mia.

A Conference between six Remonstrants at the *Hague*, before the States General, yet they could not agree about the Points in Controversy.

The King of *Denmark* declares War against *Sueden*, Betieges *Colmar* on the 2d.

of May, and takes it on the 29th. putting all to the Sword, but those who escap'd into the Castle.

*The King of Denmark declares War a-*

*Smolensko* was taken by the Poles : two years after, the Muscovites not only recovered that place, but several other Cities of *Lithuania*.

*gainst the Swedes:*

Prince Henry created Prince of Wales. From Christ 1610.

*Prince Henry created*

*Christiem*, Elector of Saxony, died of an Apoplexy, and his Brother John George succeeded him.

*prince of Wales.*

Charles King of Sweden, sinks under the loss of Colmar, and died ; his Son Gustavus succeeded him. From Christ 1611.

*The Elector of Saxony's death. The King of Sweden's death.*

Mathias, King of Hungary and Bohemia, married with Anna, Arch-Dutcheß of Austria.

*Mathias married to Anna*

Margaret Queen of Spain, Wife to Philip the Third, died in the 27th year of her Age.

*Arch-Dutcheß of Austria.*

Frederic the Fifth, Count Palatine of the Rhyne, married with Elizabeth, Daughter to James the First, King of England.

*The Queen of Spains death.*

John George, the Son of John George, Duke of Saxony, was born.

*Frederic the Fifth, married with the princess Elizabeth.*

Rudolphus the Emperor, having Reigned almost 35 years, and having lived 59, died ; after whose death, Mathias, King of Hungary and Bohemia, was chosen. From Christ 1612.

*The Emperor Rodolphus death Mathias King of Hungary,*

The Danes in the beginning of this year, 1613. invaded Swedeland : On the other side, the Swedes fell into Norway, and did

*Emperor.*

the

*The inter-marriages of Lewis XIII. with Anna of Austria, and of Philip prince of Spain, with Elizabeth, Sister to Lewis XIII. Holland makes a League with Achmet. The Death of prince Henry. A peace between Sweden and Denmark. The prince of Transylvania beaten by Bethlem Gabor. The prince of Conde opposes the Queen Regent, but is made friends by a sum of Money.*

the *Danes* much damage : However, the *Danes* took *Elsburg*, and *Gotzberg* by surrender ; but going to make a further Progress, the King of *Denmark's* Army was so oppress'd with the Plague and Famine, that the *Swedes* recovered most of their Losses.

Great Rejoycings and publick Carou- zels were at *Paris*, for the intermarriages of *Lewis* the Thirteenth, with *Anna* of *Austria*, Daughter of *Philip* the Third, King of *Spain* : And of *Philip*, Prince of *Spain*, with *Elizabeth*, Sister to *Lewis* the Thirteenth.

The States of *Holland* make a League with *Achmet*, Emperor of the *Turks*, by his Ambassador he sent to the *Hague*.

*Henry* Prince of *Wales*, the eldest Son of *James* the First, King of *Great Britain*, died in the Eighteenth year of his Age. From *Christ* 1612.

A Peace between *Sweden* and *Denmark* ; and *Colmar* restored to the *Swedes*.

*Gabriel Bathor*, Prince of *Transilvania*, beaten by *Bethlem Gabor*, assisted by the *Turks*, was killed by his own Subjects. From *Christ* 1613.

The Prince of *Conde*, with some other Princes joining with him, took Arms against the Queen Regent of *France*, in order to put her from the Administration of the Government, pretending, that the *Mareschal d'Ancre* was too great in Authority with her ; but the Queen pacified them with Money. *William*



*William Wolfgang*, Prince of *Neuburg*, Son-in-Law to the Duke of *Bavaria*, abdicated the Reformed Religion, and embraced the *Romish*. *The Prince of Neuburg turn'd Papist.*

The States of *Holland* made an Edict, to reconcile the Remonstrants, and Contra-Remonstrants; to which the Remonstrants obey'd, but most of the Contra-Remonstrants refused to submit to it. *The Edict of Holland refused by the Contra-Remonstrants.*

*Frederic the Fifth*, having compleated his Marriage with the Princess *Elizabeth*, Daughter of the King of *England*, returned to his Electorate. From *Christ 1613*. *Frederic the Fifth, returns to his Electorate.*

*Frederic Henry*, Son of *Frederic the Fifth*, and of *Elizabeth*, was born. From *Christ 1614*. *Frederic Henry born.*

*Muscovie*, long wasted by the *Poles* and *Swedes*; the Nobility made choice of *Fedorowitz* for their great Duke. *Fedorowitz chose Great Duke of Muscovy.*

*Lewis the Thirteenth*, going to marry *Adna Maria Mauritia* at *Burdeaux*, invites the Prince of *Conde* to go along with him, because it would be pernicious to the King and Kingdom. *Lewis the Thirteenth, married at Burdeaux.*

The States of *France*, according to the Promise which the Queen Regent had made to the Prince of *Conde*, are summoned, and met at *Paris*, where it was unanimously resolved, that the King under no pretence, could be put to death by his Subjects. Whether the Power of the King was immediately subject to God? Whether he might be excommunicated by the Pope, or dispossessed of his Crown,

by reason of the Dissent of the Clergy?  
And the third Order was left undetermined.

*The Jews  
expelled  
Wormes.*

The *Jews* by reason of their usurious Exactions, were expelled the City of *Wormes*, by the Populacy, to the Will of the Senate, and their Synagogue pull'd down.

*The Prince  
of Conde  
beaten.*

The Prince of *Conde* defeated at *St. Maxents*, by the King's Forces. From *Christ* 1615.

*A Peace  
between the  
Spaniard  
and the  
Duke of  
Savoy.*

A Peace concluded between the *Spaniard* and the Duke of *Savoy*. *Flushing*, the *Brill*, with the Fort of *Rammekens*, which were made Pledges to Queen *Elizabeth*, restored by King *James* the First, for Thirty three hundred thousand *Florins*.

The Prince of *Conde* having made his Peace with the King, and living secure at *Paris*, upon the King's Word, is unexpectedly committed to Prison, and there detained above three years: upon which, the *Mareschal D'Ancre* his Palace, was plundered by the Populacy.

*The Turks  
beaten at  
Sea and  
at Land.*

The *Turks* beaten at Sea by the *Spaniards* in the *Mediterranean*, by the *Cossacks* in the Lake *Maotis*, and at Land in *Asia* by the *Persians*; where, partly by the Sword, and by the Pestilence, they lost above Forty thousand Men. From *Christ* 1616.

*Lewis* the Thirteenth, by the Advice of the Count *de Luynes*, caused the *Mareschal*

chal D' Ancre, who there bore the greatest sway to be put to Death; which was done by Vitry, Captain of the Guards, at the entrance into the Court; after which, being presently buried in the next Church, his Body was, the day after, taken up again, and drawn by the Rabble thro' the Streets of *Paris*. His Widow, under pretence of being a Witch, and addicted to the Jewish Ceremonies, was condemned to death by the Parliament of *Paris*.

Achmet, the Emperor of the *Turks*, being dead, *Mustapha* was set up in his place: but being found unfit to Govern, Achmet was the next year dethroned: And Osman, the Son of Achmet, about eleven years of Age, was made Emperor.

This being the hundredth Year from the Reformation, first begun by *Luther*, was kept as a year of Jubilee, by the Protestants all over *Germany*; and some days were spent in publick Thanksgivings. This was first done in *Saxony*; and after that, in the *Palatine*, and *Brandenburgh* Electorates, and in other places.

The *Tartars* provok'd by the frequent Incurfions of the *Cossacks*, invade *Podolia*; burnt four Cities; with four hundred Villages, and carryed away a vast number of People and Cattel.

Prince *Charles* created Prince of *Wales*: With the Differences about Religion, that turmoil'd *Holland*; a political Controversy intermix'd it self, who should have the

*The Mar-  
chal D'  
Ancre put  
to Death  
at Court.*

*Achmet  
died, and  
Osman  
made Em-  
peror of  
the Turks.*

*The Luthe-  
ran Jubilee.*

*Prince  
Charles  
prince of  
Wales.*

prince  
Maurice  
takes upon  
him the  
Admini-  
stration of  
Holland.

Supream Administration of the Govern-  
ment: Whether the several Orders of  
each Province, in their several Jurisdicti-  
ons, or the States General over all the Pro-  
vinces? The States General thereto, as-  
serted this Authority to themselves, and  
proposed the calling of a National Synod  
at *Dort*; *Holland*, *Overysell* and *Utrecht*, on-  
ly assenting: and Prince *Maurice*, to ob-  
tain the consent of those three Provinces,  
removed the Magistrates of *Nimegen*, and  
*Utrecht*, from their Places; as also, in most  
other Cities of *Holland*, and placed in their  
rooms, such as he thought most addicted  
to his Party. Moreover, he imprisoned  
*John ab Olden Barnevelt*, Advocate of *Hol-  
land*. *Rumold Hogerbet*, Syndic of *Leyden*,  
*Hugo Grotius*, Syndic of *Rotterdam*, and  
*Giles Ledemberg*, Secretary of *Utrecht*. And  
now all Obstacles being removed, a Na-  
tional Synod washeld at *Dort*, whither re-  
sorted *English*, *Palatine*, *Switzers*, with o-  
ther Divines; and there the Opinion of  
the Remonstrants was condemned: but  
they refused to stand to the judgment of  
that Synod. And thence arose a new  
Schism among the Protestants.

A dreadful  
Comet.

A dreadful Comet began to appear; the  
Tail of which was above sixty four de-  
grees in length.

Queen Ann  
died.

Queen Ann of England died. From Christ  
1613.

The City of *Pleurs* in *Rhetia*, ruined by  
the fall of a Mountain tumbling upon it,  
when

when 1500 people were buried in the Ruines.

The Destruction of the *Spanish Army* The Spanish Army sent against the *Venetians*.

Tumults in *Bohemia*, by reason that some of the Evangelick Nobility were offended, that their Grievances were slighted by the Emperor's Counsellors; upon which, they entered the Council Chamber, and threw three of the Counsellors out of a Window, thirty yards high, into the Castle-Yard; by which fall, however none of them got any harm.

At *Venice* was discovered a Conspiracy of certain Ruffians, who proposed to themselves, to break into the Senate-House, kill the Senators, burn the Arsenal, throw down the Bridges, and to lay waste the whole City: but most of them were taken, and all who did not make their escapes, were punish'd according to their Deserts.

In this year, died Cardinal *Peronne*. The Death of Cardinal Peronne.

A great Fight between the *Turks* and the *Persians*, where the *Turks* lost Fourty thousand Men, and the *Persians* Nine thousand: But, tho' the *Persians* got the Victory, yet having lost so many Men, they offered the *Turks* Peace, with an Annual Tribute of Silk, which the *Turks* willingly accepted. A Fight between the *Turks* and the *Persians*. From *Christ* 1618.

*John Barenvelt*, condemned to death by the States General under pretence, that he had disturbed the Peace, and Order of

the Republic: but on the Scaffold, he publickly protested, that he died for defending the Liberty of his Country.

*Hogerbet* and *Grotius* were condemned to perpetual imprisonment; but *Grotius* made his Escape about a year after, and fled to *Paris*, where he printed his Apology, for those who presided over *Holland*, in the year 1618. a Work very worthy to be read.

The Empe-  
ror *Matthi-*  
35's death.

In *March*, *Matthias* the Emperor died; in whose room sometime after, was elected *Ferdinand* the Second his Son, King of *Bohemia*.

*Sir Walter Rawleigh* Beheaded.

The Administrators of the Kingdom of *Bohemia*, upon the Abdication of *Ferdinand*, made choice of *Frederic*, the Elector Palatine, Palatin, for their King, who was Crowned at *Prague*.

A new Or-  
der of  
Knigh-  
thood.

A new Order of Knighthood, instituted at *Vienna*, by certain Catholick Princes, as the Duke of *Nevers*, Prince *Radzeville*, the Duke of *Saxon Lawenburgh*, and others, who took an Oath to prosecute all Infidels, and to defend the Catholick Religion; having for their Badges a Cross, with the Effigies of the Holy Virgin, which they wore on their Cloaks.

*Bucquoy* having utterly defeated *Mansfeld*, did over-run *Bohemia*.

The prince  
of Spain,  
King of  
portugal.

Prince *Charles* of *Spain*, Crowned King of *Portugal*.

The

The Prince of *Conde* released from his Imprisonment, returned to *Paris*, and was congratulated by the Peers, and Princes of *Francee*. *The prince of Conde released.*

*Ann*, Queen of *England*, died. *From Queen Ann's*  
*Christ 1619.* *Death.*

The *Bohemians*, *Austrians*, and *Hungarians*, rebel against the Emperor. *A Rebellion against the Emperor.*

A great Battel fought between the Imperialists, and *Frederic* the *Palatins* Army, where the Imperialists proved Victors; *The palatins's Army*  
*Frederic* fled, and the next year took Re-beaten by  
fuge in *Holland*, where he spent the remainder of his days with his Queen and Children: so *Bohemia* with the adjoining Provinces, returned to the Obedience of the Emperor. *the Imperialists.*

*Spinola* with a numerous Army, entered the *Palatinate*, and in a short time, took many Towns. *entered the Palatinate*

The Civil War against the Protestants, began in *France*. *The Civil War in France.*  
The Inhabitants of *Beaune* refusing to obey the King's Edict; by which, they were commanded to quit all Ecclesiastical Livings, and to restore them to the Popish Bishops; for the King going thither, constrained them to yield Obedience, and gave the Cities, which the Protestants held to be kept by the Catholics.

The *Poland*ers with an Army of Ninety thousand Men, invading *Walachia*, were all cut off by the *Turks*, except a few, who made their escape; and the great Chancellor of the *Crowns* Head, was carried to *Constantinople*. *The Polanders beaten by the Turks.*  
*Sigismund*

*The King of  
Poland  
wounded.*

*Sigismund the Third, King of Poland,* wounded by a Russian; who being taken, was torn with Horses, his Members burnt, and his Ashes thrown into the Air.

*Gustavus  
marriage  
with the  
Daughter  
of Bran-  
denburgh.*

*Gustavus Adolphus, King of Sweden,* married with *Mary Elenora*, the Daughter of *John Sigismund*, Elector of *Brandenburgh*. From Christ 1620.

*Frederic the Elector Palatine* was proscribed by the Emperor.

*A West-  
India Com-  
pany estab-  
lished by the  
States of  
Holland.*

A *West-India Company* first erected by the United Provinces; to which the States granted the same Priviledges as to the *East-India Society*.

*The Hugo-  
nots rebel,  
and are  
beaten by  
the King of  
France.*

A General Assembly of the Protestants from all parts of *France*, held at *Rochel*, where they resolved to take up Arms in their own Defence, against the Religion which their Enemies profess'd. Whereupon the King undertook an Expedition against them. At which time, *Mornay du Plessis* delivered up *Saumur* to him, of his own accord. Afterwards the King besieged the City of *St. Angelo*, and forc'd it to a Surrender; and then took above sixty other Towns in *Xantoign* and *Gascony*, part by force, part by fear; but he could not get *Montauban*, which he besieged in *Autumne*, where the Duke of *Mayenne* was killed by a Musket-Shot in the Head;

*Charenton  
burnt.*

which News coming to *Paris*, the Rabble incens'd with Fury, ran to *Charenton*, and set the Protestant Church on fire, which was reduced to Ashes.

*Gustavus,*



*Gustavus*, King of Sweden, took *Riga*, King of Sweden takes Ri- ga.  
the Metropolis of *Livonia*.

The Truce for twelve years, between *Philip* of Spain, and the States General, be-  
ing expired, the Arch-Duke *Albert* desired  
earnestly to have it expired, but the  
States absolutely refused it.

*Paul* the Fifth, departed this Life in the  
Sixty ninth year of his Age; and *Gregory* Popes.  
the Fifteenth, was chosen in his place.

*Philip* the Third, departed this Life in The Death  
the Forty third year of his Age; his Son of Philip  
*Philip* the Fourth, succeeded him. the Third.

*Albert*, Arch-Duke of *Austria*, Gover- The Death  
nour of the Low-Countries, died in *July*; of the Arch-  
and in *September* following, died Cardinal Duke of  
*Bellarmino*. From *Christ* 1621. Austria.

*Heydelberg* for some time, besieged by The Death  
*Tilly* the Imperial General, was at length of Cardi-  
by him taken by Storm, and given up nal Bel-  
to the plunder of the Soldiers, who exer- larmin.  
cised all manner of Cruelties upon the In-  
habitants; the Library, which was stored Heydel-  
with most choice and excellent Books, was bergh  
removed, part of them to *Munick*, and taken by  
part to *Rome*. Storm.

A Peace concluded in *France*, with the  
Protestants at *Montpellier*, but not lasting.

*Christian*, Duke of *Brünswick*, invaded  
*Westphalia*, and carried away a vast Trea- The Duke  
sure out of the Cathedral of *Paderburne*, of Bruns-  
with the image of *St. Liberius*, their Pa- wick took  
tron, all of massy Silver. Westpha-  
lia,

*Ofman*,

*Osman  
strangled,  
and Mu-  
stapha  
Emperor.*

*Osman*, the Son of *Achmet*, Emperor of the *Turks*, was strangled, and *Mustapha* advanced in his room, whom *Osman* before had imprisoned. *From Christ 1622.*

*Maximillian*, Duke of *Bavaria*, was created Elector of the Empire, in the room of the *Palatine Frederic*, and the Dignity granted to his Heirs. *Frederic* with his Heirs, being removed from that Title, for making War against the Emperor.

*King James  
made War  
with the  
Emperor a-  
bout the  
Palatinate*

*King James* entered into a War for the recovery of the *Palatinate*.

*Frankendale* having been a long time besieged, surrendered to the *Spaniards*. *Spinola*, who a little before had taken *Breda* from the *Hollanders*, was forced to rise from before *Bergen ap Zome*, upon *Mansfeild's* march to its Relief.

*Popes.*

*Gregory* the Fifteenth died, and *Urban* the Eighth, a *Florentine*, elected to succeed.

*Charles I.  
takes a  
Voyage in-  
to Spain  
thro'  
France.*

*Charles*, the Son of *James* the First, King of Great Britain, Prince of Wales, travelled thro' France into Spain, and arriving safe at *Madrid*, on the 17th of March, and staying there till the 9th of September, returned to London on the 16th of October. *From Christ 1622.*

*A peace be-  
tween the  
Pope and  
the King of  
Spain.*

Peace between his Holiness and the King of Spain, upon condition of Restoring the *Valtolin* to his Holiness. *Christian Duke of Brunswick* defeated by *Tilly*, and several great Persons taken prisoners.

*Mustapha,*

*Mustapha* Emperor of the *Turks*, who *Mustapha* was the last year in the room of his Ne-<sup>resigned up</sup>phew *Osman*, freely Abdicated the Em-<sup>the Empire</sup>pire; and Resign'd it to *Amurath* the Bro-<sup>of the Turks.</sup>ther of *Osman*, a Youth of 16 years of *Amurath* Age. Others say, that having Reign'd a <sup>made Em-</sup>Year after the Death of *Osman*, he was peror.  
shut up in Prison. 1623.

*Armandus Plessy Richelieu*, first Bishop of *Cardinal de*  
*Lussan*, then made a Cardinal, obtained the *Richelieu*  
Supream Administration of *France*, under *his Admi-*  
*Lewis* the XIII, who gave up all things to *nistraton.*  
his Management: In which Office, some  
things he did Honourably for his Repu-  
tation, other things tyrannically, and  
cruelly.

The *Jesuits*, with other Pcpish Orders, *The Jesuits*  
who upon the Marriage of *Charles* the *banisht En-*  
First, with *Henrietta Maria*, the *French* *gland.*  
King's Sister, crowded into *England*, within  
a short time after are commanded to de-  
part the Kingdom.

On the other side, the Protestant Mini-<sup>The Prote-</sup>sters are proscribed out of *Austria*, *Bohemia*, <sup>stant Mini-</sup>  
and *Moravia*, by the Emperor's Edict, and <sup>nisters and</sup>  
all the Exercise of the Reformed Religion <sup>their Reli-</sup>  
forbidden within his Territories. <sup>gion pro-</sup>  
<sup>scribed by</sup>

The *Tartars* designing an Irruption into <sup>the Empe-</sup>  
*Poland*, with fourty thousand Men, were <sup>ror.</sup>  
stoutly repulsed, and received a very great <sup>The Tar-</sup>  
Overthrow. <sup>tars over-</sup>  
<sup>thrown by</sup>  
<sup>the Poles.</sup>

*Marc Antonio de Dominis* Archbishop of *The Archb.*  
*Spalato*, came into *England*, and pretended <sup>of Spalato</sup>  
to change his Religion, was kindly enter- <sup>chang'd his</sup>  
tain'd <sup>Religion.</sup>

tain'd by King *James* the First. But he not thinking the Preferment the King gave him sufficient, return'd this Year to *Rome*, where he made his Recantation ; but notwithstanding that he was clapt up in the Castle of *St. Angelo*, where he died this Year, and his Body being burnt for his Apostacy, his Ashes were thrown into the River *Tiber* :

*The Turks beaten by the Tartars.* A terrible Battle was fought between the *Turks*, and the *Tartars*, where the *Turks* were overthrown, with an extraordinary slaughter.

*The Year of Jubilee.* *Urban* the Eighth, with the usual Procession opened the Sacred Gate, in *St. Peter's* Church, and began the Year of Jubilee 1624.

*The Death of King James the First.* *James* the First, King of *Great Britain*, departed this Life, the 66.<sup>th</sup> year of his Age ; to whom succeeded *Charles* the First his Son.

*The Death of Maurice prince of Orange.* *Maurice*, Prince of *Orange*, Governour of the United Provinces, died in the 58. year of his Age : to whom succeeded in the Government his Brother *Frederic Henry*, by the Election of the States.

*A great plague in London.* A great Plague in *London*, whereof died thirty thousand four hundred and seventeen.

*The King of Sweden took Riga,* *Gustavus Adolphus* King of *Sweden*, came with a Fleet to *Riga*, and made himself Master of several Cities of *Livonia*, possess'd by the *Polanders*.

*Breda*, which Prince *Maurice* had won by

by a Stratagem from the *Spaniards*, is by them again recovered.

A War between the Emperor, and the *Breda* re-  
King of *Denmark*, with various Success. taken by

A Confederacy between the King of the Spa-  
*England, Sweden, and Denmark*, with the niards.  
States General of the United Provinces for A War be-  
fifteen years, to carry on the War against tween the  
the King of *Spain*; against whom also the Emperour,  
King of *England* declared War by Sea and and the K.  
Land. of Den-  
mark.  
A Confeder.

*Charles the First of England*, married to against  
*Henrietta Maria*, Daughter to *Henry the* Spain.  
*Fourth King of France*. Charles the  
I. Married.

The *Borcs* in *Austria* took up Arms, in or- The Borcs  
der to recover the free Exercise of their in Austria  
Religion taken from them: And made take up  
themselves Master of some Places by force of Arms.  
Arms: But the next year were subdued,  
and severely punishd.

The *Persians* gave a total defeat to the The Per-  
*Turks* near *Babylon*, so that very few ef- tians de-  
capt. fected by

The King of *Denmark* defeated in a great the Turks.  
Battle by the Imperialists, wherein all his The Danes  
Foot was cut off, and lost the greatest part beaten by  
of his Cavalry. the Impe-  
rialists.

The King of *Sweden* made an Expedition The K. of  
into *Prussia*, and landing at *Pillaw*, made Sweden's  
himself Master of *Braunsberg, Traunsburg,* Expedition  
*Marienberg*; and reduc'd all the neighbour- into Prus-  
ing Country under his Subjection. sia,  
From From  
*Christ 1625.*

*The Emperor banish'd all the Protestants out of Germany.* The Emperor by an Edict commanded all the Inhabitants of the Kingdom of *Bohemia*, not excepting any Degree, that refused to embrace the *Catholick* Religion, to depart the Kingdom in a certain time.

*An Earthquake at Apulia.* A most terrible Earthquake shook all *Apulia*, and swallowed up whole Towns, Villages, Castles, Woods, together with about twenty thousand People.

*The English assist the Rochellers.* The *English* called by the *Rochellers* to assist them, landed in the Isle of *Ree*, under the Command of the Duke of *Buckingham*, who was expell'd from thence, with a great Slaughter.

*The King of France besieged Rochel, and stop't up the Harbour.* The King of *France* closely besieged *Rochelle*, and made a great Mount of vast Stones in the Sea, to hinder Relief from coming to the City.

*The prince of Orange takes Groll.* *Frederic Henry* Prince of *Orange*, General for the *Hollanders*, compelled *Groll* to surrender.

The Imperialists pursuing the *Danish* Army, possess themselves of the greatest part of *Holsatia*, and *Jusland*. From *Christ* 1626.

*Rochelle surrendred to the French.* *Rochelle* prest by Famine, was compell'd to surrender to the King of *France*, after above 12 thousand Men had been starv'd to death; all the Walls and places of Defence being demolisht.

*The K. of Sweden, admits the protestants Liberty.* The King of *Sweden* granted free Liberty to the *German* Exiles, who fled for Religion, or were compell'd from their Calamities of War, to live with all Security, and the free

free Exercise of their Religion in his Kingdom.

Sir *Francis Bacon*, Viscount of *St. Albans* died. The Death of Sir Francis

The King of *Denmark* posselt himself of *Bacon*. The Danes beaten by the Imperialists.  
the Island of *Usdom*, the Fortrefs of *Phin-*  
*mund*, and *Wolgast*; but was beaten out  
again by the Imperialists, under the Duke  
of *Fredland*.

The *Cham* of *Tartary*, being expelled his  
Kindom by his Brother, assisted by the  
*Turks*; to revenge his loss, by the help of  
the *Cossaks*, defeated his Brother in Battle,  
and recover'd his Kingdom. The Cham of Tartary recover'd his Kingdom.

The Admiral of the *Dutch Fleet*, met with  
the *Spanish West India Fleet*, and took it,  
to the value of three hundred Tuns of  
Gold. *From Christ 1628.* The Dutch Admiral took the Spanish West India Fleet.

The Prince of *Orange*, having taken be-  
fore *Boisleduc* at the beginning of *May*,  
took it by surrender in *September* fol-  
lowing. Prince of Orange takes Boisleduc.

A Peace concluded at *Lubeck*, between  
the Emperor, and the King of *Denmark*,  
upon equal Conditions. A Peace between the Emperor and the Danes.

The Duke of *Buckingham* basely mur-  
dered by *Felton*, a discontented Officer.  
*Rochelle* surrendered, and called *Borgo*  
*Maria*. The Duke of Buckingham kill'd

The King of *Sweden* relieved *Stralsond*, *Rochelle*  
disengaged himself from his *Polish* troubles,  
made sure of the *Dane*, and prepared for a  
War with the Emperor. *From Christ 1629.* surrendered.

**Gustavus** *Gustavus Adolphus* enter'd *Pomerania*  
*took Stetin.* made himself Master of *Stetin*, and several  
 other Places, and fill'd all *Germany* with  
 the terrour of his Arms.

*The Duke* *The Duke of Savoy* deny'd the *French* to  
*of Savoy* pass thro his Country ; upon which Car-  
*denied the* dinal *Richelieu* made himself Master of *Pig-*  
*French* *nerol*, and of the Marquisate of *Salucas*.  
*passage*  
*thro his*

*territory.* A Peace concluded with *France*. *Magde-*  
*Magde-* *burg* stormed by *Tilly*, the Imperial General,  
*burg taken* plunder'd and burnt ; so that of so great  
*by Tilly.* a City very few Houses were left standing  
 entire.

**Gustavus** *Gustavus Adolphus* having made a League  
*his great* with the Elector of *Saxony*, in *September*  
*Success in* vanquish'd the Imperialists in a great Battle.  
*Germany* From that time all things succeeded with  
 him to his desire: so that he made him-  
 self Master of several Cities, and Provinces  
 of the *German* Empire.

**Charles** *King Charles* the First his second Son  
*the Second* born, at whose Birth a Remarkable Star  
*born.* appear'd at Noon-day. From *Christ 1630*.

**England** *The King of England* made a Peace with  
*made a* *Spain*, which was proclaim'd.

*peace with* *The Court of France* in great confusion  
*Spain.* while the Queen Mother went about to  
*Troubles* shut up the King, her Eldest Son, in a Mo-  
*in France.* nastery, and to set up her Youngest Son  
 in his Room: for which the King having  
 his Liberty, the Queen made her escape  
 to *Antwerp*, and the Duke of *Orleans* flies  
 into *Burgundy* and *Lorain*, throwing all the  
 Blame upon *Richelieu*.

The



The Princess *Mary* born, eldest Daughter to King *Charles* the First.

*The Princess Mary, born.*

The famous School at *Amsterdam* erected; in which the first Professors were, *John Vossius* and *Jasper Barlaeus*.

*Maestrick*, after a Siege of two months and two weeks, surrendered to the Prince of *Orange*.

*Maestrick taken by the prince of Orange*

A great Battel at *Lutzen*, was fought between the *Swedes* and the Imperialists, where the *Swedes* got the Victory; but the King *Gustavus* was there killed. To whom *Christina* his Daughter, an Infant, succeeded. In the mean time, during her Minority, the Nobles of the Kingdom took upon them the Administration of Affairs.

*Battel of Lutzen, where Gustavus was killed.*

*Christina his Daughter succeeded.*

*Sigismund* the Third, King of *Poland*, died; to whom succeeded his eldest Son, *Uladislaus* the Fourth.

*Death of the K. of Poland.*

The King of *France* made himself Master of *Nancy*, the Metropolis of *Lorraine*. From *Christ* 1632.

*Izabella Clara Eugenia*, Daughter to *Philip* the Third, King of *Spain*, and Governess of the Low Countries departed this Life.

*Death of the Governess of the Low Countries.*

*Frederic* the Elector Palatin, who reigned but a short time King of *Bohemia*, died at *Mayence*.

*Death of the Elector Palatin.*

King *Charles* the First crowned in *Scotland*.

*K. Charles I. crowned in Scotland.*

The Third Son of King *Charles* the First, born October the Thirteenth, and baptized *James*, afterwards created Duke

*James D. of York born*

The Dispute began of *England's* Right to the Sovereignty of the *British* Seas, and defended by the learned *Selden*, against *Hugo Grotius*.

The P. of  
Orange  
took  
Rhyn-  
bergh.  
Walle-  
stein kil-  
led at Eg-  
ra.

The Prince of *Orange* besieged and took *Rhynbergh*. From *Christ* 1633.

*Wallestein*, Duke of *Fridland*, and General of the Imperial Army, stabb'd at *Egra*, by the Emperor's command ; being discovered to have a Design to join with the *Swedes*, and to have made himself Master of the Kingdom of *Bohemia*.

Ferdinand  
Governour  
of the Ne-  
therlands.

*Ferdinand* the Cardinal, Brother to the King of *Spain*, took upon him the Government of the Low Countries.

Swedes  
beaten by  
Cardinal  
Infanta.

The Cardinal *Infanta*, joins with the King of *Hungary*, and fights the Battel of *Nerlinghen*, where the *Swedes* were utterly defeated. From *Christ* 1634.

The French  
declared  
War agst.  
Spain.

The King of *France* declared War against the King of *Spain*, because he detain'd in Prison the Elector of *Treves*, whom he had taken into his Protection.

Skinken  
Skonce  
taken by  
the Spa-  
niards, &  
retaken by  
the P. of  
Orange.

The Fortres of *Skinken Skonce*, which is as it were, the Key of *Holland*, taken by the *Spaniards* ; but in a little time after, besieged by the Prince of *Orange*, was took about the beginning of the following Spring.

The plague  
in Hol-  
land.

This year and the next, a dreadful Pe-tilence rag'd in *Holland*, and in the Neighbouring places, which swept away a world of people.

The

The Imperialists with Eighty thousand Men under the Duke of *Lorrain*, and other Imperial Commanders, threaten to invade *France*, and to encamp about *Masieres*, and *Rambervillers*; but being opposed by the *French*, in conjunction with *Saxon Weymar*, are forced to return, without acting any thing considerable.

A Battel between the *Turks* and the *Persians*, wherein Ninety thousand of the *Turks*, and Twenty thousand of the *Persians*, fell; yet the *Turks* being more numerous, became Victors.

The Princess *Elizabeth* born, second Daughter to King *Charles* the First. *Christ 1635.*

A Peace renewed between the Emperor and the Elector of *Saxony*, at *Prague*; so the Elector deserted the *Swedes*, and the rest of the Confederate Princes.

About this time the *Tartars*, who harassed the *Chynese* with continual Wars, entering into *Chyna*, with numerous Forces, within the space of twenty years, quite subdued those people, and became their Masters.

The Imperialists received a great overthrow near *Wistock* in *Germany*, being routed from their Camp, with the loss of all their Baggage and Canon, by General *Bannier*, General of the *Swedes*.

In *Transylvania*, *Stephen* the Brother, and *Peter*, the Son of *Rebless Gaber*, endeavoured to make themselves Masters of that Principality,

pality, with the Assistance of the *Turks*, but were defeated by *Ragotsky*, assisted by the Emperor.

*Ferdinand  
K. of the  
Romans.  
Breda  
took by the  
prince of  
Orange  
from the  
Spaniards*

*Ferdinand*, King of *Hungary*, elected King of the *Romans*. From *Christ 1636*.

The Prince of *Orange*, after a Siege of about three months, recovers *Breda* from the *Spaniards*.

The Liturgy first read at *Edinburgh*, occasioned a great Tumult.

*Bernard*, Duke of *Saxon Weymar*, having a long time besieged *Brisac*, a strong City upon the *Rhine*, compelled it at length to surrender for want of Provision ; yet the Duke of *Lorraine* and *Lamboy*, both attempted to relieve it. From *Christ 1637*.

The Count *Pallatin* assisted by the *English*, raised Forces, and posset's'd himself of *Meppen* in *Westphalia*, but was defeated by Count *Hatfield*, and his Brother, Prince *Rupert*, taken Prisoner.

*Queen Mother  
of  
France  
arrived in  
England.*

*Maria de Medicis*, Queen Mother, arrived in *England*.

The *French* besieged *St. Omers*, but all in vain : But the Duke of *Longeville* defeated the Duke of *Lorraine* in *Burgundy* ; and at the same time, the Prince of *Conde* was repulss'd from the Siege of *Fontenoy*.

*A Sea  
Fight be-  
tween the  
Dutch &  
the  
Spaniard.*

A Sea-Fight in the *Downes*, between the *Dutch* and the *Spaniards*, where *Trump*, the *Dutch* Admiral, tho' inferior in number to the Enemy, did beat the *Spanish* Fleet ; of which he burnt one part, and took others, so that very few returned back into *Spain*.

*For-*

*Ferdinand* the Second, Emperor, died of a The Death of Ferdinand II. Dropfy ; in whose room not long after, was elected his Son *Ferdinand* the Third.

General *Bannier* defeated the Imperialists near *Kemnitz* in *Saxony*, and persuaded *Furstemberg* into *Bohemia*. The Swedish General defeated the Imperialists.

Another Sea-Fight between the Dutch and the Spaniards side, wherein of 50 Sail on the Spaniards side, not twenty escap'd. Another Sea Fight between the Dutch and the Spaniard.

The King of *England* Armed against the Scots, by Sea and Land, and sent over for the Lord Deputy of *Ireland*.

The Turks take *Babylon*, after they had cut off 40 thousand of the *Persian* Horse. From Christ 1639.

*Amurath*, the Emperor of the Turks, The death of Amurath. died in the 23d. year of his Age, to whom *Ibrahim* the First his Brother, succeeded.

Civil Dissentions first began in *Scotland*, succeeded. occasioned by the Scots refusing to admit the Liturgy of *England*. Civil Dissentions in Scotland.

General *Bannier* obtained a great Victory over the Imperialists, near *Homburg* in *Hessia*. The Imperialists defeated.

A terrible Earthquake felt over all the Low Countries, and parts adjoining. An Earthquake in Flanders.

A Parliament began in *England*, and dissolved, and several of the Members imprisoned.

*Charles* the First, his fourth Son born ; *Henry* baptized *Henry*, and created Duke of *Glo-* Duke of Gloucester born.

pality, with the Assistance of the *Turks*, but were defeated by *Ragotsky*, assisted by the Emperor.

*Ferdinand  
K. of the  
Romans.  
Breda  
took by the  
prince of  
Orange  
from the  
Spaniards*

*Ferdinand*, King of *Hungary*, elected King of the *Romans*. From Christ 1636.

The Prince of *Orange*, after a Siege of about three months, recovers *Breda* from the *Spaniards*.

The Liturgy first read at *Edinburgh*, occasioned a great Tumult.

*Bernard*, Duke of *Saxon Weymar*, having a long time besieged *Brisac*, a strong City upon the *Rhine*, compelled it at length to surrender for want of Provision; yet the Duke of *Lorraine* and *Lamboy*, both attempted to relieve it. From Christ 1637.

The Count *Pallatin* assisted by the *English*, raised Forces, and posset's'd himself of *Meppen* in *Westphalia*, but was defeated by Count *Hatfield*, and his Brother, Prince *Rupert*, taken Prisoner.

*Queen Mother  
of  
France  
arrived in  
England.*

*Maria de Medicis*, Queen Mother, arrived in *England*.

The *French* besieged *St. Omers*, but all in vain: But the Duke of *Longeville* defeated the Duke of *Lorraine* in *Burgundy*; and at the same time, the Prince of *Conde* was repulsed from the Siege of *Fontenoy*.

A Sea-Fight in the *Downes*, between the *Dutch* and the *Spaniards*, where *Trump*, the *Dutch* Admiral, tho' inferior in number to the Enemy, did beat the *Spanish* Fleet; of which he burnt one part, and took others, so that very few returned back into *Spain*.

*A Sea  
Fight be-  
tween the  
Dutch &  
the  
spaniard.*

*For-*

*Ferdinand* the Second, Emperor, died of a *The Death*  
Dropſy ; in whose room not long after, of *Ferdinand II.*  
was elected his Son *Ferdinand* the Third.

General *Bannier* defeated the Imperialists near *Kemnitz* in *Saxony*, and persuaded *Furſtemberg* into *Bohemia*. *The Swedish General defeated the Imperialists.*

Another Sea-Fight between the *Dutch* and the *Spaniards* ſide, wherein of 50 Sail on the *Spaniards* ſide, not twenty eſcap'd. *Another Sea Fight between the Dutch and the Spaniard*

The King of *England* Armed againſt the *Scots*, by Sea and Land, and ſent over for the Lord Deputy of *Ireland*.

The *Turks* take *Babylon*, after they had cut off 40 thouſand of the *Persian* Horſe. *From Chriſt 1639.*

*Amurath*, the Emperor of the *Turks*, *The death of Amurath.*  
died in the 23d. year of his Age, to whom *Ibrahim* the Firſt his Brother, ſucceeded.

Civil Diſſentions firſt began in *Scotland*, occasioned by the *Scots* reſuſing to admit the Liturgy of *England*. *Ibrahim ſucceeded. Civil Diſſentions in Scotland.*

General *Bannier* obtained a great Victory over the Imperialiſts, near *Homburg* in *Heſſia*. *The Imperialiſts defeated.*

A terrible Earthquake felt over all the Low Countries, and parts adjoining. *An Earthquake in Flanders.*

A Parliament began in *England*, and diſſolved, and ſeveral of the Members imprifoned.

*Charles* the Firſt, his fourth Son born ; *Henry* baptized *Henry*, and created Duke of *Gloceſter*. *Duke of Gloceſter born.*

*Civil Wars  
in Eng-  
land.*

*The Earl of  
Stafford's  
and Arch-  
Bishop*

*Laud's  
impeachm.  
of High-  
Treason.*

*Ferdinand  
Cardinal  
Infanta,  
died.*

*The Duke  
of Soissons  
killed.*

*Princess  
Marymar-  
ried to the  
P. of O-  
range.*

*The Earl of  
Stafford  
beheaded.*

*The Irish  
Rebellion  
broke out.*

*K. Charles  
left Lon-  
don, and  
went to  
York.*

*The death  
of Maria  
de Medi-*

*cis, Queen  
Dowager of  
France.*

King Charles sets up his Standard at York. The long Parliament began in November.

The Earl of Stafford impeach'd of High-Treason; and the Arch-Bishop Laud impeach'd of High-Treason: after which, the Bishops Votes in Parliament taken away. From Christ 1640.

Ferdinand, the Cardinal Infanta of Spain, and Governour of the Low Countries, died at Brussels.

The Duke of Soissons, assisted by the Imperialists, and relying on the Friendship of the Duke of Bouillon, who was then possess'd of Sedan, threatned to break into France: The King bends all his Forces against them, so that after a dubious Fight, wherein Soissons was slain, the Attempt was given over.

The Princess Mary, Daughter to Charles the First, was married to William of Nassau, Prince of Orange, at Whitehall.

The Earl of Strafford beheaded; and the Irish Rebellion broke out, where were twenty thousand Persons barbarously murdered.

King Charles the First left the City of London, and went to York. From Christ 1641.

Maria de Medicis, Queen Dowager of Henry the Fourth, King of France; and Mother of Lewis the Thirteenth, died at Collogn in great poverty.

Not long after, Cardinal Richlieu died at Paris in the sixty sixth year of his Age.

Saxons



*Saxon Waymer* and *Eberstein*, gave *Lamboy* the Imperial General, a total Defeat. defeated by Saxon

*Tortenson*, the *Swedish* General, gave the Imperialists another Defeat near *Leipsich*, and after that took *Leipsich* by surrender. Weymar, and Eberstein.

The French prosper in *Catalonia*, defeated the Spaniards, and took *Cosibre*, but are beaten by the Spaniards near *Cotelet* in *Picardy*, and lost *La Bassé* on the confines of *Artois*. Tortenson did beat the Imperialists, and took Lip-  
feich.

Sir *John Hotham* denied King *Charles* the First his Entrance into *Hull*. The Earl of *Essex* made General of the Parliaments Forces, while the King did set up his Standard at *Nottingham*. Civil Wars in Eng-  
land.

*Edge-Hill* Fight, where the Earl of *Lindsey*, the King's General, was slain.

The Queen of *England* left *Holland*, and Landed at *Burlington* in *Yorkshire*. From *Christ* 1642.

*Lewis* the Thirteenth, King of *France*, departed this Life, leaving *Lewis* the Fourteenth, to succeed him, an Infant of five years of Age. During whose Minority, *Ann* of *Austria* is appointed Queen Regent, while Cardinal *Julio Mazarini*, an Italian, obtained the same power at Court, which *Richlieu* had before. The Death of Lewis XIII. K. of France.

The Prince of *Conde* won the famous Battel of *Recroy*. The Battel of Rocroy.

A War between the Duke of *Parma* and the Pope, who was beaten by the *Florentines*. A War between the Duke of Parma and the Pope.

*Cheapside-Cross* demolish'd, and the solem

*The solemn League and Covenant taken by the Parliament.*

*The City of Gloucester besieged by the King; and the Siege raised by the Earl of Essex. After which, hapned the first Newberry Fight, where were slain on the King's side, the Earls of Carnarvan and Sunderland, with the Lord Faulkland.*

*The Civil War of England.*

*The Queen of England delivered at Oxford, of the Lady Catharine, who died soon after.*

*The Scots came into England to assist the Parliament. From Christ 1643.*

*The Emperor's Ambassadors, as also the Ambassadors from Spain, France, Swedeland, Holland, and others met at Munster in Westphalia, to treat of Peace.*

*Popes.*

*Urban the Eighth, departed this life in the 77th year of his Age, after he had held the Pontificate 21 years. In whose place was elected Baptista Pamphilio, in his 70th year, who gave himself the Name of Innocent the Tenth.*

*The French took Graveling.*

*The French after a long fatigous Siege, took Graveling.*

*The Queen of Sweden Reigned.*

*Christina, Queen of Sweden, took the Government of the Kingdom into her own hands.*

*The Queen began her Journey from Oxford to the West, took her leave of the King of Abbingdon.*

*The Princess Henrietta born.*

*The Queen brought to bed of the Princess Henrietta at Exeter.*

*Marston-Moor Fight between the King and*

and Parliament, where *Cromwell* first made himself known. After which, happened the second Fight at *Newberry*, both unsuccessful to the King. *Civil War of England.*

Arch-Bishop *Laud* Beheaded. *Archbishop*

The Queen arrived at *Brest* in *Britany*. *Laud beheaded.*

Sir *Thomas Fairfax* made General by the Parliament, and received his Commission from the House of Commons. *Civil War.*

The Treaty at *Uxbridge*, for a Reconciliation between the King and Parliament, broke up without effect. *From Christ 1644.*

The Emperor finding his Forces very much diminishing, raise a newd Army, and Ordered, publick Supplications to the Virgin *Mary*, whose Image he had redeemed out of the hands of the *Suedes*: But notwithstanding all this, meeting *Fortstenson*, the *Swedish* General, near *Fanowitz* in *Bohemia*, he suffered so great an overthrow, that *Vienna* seemed to be in great Danger. *The Imperialists beaten by the Suedes*

In the mean time, General *Wrangel*, as terribly oppressed the *Danes*, and deprived them of several Towns, after he had utterly defeated *Buckwald* the *Danish* General. Besides these Successes, the *Suedes* assisted by the *French* at *Allersheim*, obtained another great Victory over the *Imperialists*, and drove the *Bavarians* beyond the *Rhyne*. *The Swedish General defeated the Danish General.*

In this year was fought the fatal Battle of *Naseby*, near *Leicester*: After which, *Fairfax* carried all before him for the Parliament. *Civil War of England.* *From Christ 1645.*

In

In the Low Countries, the *French* took *Mardyke*, *Winnoxberg*, *Courtray*, *Dunkirk*, with other places, but not long after lost all again.

King *Charles* the First, left *Oxford* in Disguise, and went to the *Scottish* Army, who carried him to *Newcastle* ; and there upon the payment of two hundred thousand pounds, delivered his Majesty up to the Parliament, who ordered the King to be brought under Custody to *Helmby-House*.

The Great Seal of *England* broken, and defaced.

*The Death of the P. of Orange.* Prince of *Orange*, aged 63 years, died of a Fever ; to whom his Son *William* succeeded as well in his Principality, as in his Dignity ; according to the Concession of the States, made in the year 1631. From Christ 1645.

*Leopold, Arch Duke of Austria made Governor of Flanders.* *Leopold William*, Arch-Duke of *Austria*, made Governor of the Low Countries, by the King of *Spain*.

*The Death of Mazzino.* The *Neopolitan* Populacy, headed by *Thomaso Masinello*, a poor Fisherman, made a great Insurrection in that City, but were quelled at length, and their Leader killed in a Monastery.

*Fairfax* marched with his Army thro' the City of *London* ; and soon after, the Forts and Outworks were slighted.

The Parliament voted no further Addresses to be made to the King.

King *Charles* escap'd from *Hampton-Court*,

Court, into the Isle of *Wight*, but was kept Prisoner by Collonel *Hammond* in *Carisbrook-Castle*. From *Christ* 1647.

A Peace concluded between the Emperor on one side, and the Kings of *France* and *Sweden* on the other: also between the King of *Spain*, and the States of *Holland*.

*Lewis*, the Son of *Frederic* the *Palatin*, was restored to the lower *Palatin*, and made the eighth Elector of the Empire. The upper *Palatinate* continued in the possession of the Duke of *Bavaria*.

*Christian* the Fifth, King of *Denmark*, de- parted this Life, to whom his Son, *Frederic* the Fifth, before that Bishop of *Breme* succeeded.

*Uladislaus*, King of *Poland*, died; to whom his Brother *Cazimir* succeeded; whose Reign was extreamly shaken by the Seditions of the *Cossacks*.

On the other side, *Philip* the Fourth, of *Spain*, married with *Maria Anna* of *Austria*.

The Treaty between King *Charles* the First, and the long Parliament, broke off; and the King brought Prisoner to *St. James's*; sentenced to death by that bold

Traytor *Bradshaw*, and most barbarously Murdered before his own Pallace.

King *Charles* the Second, began his Reign from that day.

Duke *Hamilton*, the Earl of *Holland*, and the Lord *Capel*, beheaded in the *Palace-Yard* before *Westminster-Hall*.

The

*K. Charles*  
a prisoner  
in the Isle  
of *Wight*.

The Death  
of the K. of  
*Denmark*.  
The Death  
of the K. of  
*Poland*.

*Philip IV.*  
married  
*Maria*  
*Anna* of  
*Spain*.

The Death  
of King  
*Charles*  
the First.  
*D. Hamilton*,  
the E.

of *Holland*  
and Lord  
*Capel*  
beheaded.

The Kingly Office, voted unnecessary and troublesome.

*R. Charles* King Charles the Second, proclaimed in  
*proclaim'd* Scotland. From Christ 1648.  
*in Scot-*

*land.* A great Discord arising between the  
*Civil War* King of France, and the Parliament of Pa-  
*in France.* ris, by reason of Cardinal Mazarine's Go-  
vernment. Paris besieged by the King ;  
but in a little time after these Troubles  
were compos'd, tho but for a short time, and  
Paris sustain'd the loss of a second siege.

*The Vene-* The Venetians burnt the Turks Fleet.

*tians beat* In the Port of Foggia, seventy two Gal-  
*the Turks* lies, eighteen Men of War, sixty Ships of  
*in a Sea* Burthen, and six thousand Men, with a  
*fight.* Bascha slain. The Christians losing but ninety  
Men killed, and forty wounded.

Cromwell made General of the Parlia-  
ment's Army, marched into Scotland. From  
Christ 1649.

Towards the end of July, William Prince  
of Orange attempted to make himself Ma-  
ster of Amsterdam by Surprise, but fail'd of  
Success: Not long after he died of the  
*The death* Small-pox, and his Son William Henry was  
*of the Pr.* born eight days after his Decease.  
*of Orange*

*Descartes* Descartes, the Founder of a new kind of  
*death.* Philosophy, died at Stockholm, in Swed-  
land.

*The princes* The Princes of Conde, and Conti, with  
*of Conti,* the Duke of Longueville, committed to the  
*Gr. made* Castle of Bois de Vincennes, by the Queen  
*prisoners.* Mother, and Cardinal Mazarin.

The

The Spaniards sold the Dutchy of Pontremoli, to the Duke of Florence, for a hundred thousand Crowns. From Christ 1650.

Pontremoli sold to the Duke of Florence.

The Earl of Montros defeated, took prisoner, and brought to Edinburgh, and there beheaded.

The Earl of Montros beheaded.

The Scots routed by Cromwell at Dunbar.

Charles the Second Crowned at Skone in Scotland.

The Pope ordained a Jubilee.

The Pope's Jubilee.

Ferdinand the Third, Emperor of Germany, married the Princess Elionora, of the House of Mantua, at Newstadt. From Christ 1651.

Ferd. the III. married the princess, Elionora: Popes.

Innocent the Third, endeavouring to break the Peace concluded at Osnabrug, because there was too much Liberty granted to the Protestants, died in the Attempt.

Maximillian, Elector of Bavaria, departed this Life in the 88 year of his Age.

The death of the Elector of Bavaria.

In France, by the Decree of the Parliament of Paris, the three Princes of the Blood, Conde, Conti, with the Duke of Longueville, were set at liberty; and Cardinal Mazarin within fifteen days to depart the Kingdom. In the mean time Lewis the XIV. entering on the fourteenth year of his Age, was declar'd Major.

The Conde, &c. set at Liberty: Cardinal Mazarin left France.

An Assembly of the States of Holland at the Hague, did consult about confirming their Union, and preserving their Form of Government for the future, the Prince of Orange being dead.

Charles

**Charles the II. enter'd Engl. with an Army.** Charles the Second marched into England with an Army of Scots, and came as far as Worcester, and was there defeated by Cromwell: But made his Escape, and in a short time after got safe into France.

**The King of Poland defeated the Tartars.** The King of Poland did overthrow the Cossacks and Tartars, in a great Battle, that continued for three days. There were killed twenty thousand, and amongst them a Greek Patriarch, sent on purpose from Constantinople, to animate the Cossacks in that Battle.

**Mazarin recalled to France.** Troubles in France, by reason of Cardinal Mazarin's Return into the Kingdom. But Mazarin having the young King, and the Queen Mother on his side, prevailed. From Christ 1652.

**Sea Fight between the English & Dutch.** A fight in the Downes, between the English and the Dutch. Another great fight also between the Dutch and the English, neare to the Isle of Wight and Portland, where the Dutch were beaten.

**Ferdin. the Fourth Crowned King of the Romans.** In a most solemn Assembly at Ratisbone, Ferdinand the Fourth, Son of Ferdinand the Third, was Chosen and Crowned King of the Romans.

**Cromwell made Protector.** The Speaker, and most of the Members of Parliament, surrendered up the Power to Cromwell, who took upon him the Title of Protector.

**The Duke of Lorraine made prisoner.** Charles Duke of Lorraine, was kept a prisoner in the Castle of Antwerp.

**The K. of France Crowned.** Lewis the XIV. King of France, entering upon the seventeenth year of his Age, was most solemnly Crowned at Rheims. In



In Sweden, Queen *Christina* resign'd up Qu. Christina resign'd up her her Kingdom to *Charles Gustavus*, her Ne- phew, who enter'd Upsalia, and was there Crowned.

The Queen after this changed her Reli- She turned gion; left her Country, and spent the re- Papist. mainder of her days at *Rome*.

The Great Duke of *Muscovy* invaded The Duke of Muscovy took Poland, and took the City of *Smolensko*. But the King of Poland, having got a considerable Army of Cossacks, took that City from the Russians, and drove them out of his Kingdom. From Christ 1654.

Peace concluded with the *Hollanders*; A peace with Holland, and and a Fleet under the Command of Sir William Penn, sent by Cromwell to the West Indies. Pen's Expedition to the West Indies.

*Don Pantaleon Sa*, Brother to the *Portu- gal* Embassador, beheaded on *Towerhill*.

In Sweden, the Chancellor *Oxensterne*, a The death of the Person of great Wisdom, and famous for Chancel. of Sweden. his Administration, died aged 71. years.

At *Rome*, in the place of *Innocent* the Popes. *X. Fabius Chigi*, by the College of Cardinals, was chose Pope, under the Name of *Alexander* the VII.

The Duke of *Savoy*, being incensed by The perse- cution in the *Jesuits* against those of *Piedmont*, by Piedmont reason of their dissenting from the *Romish* Religion, spared neither Sex nor Age, but slaughtered seven thousand of them.

The *English* Fleet took the Island of *Jamaica* from the *Spaniards*. The Engl. took Je- maica.

*The death of Doctor Usher, & of Gassen-  
dus.* The Learned Dr. *Usher*, Archbishop of *Armach*, and Primate of *Ireland*, died : As also *Peter Gassendus*, a famous Philosopher at *Paris*. From *Christ* 1655.

*Cracovia taken by Swedes.* A great Battle was fought between the the *Polanders* and the *Swedes*, where the *Swedes* being Victors, took *Cracovia*, and *Thorne*.

*The death of the K. of Portugal.* *John IV.* King of *Portugal* died, and left his Kingdom not well settled to his Eldest Son, an Infant.

*Aplaguoin Holland.* A terrible Pestilence raged in *Holland*, and in the Neighbouring Provinces, which swept away thousands of People.

*The death of the Elector of Saxony.* At *Dresden*, *John George*, the famous Elector of *Saxony*, Prince of the Empire died, and left his Eldest Son his Successor *John George*.

*Sindercomb*, one of *Cromwell's* Life-guard, being sentenced to die, for plotting his Death, poyson'd himself in the Tower of of *London*. From *Christ* 1656.

♦ *Ragotsky*, Prince of *Transilvania*, fell into *Poland*, by an Agreement made with the King of *Sweden*, but was beaten back by the *Polish* Generals.

*A League between the French & Cromwell* The *French* King made a League with *Cromwell*, upon which *Mardike* having been taken by the *French*, was surrendred up to the *English*.

*Mardike delivered up to the English.* The *Danes* declared War against *Sweden*, upon which the King of *Sweden* left *Poland* to oppose the *Danes*.

The King of *Sweden*, having marched *Copenhagen* his Army over the Ice, possest himself of *gen besieged by the* the Island of *Fuenen*, and besieged *Copenhagen*. *Swedes.*

The Emperor *Ferdinand* the III. died, in *The death* the 48th. year of his Age, after he had *of the Em-* reigned about eighteen years. *From Christ peror.*

1657.

*Dunkirk* taken by the *English.*

The Great Usurper *Cromwell* died of a *The death* Malignant Feaver, at *Whitehall.* *of Crom-*

His Son *Richard* was proclaimed Pro- well. tector. *From Christ* 1658.

The *Dutch* in the East *Indies* beat the *Portugals*, and turned them out of *Ceylon.*

The *Pyrenean* Peace was concluded: And *The Mar-* the King of *Spain's* Eldest Daughter was *riage of* married to *Lewis* the XIV. King of *France.* *Lewis the* *Richard Cromwell's* Party deserting him, *Civil War* he consented to dissolve his Parliament; *in Eng-* after which he himself was lay'd aside. *land.*

*Lambert* advanced with his Forces against *Sir George Booth*, and routed him. He turn'd out the *Rump Parliament*; but General *Monk* signified his Dislike of the Army's Proceedings, and advanced out of *Scotland* into *England*, and declared for a *Free Parliament.* The Secluded Members were restored, and *Long Parliament* dissolved, and another called at *Westminster.* *From Christ* 1659.

A Peace was solemnly concluded between the *Swedes*, and the *Polonians*: And at the same time a Peace was made between the *Danes* and the *Swedes.*

*A peace between Sweden, and Poland, and with the Danes.*

In France, after the *Pyrenean Peace* was made, the Royal Bride *Maria Teresa*, Daughter to the King of Spain, was received in in very great State.

K Charles the II. arrived in England. The New Parliament met, and voted the Return of King *Charles* the Second: He was accordingly Proclaimed, and landed in England, and made his publick Entry thro London. General *Monk*, created Duke of *Albemarle*, and made Knight of the Garter.

The death of the Pr. of Orange and Duke of Gloucester. The Princess of Orange came into England, but died soon after. Henry Duke of Gloucester died. Cardinal *Mazarin* removed by Death.

This year was concluded the famous Peace of *Oliva*, between the Emperor, the Swedes, the Polanders, and the Elector of Brandenburg. From Christ 1660.

The Dolphin of France born. The Dolphin of France was born upon All Saints Day, and Christned *Lewis*.

K Charles II. crown'd Queen of Bohemia. The Magnificent Cavalcade of King Charles the Second from the Tower of London to his Palace at *Whitehall*; the next day after he was Crowned at *Westminster*.

Elizabeth Queen of Bohemia came to England. Elizabeth Queen of Bohemia came into England.

Argile beheaded. The Marquess of *Argile* beheaded at *Edinburg*.

James Duke of *Ormond*, made Lord Lieutenant of Ireland.

Qu. of Bohemia died. 1661. The Queen of Bohemia died. From Christ 1661.

Dunkirk sold. Dunkirk sold to the French King, for five millions of Florins. The

The Duke of Crequi, the French Ambassador affronted at Rome, by the Corsi, for which the King of France demanded Satisfaction, and had it.

King Charles the Second, and Donna Catharina Infanta of Portugal married at Portsmouth.

Charles II. married to the Infanta of Portugal.

The Emperor celebrated his Nuptials with Margareta of Spain.

The Emperor married to Margareta of Spain.

The Vaudois most cruelly persecuted for their Religion in Savoy, relieved by the Hollanders.

The French made themselves Masters of Giger, upon the coast of Africk; but were beaten again by the Barbarians.

The French took Giger.

The Turks destroy'd Hungary, and Moravia; and after a long Siege took Newhausen by surrender. From Christ 1663.

Newhausen surrendered to the Turks.

Count Serini destroy'd the Bridge of Essek, but in the midst of his Victory, a Peace on a sudden was concluded with the Turks, which very much incens'd the Hungarians. From Christ 1664.

The Edict against the Jansenists by the Parliament of Paris, confirmed by the King: But the Infallibility of the Pope, and his Authority over Councils, the Sorbonists would not allow.

Philip the Fourth King of Spain died; and his Son, an Infant of four years old, succeeded him, by the Name of Charles the Second; upon which, the King of France lay'd claim to the Spanish Netherlands, which occasioned a bloody War.

The death of the King of Spain.

The King of *England*, upon refusal of Satisfaction demanded for several Injuries, declared War against the *Dutch*.

*The K. of England declared a War against the Dutch.*

A Sea fight between the *English* and the *Dutch*, where the *Dutch* lost several Men of War, and Admiral *Opdam* with his Ship was blown up, where six thousand of the *Dutch* were kill'd; and two thousand brought prisoners to *Colchester*.

*A plague in London.*

A great Plague in *London*, of which there died seventy thousand five hundred; upon which the Court, and the Parliament removed to *Oxford*, and the Terms were kept there.

The *Arabs*, with a great Insurrection took *Mecca*; at which time a false Prophet coming from *Smirna*, deluded the *Jews* with a vain Expectation of their *Messias*, but being put in prison, he turned *Mahometan*. From Christ 1665.

*The King of Portugals Marriage with the Dutcheſs of Aumale.*

*Alphonſo*, King of *Portugal*, married *Mary Francis Dutcheſs of Aumale*, of the House of *Savoy*.

This year, on the second of *September*, began the great Fire of *London*, which burnt in the ſpace of four days the greateſt part of that City.

*The Fire of London.*

A terrible Engagement between the *Dutch* and the *English*, under the Command of Prince *Rupert*, and the Duke of *Albemarle*, which prov'd doubtful for 3 days; but at last the *Dutch* were chaſed by the *English*. However not long after, the ſame Admirals obtain'd undoubted Victory against

gainst all the *Dutch* Fleet, which they pursued into their Harbours.

The Parliament made an Act for the Rebuilding of *London*, which was past by the King. *From Christ* 1666.

The King of *France* invaded *Flanders*, *Flanders* because the *Spaniard* deny'd him his Claim <sup>invaded by</sup> of Succession by right of Devolution, as they <sup>the French</sup> called it, and the *Spaniard* not being prepared for War, lost many Cities.

A War declared against the King of *Denmark*.

A Peace concluded at *Breda*, between the *English* and *Dutch*; whereby the differences betwixt the *French* and *English* were likewise terminated.

Pope *Alexander* the Seventh died, and *Pope*. *Julio Rospigliosi*, having taken the Name of *Clement* the Ninth, succeeded.

A Peace concluded between *Spain*, and *Portugal*, by the Mediation of the Earl of *Sandwich*, the King of *England*'s Extraordinary Embassador. *From Christ* 1667.

The *French* made themselves Masters of *The French* all *Burgundy*. <sup>took Burgundy.</sup>

The Dauphin of *France* was solemnly Baptized, by the Name of *Lewis* of *All* <sup>The Dauphin of</sup> *Saints*. <sup>France</sup>

The Pope begged of the *French* King, that the Obeliske set up in Disgrace against the *Corfi*, who affronted the *French* Embassador in the year 1664. might be taken down. <sup>Baptized.</sup>

A Peace was concluded, by which *Burgundy* was to be restored to the *Spaniards*:

but the French were left in possession of what they had in the Spanish Netherlands.

*Mareschal* Mareschal Turene, who had formerly been  
Turene a Patron to the Hugonots in France, turned  
turned Pa- Papist in his old Age.

*Peter* Peter, Brother to King Alphonso, with  
the Pope's Dispensation, married his Brother's Wife, his Brother still living: And  
Governing the Kingdom, took upon him  
the Title of Regent.

*A triple* A triple League between the English,  
League be- Swedes, and Dutch, to inforce the obser-  
tween the vance of the Pyrenean and Aix la Chapelle  
English, Treaties.  
Swedes,  
and Dutch

*Cazimir* John Cazimir, King of Poland resign'd his  
King of Crown, and went into France, where he  
Poland lived a Retired Life. From Christ 1671.

*resigned up* Canea, in the Island of Cadia, which the  
his Crown. the Venetians with a great loss of Men and  
Money for three years bravely defended,  
Canea ta- surrendered at last upon Articles to the  
ken by the Turks: The Venetians still retaining in the  
Turks. same Island; Sucla, Spynlonga, Carabuzza,  
with the lesser Islands of Tyna and Cerygo,  
not far from thence.

*Pope's death* At Rome died Pope Clement the Ninth:  
In Sicily, Mount Etna shook with an Earth-  
quake, and cast forth flames, and streams  
of Sulphur.

*The death* Henrietta Maria, Queen Mother of Eng-  
of the Queen land, and Daughter to Henry the IV. died  
Mother of at Columbe near Paris.  
England.

Alphonso, the Deposed King of Portugal,  
was convey'd to the Island Tercera.

In



In *Poland*, *Michael Wisnowisky*, an Illustrious Prince of the Kingdom, was chosen King.

The Prince of *Tuscany* came to *London*, visited *Oxford* and *Cambridge*, and departed for *Holland*.

Prince *George* arrived in *England*.

The Duke of *Albemarle* died.

The Counts of *Serini*, *Nadast*, *Frangipanny*, and others were accused for conspiring against the Emperor, for which they were imprisoned, and beheaded.

The Duke of *Crequi*, by the King of *France* his Command, no War having been proclaim'd, took the Dutchy of *Lorain*, and reduced it to a *French* Province : The pretence was that the Duke of *Lorain*, contrary to the *Pyrenean* Articles, had bred up Souldiers.

The Triple League between the King of *England*, *Sweden*, and *Holland*, concluded in the year 1668. this year broken by the King of *England* : About which time the Dutchess of *Orleans* struck up the *Dover* Treaty with *France* ; and a little while after she died at *St. Clou* in *France*.

*Frederick* the Third, King of *Denmark*, departed this Life, to whom succeeded *Christian* the Fifth.

In *Russia*, the notorious Rebel *Stephen Razin*, occasioned great Troubles, and took the City of *Astracan*.

In *Italy*, Cardinal *Amilio Altieri*, was made Pope, and assumed the Name of *Clement* the Tenth.

*Winow'sky* chosen King of *Poland*.

The Prince of *Tuscany* arrived at *London*.

The prince of *Denmark* came to *England*. The Duke of *Albemarle's* death.

Three *German* Counts beheaded.

The *French* took *Lorain*.

The death of the Dutchess of *Orleans*.

The death of the King of *Denmark*.

Popes.

The

*The death of the Duke of Florence.* The Duke of *Florence* died, leaving his Son *Cozmo* to succeed him, who had travelled thro' many Countries in *Europe*.

*The P. of Orange arrived at London.* The Prince of *Orange* arrived at *White-Hall*. From *Christ* 1670.

*Charles* the Second, King of *England*, sent the Order of the Garter to *John George* the Second, Elector of *Saxony*.

*The death of the Dutchess of York.* *Ann*, Dutchess of *York*, died, and was interred in *Henry* the Seventh's Chappel.

*Collonel Blood*, in the habit of a Parson, made an attempt to carry away the Crownout of the *Tower of London*.

*Sir Robert Holmes*, the *English* Admiral, fell upon the *Dutch Smirna* Fleet.

The Pope acknowledged the King of *Portugal* a free Prince, and honoured him with a Nuntio. From *Christ* 1671.

The King of *England* declared War against *Holland*.

A terrible Engagement between the *English* and *Dutch* Fleets, at *Southwold-Bay*, where the *English* being surprized by *De Ruyter*; after a sharp Dispute, the *Dutch* Fleet gave way, and retreated; where was unfortunately lost the Earl of *Sandwich*, Vice-Admiral of *England*.

The King of *France* invaded *Holland*, and in the space of one Month, took three Provinces, *Amsterdam* being in very great danger.

*The death of DeWit and his Brother.* Two Brothers, *Ruart van Putten*, and Pensionary *De Witt*, killed by the multitude.

The Prince of *Orange* restored to the Dignities

Dignities of his Ancestors, was declared Captain General of the States Armies.

The King of England stop'd all Payments of Money out of his Exchequer.

John Cazimir, King of Poland, having left his Kingdom, lived a retired life in France, where he died.

Charles Duke of Richmond, died at Elsynore, in Denmark, where he was his Majesty's extraordinary Ambassador. From Christ 1672.

The Emperor made a League with the Spaniard, Hollander, and other Princes, against the King of France, and sent away the French Ambassador from Vienna.

The King of France took Mastrick, and after that subdued ten Cities in Alsatia.

King Michael died in Poland; but the next day, the Poles under the Conduct of John Sobiesky, gave the Turks a great overthrow, who by that Victory gained so much the favour of the Polish Nobility, that they chose him King the year ensuing.

The Spaniards declared War against the French, and the French against the Spaniards: The King of France finding so many Enemies confederated against him, did quit his Conquests in Holland.

A first, second, and third Engagement, between the Dutch and the English Fleets, under the command of Prince Rupert.

In the last of which, Sir Edward Spragg was lost; in the second, the English forced the Dutch to shelter themselves among their Flatts and Shoals.

The prince of Orange made Capt. General of the States Armies. The Exchequer shut up.

The death of Cazimir K. of Poland.

The death of the Duke of Richmond.

The Emperor declared War against France.

Mastrick taken by the French.

The death of the K. of Poland.

The Dutchess of *Modena* arrived in *England*, and was married to the Duke of *York*.

A Peace concluded between the King of *England* and the States General. From *Christ* 1670.

The French Ambassador commanded to depart *Ratisbone*, because the French were declared publick Enemies of the Empire.

The Battel of *Sensheim* in the lower *Palatinate*, between the *Saxons* joined with the Imperialists, against the French, where *Mareschal Turenne* got the better of them.

The Battel of *Seneff*, where the Prince of *Orange* remained Master of the Field.

*Messina* in *Sicily*, revolted from the *Spaniards*, and submitted to the K. of *France*, who sent the Count de *Virvonne* for their Governour.

The King of *Denmark* made a League with the Emperor, the *Spaniard*, and the *Hollander*, while the *Suedes* inclined to the French; and by the instigation of the French Ambassador fell into *Brandenburgh*, which enforced the Elector to observe the Peace made with *France*.

*John Sobyetzsky* elected K. of *Poland*, with great applause of the Nobility and People.

King *Charles* having been pleased to accept of the Freedom of the City of *London*, the Lord Mayor and Court of Aldermen, humbly presented his Majesty with the Copy of the Freedom, in a Box of Massy Gold, set with Diamonds. From *Christ* 1674.

*Mareschal Turenne* killed by a Cannon-shot, and the French forced to retire out of *Alsatia*.

The

The Duke of *Creguy* defeated by the Confederates, under the command of the Duke of *Zell*, did fly to *Treves*, and defended the Town for a short time ; but at length the City was taken by the Victors, and the D. of *Creguy* made a Prisoner.

*Nimwegen* appointed the place of Treaty, for a Peace between the Potentates at variance, where *Charles II.* King of England, interposed as Mediator. From *Christ* 1675.

A Marriage solemnized at *St. James's*, between the P. of *Orange* and the Lady *Mary*.

*Stetin* in *Pomerania*, after a long Siege, surrendered upon honourable terms to the Elector of *Brandenburgh*.

The City of *Ghent* surrendered to the King of *France*.

*Phillipsburgh* besieged by the Imperialists, was taken by composition.

Admiral *De Ruyter*, engaging with the French in the *Mediterranean*, received his death's Wound, and died in the Bed of Honour, in the seventy year of his Age.

The Danes in conjunction with the *Hollanders*, did beat the *Swedish* Fleet, consisting of 40 Men of War ; and then landing in *Schonen*, took several Towns from the *Swedes* : But in the midst of their Victories, near *Helmstade*, were defeated by the *Swedes* with a great loss. And after that, they lost a second Battel to the *Swedes*, near the City of *Lunden*, where, after a bloody Fight, above 9000 Men were killed on both sides.

*Treves*  
taken.

*Nimwegen* the  
place of  
Treaty.

The prince  
of *Orange*  
married to  
Lady *Mary*.

*Stetin* taken by the  
Elector of  
*Brandenburgh*.  
*Ghent*

surrendered  
to the  
French.  
The death  
of Admiral  
*de Ruyter*.

*Cambray  
and St.  
Omers  
taken by  
the French*

A Battel between the Prince of Orange and the Duke of Orleans, at Mount Cassel. After which, Cambray and St. Omers were taken by the French.

*Popes.*

Cardinal *Benedict Odescalchi*, was chose Pope, in the room of *Clement X.* who died in the 87th year of his Age. He assumed the name of *Innocent XI.* And it was said, that *Donna Olimpia*, a cunning Woman, and powerful in the Court of Rome, prepared the way for him to that Dignity. From *Christ 1676.*

The *Swedes* did again defeat the *Danes* in a terrible Conflict, near *Landscroone.* On the other side, the *Danes* overcame the *Swedes* in a Sea-Fight, and took several of their Men of War.

*Luxemburgh  
quitted the  
Siege of  
Mons.*

A Peace concluded at *Nimeghen*, between the French and the Dutch.

The Prince of Orange forced the Duke of *Luxemburgh* to quit the Siege of *Mons.*

*The death  
of St. Ed-  
munds-  
bury God-  
frey.*

*Dr. Oats* made the first discovery of the Popish Plot; upon which, *Sir Edmundsbury Godfrey* was murthered; and one *Coleman*, who called himself the Duke of *York's* Secretary was executed at *Tyburne*, as were afterwards several others.

*Coleman  
hang'd.  
Messina  
submitted  
to the  
Spaniard.  
The peace  
between  
France &  
Spain.*

*Messina* in *Sicily*, wearyed with the French Government, submitted it self to the Spanish Monarchy. From *Christ 1678.*

The Peace between France and Spain, concluded at *Nimeghen*, proclaimed in both Kingdoms.

A most grievous Persecution of the *Hugonots* in France. The

The King of Spain married the Daughter of the Duke of Orleans, which displeased the Emperor.

*The K. of Spain married the D. of Orleans*

A great disorder in England, by reason of several Persons, who did second Dr. Oats in the further discovery of the Popish Plot, while the lower House of Parliament used all their endeavours to disinherit the Duke of York, for being a Papist. Upon which, the Duke was sent out of the way, first into Flanders, then into Scotland.

*The D. of York sent into Flanders, and after into Scotland.*

From Christ 1679.

The Elector Palatin built a new Church at Fredericksberg, which was dedicated to Concord, and consecrated by a Lutheran Doctor, with whom were joined a Roman Catholick Priest, and a Calvinist Minister.

The King of France by sundry Acts of Hostility committed in Alsatia, the Palatinate, and in the Bishoprick of Treves, disturbed the Peace concluded but the year before.

The Duke of Mantua sold the strong Town of Casal to the French.

*Casal sold to the French.*

The Lord Stafford being found guilty of High Treason by his Peers, was Beheaded upon Tower-Hill.

*Lord Stafford beheaded.*

Charles, Count Palatine of the Rhine, and Prince Elector was created Knight of the Garter, and installed at Windsor.

The Parliament sate at Oxford, but was on a sudden dissolved.

Don John of Austria departed this life.

*The death of Don John of Austria.*

From Christ 1680.

A

A Diet held at *Francfort* on the *Mayne*, where the Articles of the Treaty at *Nimègen* in Controversy, were argued with the King of *France*, who made slight of that Treaty, and had offered several Injuries to the Princes bordering upon the *Rhine*: for contrary to his Faith given, he seized on *Strasburgh*, and caused the Cathedral to be consecrated a-new by the Bishop of *Furstemberg*, for the use of the Roman Catholics.

*Strasburgh*  
took by the  
French.

*The Hugonots*  
came into  
England.

The *Hugonots* by reason of their being so cruelly persecuted, did fly out of *France*, into *England* and *Holland*.

The *Hungarians* were promis'd their freedom, with the restitution of their Liberties, by the Emperor: But the free Exercise of their Religion being denied them, by the persuasions of the Jesuites, those promises came to nothing.

The Pope was angry with the King of *France*, for assuming the Collation of Ecclesiastical Benefices; upon which, the *Gallican* Clergy being assembled, gave their Opinions for the King.

*A peace*  
*between*  
*the Emperor*  
*of Morocco*  
*and the*  
*King of*  
*England.*

A Peace between the Emperor of *Morocco* and the King of *England*, for four years.

An Ambassador from *Muscovy*, arrived in *England*: And in the same year also, came another Embassy from the King of *Fex*, and *Morocco*, and a Peace was concluded with the *Moors*.

*The death*  
*of Thomas*  
*Thynne,*  
*Esq;*

Count *Cunningsmark* caused *Thomas Thynne*, Esq; to be basely murdered; *Cunningsmark*



mark was acquitted, but his Accomplices were Hang'd. *From Christ 1681.*

In the Diet of *Francfort*, the Affair of the *Reunions*, unjustly challeng'd by the King of *France*, began to be disputed with the *French* Ambassadors; but because the *French* Ambassadors refused to treat with the *Germans* in the *Latin* Tongue, according to custom, but persisted to give in their Memorials in the *French* Language; the Diet broke up *reinfesta*.

The King of *Denmark*, Elector of *Brandenburg*, and the Bishops of *Cologne* and *Munster*, enter into a mutual League, which many, interpreted to be done in favour of the King of *France*.

The King of *France* ordered the Walls of the City of *Orange* to be pull'd down, and took the Principality from the lawful possessor the Prince of *Orange*.

The *Gallian* Clergy assembled at *Paris*, decree, in opposition to the Court of *Rome*, that the Pope had no power to absolve Subjects from their Oath of Fidelity to their Sovereign; that a universal Council was above the Pope; that the Popes Authority was limited by the Canons of the Church; and that the Pope was not infallible.

The Great Duke of *Muscovy* being removed by poyson, after many Tumults and Slaughters, his two Sons agreed to divide the Empire between them.

Count *Teckley* did put himself under the protection of the *Turks*, and possessed himself of *Cassovia*, *Isperter*, and the Fort of *Villeck*.

Four *Bantam* Ambassadors arrived at *London*, and two of them Knighted by King *Charles*.

The *Morocco* Ambassador entertain'd at *Oxford*.

Prince *Rupert*, Prince Palatine of the *Rhine*, died of a Fever and Plurisy, in the sixty third year of his Age. *From Christ 1682.*

*Vienna* besieged by the *Turks*, and the Siege raised by the King of *Poland*, in conjunction with the Duke of *Lorraine*. At the same time, the King of *Poland* and the Duke of *Lorraine*, pursued the flying *Vienna* Enemy, and defeated them on a bloody Battle near *Billem*; after which, follow'd the surrender of *Gran*.

Because the *Spaniards* rejected the Demands of the

*French*,

King of  
France  
took the  
City of  
Orange.  
The Galli-  
can Decree  
against the  
Pope.

The Death  
of the great  
Duke of  
Muscovy.  
Count  
Teckley  
submitted  
to the  
Turks.

Four Ban-  
tam Am-  
bassadors.  
The death  
of prince  
Rupert.

besieged by  
the Turks.

**Oudenard** *French*, the King of *France* fell upon *Oudenard*, and  
and *Dix-* *Dixmude*, and took them.

*mude took* Prince *George* of *Denmark* arrived at *Whitehall*, and  
by the was married to the Lady *Ann*, the younger Daugh-  
*French.* ter of the Duke of *York*.

**P. George** Judgment given against the ancient Charter of  
of *Den-* the City of *London*, in the King's Bench Court.  
*mark* From *Christ.* 1683.

married to The Emperor, King of *Poland*, and the Repub-  
the Lady lic of *Venice*, enter into a League against the *Turks*.

**Ann.** A Truce for twenty years between the Emperor,  
the States of the Empire, and the King of *France*,  
consented to by the Emperor, provided it should  
be no way prejudicial to the Treaties of *Westpha-*  
*lia* and *Nimeghen*. A Truce also concluded for the  
same Term, between the States General and the  
*French* King, contrary to the Advice of the *Spani-*  
*ard*, *Swede*, and others.

*The French* The *French* Bomb the flourishing City of *Genoa*.

*Bomb Ge-* The Tyde ran strong against all that had stood  
*noa.* up for the ancient Liberties of *England*, and all the  
Corporations, Cities, and Towns in the Kingdom,  
were forced to surrender their Charters, and accept  
of new ones from the Court.

*The death* *Charles* II. died at *Whitehall*, as it was said, of an  
of King Apoplexy; and the same day, *James* Duke of *York*,  
*Charles* was proclaimed King in his room.  
II.

